



Chen, Z. Q., Yang, H., Luo, M., Benton, M. J., Kaiho, K., Zhao, L., ... Chen, L. (2015). Complete biotic and sedimentary records of the Permian-Triassic transition from Meishan section, South China: Ecologically assessing mass extinction and its aftermath. *Earth-Science Reviews*, 149, 67-107. DOI: 10.1016/j.earscirev.2014.10.005

Peer reviewed version

License (if available):  
CC BY-NC-ND

Link to published version (if available):  
[10.1016/j.earscirev.2014.10.005](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.earscirev.2014.10.005)

[Link to publication record in Explore Bristol Research](#)  
PDF-document

This is the accepted author manuscript (AAM). The final published version (version of record) is available online via Elsevier at <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.earscirev.2014.10.005>. Please refer to any applicable terms of use of the publisher.

## **University of Bristol - Explore Bristol Research**

### **General rights**

This document is made available in accordance with publisher policies. Please cite only the published version using the reference above. Full terms of use are available:  
<http://www.bristol.ac.uk/pure/about/ebr-terms.html>

1 Complete biotic and sedimentary records of the Permian-Triassic  
2 transition from Meishan section, South China: ecologically  
3 assessing mass extinction and its aftermath

4

5 Zhong-Qiang Chen<sup>a,\*</sup>, Hao Yang<sup>a</sup>, Mao Luo<sup>b</sup>, Michael J. Benton<sup>c</sup>, Kunio Kaiho<sup>d</sup>, Laishi  
6 Zhao<sup>e</sup>, Yuangeng Huang<sup>a</sup>, Kexing Zhang<sup>a</sup>, Yuheng Fang<sup>a</sup>, Haishui Jiang<sup>a</sup>, Huan Qiu<sup>e</sup>,  
7 Yang Li<sup>e</sup>, Chengyi Tu<sup>a</sup>, Lei Shi<sup>a</sup>, Lei Zhang<sup>e</sup>, Xueqian Feng<sup>a</sup>, Long Chen<sup>a</sup>

8

9 <sup>a</sup> *State Key Laboratory of Biogeology and Environmental Geology, China University of*  
10 *Geosciences (Wuhan), Wuhan 430074, China*

11 <sup>b</sup> *School of Earth and Environment, The University of Western Australia, Crawley, WA*  
12 *3009, Australia*

13 <sup>c</sup> *School of Earth Sciences, University of Bristol, Bristol, BS8 1RJ, UK;*

14 <sup>d</sup> *Institute of Geology and Paleontology, Tohoku University, Sendai 980-8578, Japan;*

15 <sup>e</sup> *State Key Laboratory of Geological Processes and Mineral Resources, China University*  
16 *of Geosciences (Wuhan), Wuhan 430074, China*

17

18 \* Corresponding author (Z.Q. Chen). *E-mail address:* [zhong.qiang.chen@cug.edu.cn](mailto:zhong.qiang.chen@cug.edu.cn)

19

20 **ABSTRACT**

21

22 The Meishan section, South China is the Global Stratotype Section and Point (GSSP) for  
23 the Permian-Triassic boundary (PTB), and also is well known for the best record  
24 demonstrating the Permian-Triassic mass extinction (PTME) all over the world. This  
25 section has also been studied using multidisciplinary approaches to reveal the possible  
26 causes for the greatest Phanerozoic biocrisis of life on Earth; many important scenarios  
27 interpreting the great dying have been proposed on the basis of data from Meishan.  
28 Nevertheless, debates on biotic extinction patterns and possible killers still continue. This  
29 paper reviews all fossil and sedimentary records from the Permo-Triassic (P-Tr)  
30 transition, based on previously published data and our newly obtained data from Meishan,  
31 and assesses ecologically the PTME and its aftermath to determine the biotic response to  
32 climatic and environmental extremes associated with the biocrisis. Eight updated  
33 conodont zones: *C. yini*, *C. meishanensis*, *H. changxingensis*, *C. taylorae*, *H. parvus*, *I.*  
34 *staeschei*, *I. isarcica*, and *C. planate* Zones are proposed for the PTB beds at Meishan.

35 Major turnover in fossil fragment contents and ichnodiversity occurs across the boundary  
36 between Bed 24e-5 and Bed 24e-6, suggesting an extinction horizon in thin section. The  
37 irregular surface in the middle of Bed 27 is re-interpreted as a firmground of  
38 *Glossifungites* ichnofacies rather than the previously proposed submarine dissolution  
39 surface or hardground surface. Both fossil fragment contents and ichnodiversity  
40 underwent dramatic declines in Beds 25–26a, coinciding with metazoan mass extinction.  
41 Fossil fragment content, ichnodiversity and all ichnofabric proxies (including burrow  
42 size, tiering level, bioturbation level) indicate that the P-Tr ecologic crisis comprises two  
43 discrete stages, coinciding with the first and second phases of the PTME in Meishan.  
44 Ecologic crisis lagged behind biodiversity decline during the PTME. Pyrite framboid size  
45 variations suggest that depositional redox condition was anoxic to euxinic in the latest  
46 Changhsingian, became euxinic in Beds 25–26a, turned dysoxic in Bed 27, then varied  
47 from euxinic to anoxic through most of the Griesbachian. The ~9 °C increase in seawater  
48 surface temperature from Bed 24e to Bed 27 at Meishan seems to result in dramatic  
49 declines in biodiversity and fossil fragment contents in Beds 25–26a, but had little effect  
50 on all ecologic proxies. Both metazoans and infauna seem not to be affected by the  
51 pre-extinction anoxic-euxinic condition. The anoxic event associated with the PTME

52 may have occurred in a much shorter period than previously thought and is only recorded  
53 in Beds 25–26a at Meishan. Fossil fragment contents, ichnofaunas, ichnofabrics and  
54 pyrite framboid size all show that no signs of oceanic acidification and anoxia existed in  
55 Bed 27. The early Griesbachian anoxia may have resulted in rarity of ichnofauna and  
56 metazoans in the lower Yinkeng Formation, in which the ichnofauna is characterized by  
57 small, simple horizontal burrows of *Planolites*, and metazoan faunas are characterized by  
58 low diversity, high abundance, opportunist-dominated communities. The rapid increase  
59 of ~9 °C in sea-surface temperature and a short anoxia or acidification coincided with the  
60 first-pulse biocrisis, while a prolonged and widespread anoxia probably due to a long  
61 period of high seawater temperate condition may be crucial in mortality of most  
62 organisms in the second-pulse PTME. Marine ecosystems started to recover, coupled  
63 with environmental amelioration, in the late Griesbachian.

64

65 *Keywords:* mass extinction, Permian-Triassic, fossil fragment, trace fossils, redox

66 condition, Meishan section

67

68

69	<b>Contents</b>
70	1. Introduction
71	2. Biostratigraphy: an update
72	2.1. Biostratigraphy and correlations
73	2.2. Geochronology
74	2.3. Duration of key conodont zones across the P-Tr boundary
75	3. Microstratigraphy, fossil fragment contents and paleoenvironmental analysis of the
76	P-Tr transition
77	3.1. Bed 23
78	3.2. Bed 24
79	3.3. Bed 25
80	3.4. Bed 26
81	3.5. Bed 27
82	3.6. Bed 28
83	3.7. Beds 29-59
84	4. Biotic changeover through the P-Tr transition
85	4.1. Biodiversity variations over the P-Tr transition

86	4.2. Fossil fragment content variations through the P-Tr transition
87	4.3. Community structural changes of shelly faunas
88	5. Trace fossils and bioturbation
89	5.1. P-Tr ichnotaxa and their stratigraphic distributions at Meishan
90	5.1.1. Stratigraphic distributions of ichnoassemblages
91	5.1.2. Ichnofabric changes within Bed 27
92	5.2. Extent of bioturbation
93	5.3. Changeover of trace-fossil diversity over the P-Tr transition
94	5.4. Burrow size variations through the P-Tr transition
95	5.5. Trace fossil form and complexity
96	5.6. Infaunal tiering
97	6. Size variations of pyrite framboids and redox conditions over the P-Tr transition
98	7. Assessing ecologically PTME and its aftermath
99	7.1. Testing extinction patterns
100	7.2. Ecologic crisis lagging behind biodiversity drop at the PTME
101	7.3. Dramatic increase in seawater temperature and its consequences
102	7.4. Anoxic events and biotic response

103	7.4.1. Anoxic events
104	7.4.2. Biotic response
105	7.5. Testing extinction mechanisms7.6. Post-extinction amelioration of marine
106	ecosystems in late Griesbachian
107	8. Conclusions
108	
109	



110 **1. Introduction**

111

112           As the greatest biocrisis of life on Earth (Sepkoski, 1981), the Permian-Triassic  
113 mass extinction (PTME) changed Earth’s ecosystems fundamentally (Benton and  
114 Twitchett, 2003; Erwin, 2006). After they had recovered, the marine ecosystems after the  
115 PTME gave rise to the forerunners of modern-day ecosystems, both the Triassic and  
116 modern ecosystems being comparable to each other in composition of functioning groups  
117 and trophic structure (Chen and Benton, 2012). However, the causes of this enigmatic  
118 biocrisis have long been disputed despite intense study, and the same is true of the  
119 profoundly delayed recovery following the PTME (Erwin, 2001). Thus, studies of these  
120 issues have enjoyed a surge in scientific interest in the past 30 years that shows no sign of  
121 abating (Chen et al., 2014a).

122           Although this era-boundary crisis has been widely recognized in  
123 Permian–Triassic boundary (PTB) sections around the world, many important  
124 hypotheses have been proposed based on paleontological and experimental data sampled  
125 from the Meishan section of Changhsing County, Zhejiang Province, east China (Fig. 1A;  
126 Renne et al., 1995; Bowring et al., 1998; Jin et al., 2000; Yin et al., 2001, 2012; Kaiho et

127 al., 2001, 2006a, b; Mundil et al., 2001, 2004; Grice et al., 2005; Xie et al., 2005, 2007;  
128 Riccardi et al., 2007; Wang and Visscher, 2007; Cao et al., 2009; Chen et al., 2009, 2010a;  
129 Song et al., 2009, 2013a, b; Shen et al., 2011b; Huang et al., 2011; Wu et al., 2013; Wang  
130 et al., 2014; Burgess et al., 2014; Fig. 1A). This section is the Global Stratotype Section  
131 and Point (GSSP) for the PTB (Yin et al., 2001; Fig. 1C) and also well known for the best  
132 record of both biotic and geochemical signals demonstrating the PTME all over the world.  
133 Here, the exposures of the PTB beds are spectacular, extending about 2 km laterally along  
134 the Meishan hill (Fig. 1E). The PTME has been well demonstrated by Jin et al. (2000),  
135 whose study based on paleontological data from Meishan reveals that this extinction  
136 event was abrupt and dramatic, with most Permian organisms being wiped out within a  
137 very short interval, which was precisely calibrated to the base of Bed 25, a white clay bed,  
138 in Meishan (Fig. 1B, D), while the PTB is placed at the middle of Bed 27, about 16-20 cm  
139 above the base of Bed 25 in the same section (Yin et al., 2001; Fig. 1C). As such, the  
140 biocrisis clearly pre-dated the PTB (Fig. 1D). The P-Tr ecologic crisis is also marked by a  
141 pronounced negative carbon isotopic excursion (Xu and Yan, 1993; Jin et al., 2000;  
142 Kaiho et al., 2001; Cao et al., 2002; Xie et al., 2005, 2007; Fig. 2) and is also associated  
143 with an end-Permian sulfur event (Kaiho et al., 2006; Riccardi et al., 2006).

144           After Jin et al.'s (2000) influential study, which was largely based on fossil data  
145   obtained in 1980s (i.e., Zhao et al., 1981; Sheng et al., 1984; Liao, 1984; Sheng et al.,  
146   1987; Shi and Wang, 1987), abundant brachiopod and foraminifer faunas have been  
147   detected from Beds 25–27, immediately above the PTME horizon in Meishan (Chen et al.,  
148   2005a, 2006b; Song et al., 2007, 2009). Quantitative analysis of the updated foraminifer  
149   data from Meishan revealed a two-stage extinction pattern near the P-Tr boundary (Song  
150   et al., 2009), which agrees well with two distinct peaks of cyanobacteria, detected by  
151   biomarker analysis from the same section, suggesting two extinction events  
152   corresponding to Beds 25 and 28 (Xie et al., 2005). The two-stage extinction pattern is  
153   also strengthened by extremely abundant benthic fossils obtained from a shallow  
154   platform facies of the PTB section at Huangzhishan, about 40 km from Meishan (Chen et  
155   al., 2009). However, Shen et al. (2011b) clarified an abrupt biotic decline in a short  
156   interval equivalent to Beds 25-28 of Meishan based on quantitative analysis of fossil  
157   records from Meishan and other PTB sections in South China. In contrast, Song et al.  
158   (2013a) demonstrated nicely a two-stage extinction pattern for the P-Tr crisis based on  
159   quantitative analysis of paleontological data derived from Meishan and a further six PTB  
160   sections in South China. Thus, debate on whether the PTME was either a single crisis or

161 episodic extinctions still continues (Shen et al., 2011b; Song et al., 2013a; Wang et al.,  
162 2014). Regardless of whether the extinction was single or a two-phase pattern, an  
163 increasing number of faunas have been found in Beds 25-28 of Meishan and its  
164 counterparts across all of South China, although this interval may just last 60 kyr  
165 (Burgess et al., 2014).

166 In addition, a further extinction event resulting in depletion of Permian reefs in South  
167 China was calibrated to the base of Bed 24e at Meishan (Yang et al., 1993). Yin et al.  
168 (2007) re-documented biotic and geochemical signal changes across this horizon, which  
169 is reinforced by several lines of evidence, including reduction in conodont sizes (Luo et  
170 al., 2006), possible extinction of radiolarians in deep habitats and a negative shift in  
171 organic carbon isotope values (Cao et al., 2009). To sum up, biotic variations based on  
172 sound paleontology over the P-Tr transition have been far less studied in comparison with  
173 the intense geochemical studies of this catastrophe in most PTB sections. Current,  
174 updated fossil records from extensive PTB sections are crucial to reveal the true biotic  
175 responses to these environmental crises.

176 As briefly summarized above, there have been great advances in research on the  
177 PTME at Meishan in recent years. Multiple scenarios interpreting the causes of the P-Tr

178 biocrisis have been proposed based on experimental data sampled from this section.  
179 Nevertheless, any reasonable models interpreting the P-Tr crisis need to be tested by  
180 analysis of precise biotic extinction patterns and physiological reactions of victims and  
181 survivors (Knoll et al., 2007). As a result, we herein document the updated, complete  
182 fossil and sedimentary records, including microfacies, microfossils, body and trace  
183 fossils, and pyrite framboids, throughout the P-Tr transition and attempt to test biotic  
184 responses to various environmental and climatic catastrophes from the GSSP Meishan.

185

## 186 **2. Biochronostratigraphy: an update**

187

### 188 *2.1. Biostratigraphy and correlations*

189

190         After Yin et al.'s (2001) placement of the PTB at the base of Bed 27c, marked by  
191 the first appearance datum (FAD) of the conodont *Hindeodus parvus*, Jiang et al. (2007)  
192 established gondolellid and hindeodid conodont zones across the PTB in Meishan. The  
193 former include the *Clarkina yini*, *C. meishanensis* and *C. taylorae* Zones, while the latter  
194 comprise the *Hindeodus latidentatus*, *H. praeparvus*, *H. changxingensis*, *H. parvus*,

195 *Isarcicella staeschei*, and *I. isarcica* Zones (Jiang et al., 2007, fig. 2). Later, Zhang et al.  
196 (2009) integrated them as one conodont zonation series: *C. yini* Zone (Bed 24), *C.*  
197 *meishanensis* Zone (Bed 25), *H. changxingensis* Zone (Beds 26-27b), *H. parvus* Zone  
198 (Bed 27c), *I. staeschei* Zone (Beds 27d-28), *I. isarcica* Zone (Beds 29-51), and *C.*  
199 *tulongensis-C. planata* Zone (Beds 52-72, top of the Yinkeng Formation).

200           Given that *C. taylorae* is confined to Bed 27a-28 in Meishan (Jiang et al., 2007;  
201 Zhang et al., 2009) and has also been widely reported from PTB beds around the world  
202 (Orchard et al., 1994; Orchard and Krystn, 1998; Nicoll et al., 2002; Algeo et al., 2012;  
203 Zhao et al., 2013b), the *C. taylorae* Zone is regarded as a discrete zone beneath the *H.*  
204 *parvus* Zone and retained for Bed 27a-b (Fig. 2). In addition, we have also re-examined  
205 stratigraphic distributions of some key conodont species based on previously published  
206 data and newly extracted specimens from Meishan. An updated conodont zonation is  
207 proposed for the P-Tr succession of the GSSP Meishan (Fig. 2). The new conodont zones,  
208 with their stratigraphic ranges in brackets, include *C. changxingensis* Zone (Beds 22-23),  
209 *C. yini* Zone (Bed 24), *C. meishanensis* Zone (Bed 25), *H. changxingensis* Zone (Bed 26),  
210 *C. taylorae* Zone (Bed 27a-b), *H. parvus* Zone (Bed 27c-d), *I. staeschei* Zone (Beds  
211 28-29a), *I. isarcica* Zone (Bed 29b), *C. planata* Zone (Beds 30-54), and *Neoclarkina*

212 *discreta* Zone (Bed 35 and above) (Fig. 2).

213           It is noteworthy that Yuan et al. (2014) confined the *C. changxingensis* Zone to  
214 mid-Bed 10 to mid-Bed 22, *C. yini* Zone to mid-Bed 22 to Bed 24d, and *C. meishanensis*  
215 Zone to Bed 24e to Bed 25. The first occurrence of the nominal species of these conodont  
216 zones seems to be lower than they occurred in our samples. In particular, *C. meishanensis*  
217 occurs in the so-called ‘white boundary clay’ bed and above strata in most PTB sections  
218 in South China (Zhang et al., 2007; Jiang et al., 2007, 2011, Zhao et al., 2013b) and is  
219 rarely present in the Permian bioclastic limestone. The *C. meishanensis* Zone is also  
220 associated with a pronounced negative shifting excursion of carbon isotopes in most of  
221 the PTB sections in South China. Accordingly, the bases of these Changhsingian  
222 conodont zones remain tentative and need to be confirmed when additional conodont  
223 samples are processed in future.

224           Other important findings from the PTB beds include restriction of *Isarcicella*  
225 *peculiaris* to Bed 28 and the first occurrences of *Hindeodus eurypyge* and *Isarcicella*  
226 *lobata* at the bases of Bed 27a and Bed 28, respectively (Jiang et al. 2007; fig. 2). These  
227 species also have the potential to serve as key elements marking the PTB beds (Jiang et al.,  
228 2007, 2011, 2014). Of these, *I. lobata*, confined to Beds 28-29 in Meishan, was proposed

229 as a distinct zone between the *H. parvus* and *I. staeschei* Zones in the southern Alps (Perri  
230 and Farabegoli, 2003, 2012; Fig. 2). This species therefore occurred slightly earlier in the  
231 southern Alps than in the GSSP Meishan. In the new conodont zonation, the *I. isarcica*  
232 Zone is retained for Bed 29b, and thus has a much narrower stratigraphic range than  
233 before. The *C. planata* Zone is newly proposed for Beds 30-54 and the *Neoclarkina*  
234 *discreta* Zone for Bed 55 and higher strata in Meishan (Fig. 2) based on re-examination of  
235 their stratigraphic distributions (Zhang et al., 2007, 2009).

236           The updated conodont zonation enables the PTB beds of Meishan to be  
237 correlated precisely with their counterparts recorded elsewhere in the Tethys region, such  
238 as North Italy, Iran, Germanic basin, and Spiti of Himalaya region (Fig. 2). The *H. parvus*,  
239 *I. staeschei* and *I. isarcica* Zones have also been recognized in both Spiti and North Italy  
240 (Fig. 2). Both *H. parvus* and *I. isarcica* Zones occur in the Abdadeh region, Iran (Korte et  
241 al., 2004). Korte et al. (2004) also argued that there might be a hiatus between Beds 24e  
242 and 25 because both the *C. iranica* and *C. hauschkei* Zones, between the *C. yini*-*C. zhang*  
243 and *C. meishanensis*-*H. praeparvus* Zones, are absent in Meishan. *C. hauschkei* does  
244 occur in Meishan, but shares the same stratigraphic range with both *C. yini* and *C. zhang*  
245 in Bed 24 (Jiang et al., 2007, 2011). More importantly, no sedimentary gap has been



246 found in this interval in the GSSP Meishan (see below). The last occurrence of both *C.*  
247 *yini* and *C. zhangii* has been calibrated to the top of Bed 24e (Yin et al., 2001; Zhang et al.,  
248 2007; Jiang et al., 2007). The depositional succession between the *C. meishanensis* and *C.*  
249 *yini* Zones shows no sign of a hiatus. Thus, both *C. hauschkei* and *C. iranica* either can be  
250 recognized from the upper part of the *N. yini* Zone in the future, or do not occur due to  
251 different biofacies controls (Korte et al., 2004).

252           Recognition and correlations of PTB beds in conodont-barren sections have long  
253 remained problematic. Chen et al. (2009) established the bivalves *Claraia huzhouensis*-*C.*  
254 *cf. bioni* and *Eumorphotis venetiana*-*Towapteria scythica*-*Pteria ussurica variabilis*  
255 Assemblages from the PTB beds of both the Meishan and adjacent Huangzhishan  
256 sections. The former is coeval with the *C. meishanensis* and *H. changxingensis* Zones of  
257 the GSSP Meishan (Chen et al., 2009). The small, weakly costated *Claraia*-like species  
258 “*Peribositra*” *baoqingensis* from Bed 26 of Meishan (Zhao et al., 1981) has been  
259 re-assigned to *Claraia* (Chen, 2004). These primitive *Claraia* species from Meishan are  
260 diagnostic of the *C. huzhouensis*-*C. cf. bioni* Assemblage and locate the PTME in the  
261 shallow-water, conodont-barren PTB sections in South China (Chen et al., 2009). The  
262 latter bivalve assemblage is contemporaneous with the *H. parvus* Zone in the

263 Huangzhishan section, pointing to an age of earliest Triassic (Chen et al., 2009). Both  
264 *Claraia wangi* and *C. griesbachi* are also abundant in Beds 29b-54 in Meishan, and thus  
265 form the *C. wangi*-*C. griesbachi* Assemblage (Chen et al., 2010a), which is coeval with  
266 the *I. isarcica* and *C. planata* Zones (Fig. 2). The ammonoids *Rotodiscoceras*,  
267 *Hypophiceras*, *Ophiceras*, and *Lytrophiceras* characterize the assemblages from Beds  
268 22-24, Beds 25-26, Beds 27-50, and Beds 51-55, respectively in Meishan (Fig. 2; Zhao et  
269 al., 1984; Sheng et al., 1984; Yin et al., 2001; Chen et al., 2010a). Brachiopods are also  
270 reasonably abundant in Beds 25-26, Bed 27 and Beds 51-55 of Meishan (Chen et al.,  
271 2002, 2006b, 2007). They are assignable to the *Tethyochonetes liaoi* Assemblage (Beds  
272 25-26), *Paryphella triquetra* Assemblage (Bed 27), and *Meishanorhynchia meishanensis*  
273 Assemblage (Beds 51-55) (Chen et al., 2010a). Song et al. (2007, 2009) also reported  
274 diverse foraminifers from the Changhsing and lowest Yinkeng Formations in Meishan,  
275 but did not establish biozones. A palynological *Lundbladispora-Taeniaesporites*-  
276 *Equisetosporites* Assemblage was established from Beds 33-53 of the Yinkeng  
277 Formation (Zhang et al., 2007), which, therefore, correlates collectively with the  
278 conodont *C. planata* Zone (Fig. 2).

279

280 2.2. Geochronology

281

282 In Meishan, volcanic ash beds are well exposed and conspicuous in the  
283 uppermost Permian to Lower Triassic successions. In particular, Beds 25 and 28 near the  
284 PTB have been dated by multiple research groups using various techniques (Table 1). The  
285 most updated radiometric ages for Beds 25 and 28 are  $251.941 \pm 0.037$  Ma and  $251.880 \pm$   
286  $0.031$  Ma, respectively (Burgess et al., 2014), which constrain the duration between those  
287 two phases of the PTME (Song et al., 2013a) or the duration of the PTME (Shen et al.,  
288 2011b; Wang et al., 2014) as 60 ka (Burgess et al., 2014). Burgess et al. (2014) have also  
289 given updated estimates for sediment accumulation rates through the P-Tr transition,  
290 which show that sedimentation rates of the Changhsing Formation decline towards the  
291 end of the Permian, reach the lowest value during the time of extinction (Beds 25-28), and  
292 then increase gently in the early Griesbachian (Beds 28-37) and steeply in the  
293 early-middle Griesbachian (Beds 37-48) in Meishan (Burgess et al., 2014). In addition,  
294 these authors estimated that the abrupt decline in  $\delta^{13}\text{C}_{\text{carb}}$  in Bed 24e took place at  
295  $251.950 \pm 0.042$  Mya, while the FAD of *H. parvus* at the GSSP Meishan is at  $251.902 \pm$   
296  $0.024$  Mya (Burgess et al., 2014).

297

298 *2.3. Duration of key conodont zones across the P-Tr boundary*

299

300           At Meishan, intense high-precision dating of volcanic ash beds (Table 1) and  
301 high resolution conodont zones (Fig. 2) allow reasonable estimates of the duration of  
302 each conodont zone. The widespread *H. parvus* Zone is estimated to have lasted 16 ka  
303 (Table 2), while the *C. meishanensis* Zone, the PTME marker, lasted 8 ka, which is much  
304 shorter than previously thought. The last conodont zone prior to the PTME, the *C. yini*  
305 Zone, may have lasted 28 ka (Table 2).

306

307 **3. Microstratigraphy, fossil fragment contents and paleoenvironmental analysis of**  
308 **the P-Tr transition**

309

310           At Meishan, the P-Tr succession comprises the Changhsing and Yinkeng  
311 Formations below and above. The former unit is a 41-m-thick carbonate succession  
312 consisting of medium- to thin-bedded limestone, while the Yinkeng Formation is about  
313 15 m thick and dominated by mudstone and muddy limestone in the lower part and

314 characterized by thin-bedded limestone in the upper part (Fig. 3). These two formations  
315 have been frequently described (Zhao et al., 1981; Sheng et al., 1984, 1987; Yang et al.,  
316 1987; Yin et al., 1996, 2001; Zhang et al., 2005). Cao and Zheng (2007) re-described the  
317 Changhsing Formation (Beds 1-24) and recognized 247 natural, single layers, each 2 to  
318 37 cm in thickness. Chen et al. (2007) gave an updated description for the Yinkeng  
319 Formation (Beds 25-59), in which 183 natural layers are recognizable. In addition, Cao  
320 and Shang (1998) conducted the first cm-scale stratigraphy, also termed  
321 microstratigraphy, of the P-Tr boundary beds in Meishan. Since then, microstratigraphy  
322 of the Beds 24-29 of the Meishan section has been intensely studied (Cao and Zheng,  
323 2009; Zhao and Tong, 2010; Zheng et al., 2013).

324           The top two beds of the Changhsing Formation, Beds 23-24, record important  
325 sedimentary and paleontological information just prior to the PTME, while most parts of  
326 the Yinkeng Formation record the severe biotic extinction and its consequences. Thus,  
327 microstratigraphy of the uppermost Changhsing Formation to Yinkeng Formation  
328 succession (Beds 23-59) is summarized here in view of the previously published data and  
329 our new observations in petrologic thin sections. These thin sections were sampled  
330 almost continuously in Beds 24e to 29 and in a 20-cm-interval in Beds 22 to 24d of the

331 Changhsing Formation. The sampling interval is 0.5 m throughout Bed 30 to Bed 59 of  
332 the Yinkeng Formation in the GSSP Meishan.

333 Point counting is a relatively quick method that quantifies the occurrence of skeletal  
334 fragments of major fossil groups in different horizons under the microscope (Flügel, 1984;  
335 Payne et al., 2006). However, care must be taken when using the point-counting method  
336 because large shell fragments of some clades may bias counting results (Jacobsen et al.,  
337 2011). As an alternative, Jacobsen et al. (2011) proposed the equal area approach to  
338 quantify the occurrence of skeletal fragments in thin section. In order to eliminate biases  
339 of counting areas, it is suggested that at least eight equal area fields of view ought to be  
340 counted per thin section sample (Jacobsen et al., 2011). Similar to the equal area approach,  
341 fragment percentage data of various clades from each thin section are estimated based on  
342 the observation of 300 to 350 views under a magnification of  $\times 50$  in one sample,  
343 collected for microfacies analysis of the PTB beds. Then, percentages of various skeletal  
344 components, micrite, cavities and undertermined particles (i.e., pyrites and other minerals)  
345 from samples throughout Bed 22 to Bed 60 of Meishan were combined to yield the mean  
346 abundance of each composition in each sample throughout the study succession (Table 3).

347

348 *3.1. Bed 23*

349

350 Bed 23 of the upper Changhsing Formation comprises dark gray thin-to  
351 medium-bedded bioclastic limestone interbedded with thin-bedded muddy limestone and  
352 siliceous mudstone layers. Small-scale wavy cross bedding is commonly present in the  
353 bioclastic limestone, while horizontal stratification occurs in the muddy limestone and  
354 siliceous mudstone (Fig. 4G, H). Grain bedding structures are also occasionally present in  
355 the bioclastic limestone unit. The bioclastic limestone usually has a packstone to  
356 grainstone texture. The former texture is very common, while a grainstone texture is also  
357 occasionally present (Fig. 5C). This unit is usually strongly bioturbated in comparison  
358 with the weakly bioturbated thin siliceous layers that are usually horizontally stratified  
359 (Fig. 3). The autochthonous and allochthonous fossil assemblage is highly diverse and  
360 dominated by foraminifers, crinoids, and brachiopods with minor constituents of  
361 ostracods, echinoids, bryozoans, sponge spicules, calcareous sponges, gastropods,  
362 radiolarians, and macroalgae (Fig. 6). The matrix comprises micrite (about 20-23%, Fig.  
363 6). Cavities, pyrites and other undetermined particles are also commonly present (Table  
364 3). The alternating occurrence of horizontal stratification and small-scale cross bedding

365 and/or grain-grading bedding structures indicates that Bed 23 was deposited on a  
366 carbonate ramp between fair-weather wavebase and storm wavebase (Fig. 3; Zhang et al.,  
367 2005).

368

### 369 3.2. *Bed 24*

370

371 Bed 24, the topmost unit of the Changhsing Formation, consists mainly of thin-  
372 to medium-bedded bioclastic packstone rich in large ammonoids and other macrofossils  
373 (Fig. 4E). This bed has attracted intense attentions in terms of fossil record and  
374 sedimentary characterization because of its stratigraphic position just beneath the biotic  
375 extinction horizon (base of Bed 25; Jin et al., 2000). Bed 24, 71-90 cm in thickness, is  
376 usually labelled as Bed 24a-e (Yin et al., 1996) and consists of 14 layers, with the thinnest  
377 being 2 cm thick (Cao and Zheng, 2007). The conodonts from Bed 24 belong to the  
378 *Clarkina yini* Zone (Mei et al., 1998), which is distinct from the underlying *C.*  
379 *changxingensis* Zone (Beds 22-23).

380 Bed 24a-c has similar petrographic features to Bed 23 (Figs. 5D, 6). The dark  
381 organic-rich muddy limestone or siliceous mudstone, usually about 2 cm in thickness, has



382 well-developed horizontal stratifications and possesses packstone to micritic textures  
383 with tiny, highly fragmented fossil skeletons of brachiopods and ostracods. These  
384 horizontally stratified layers are usually weakly bioturbated. In contrast, the bioclastic  
385 limestone unit, usually > 5cm thick, possesses small-scale wavy cross bedding and  
386 bioclastic packstone to grainstone texture. These layers are also highly bioturbated  
387 (Zheng et al., 2013). All skeletal components of Bed 23 also persist into Bed 24 (Fig. 6).  
388 Accordingly, Bed 24a-c was likely deposited in the same environment as Bed 23.

389           Although Bed 24d has similar petrographic texture to Bed 24a-c (Fig. 6), the  
390 presence of abundant fecal pellets and peloids characterizes the grain assemblage of Bed  
391 24d. Fossil fragment contents in rocks from both Bed 24d and Bed 24a-c are also  
392 comparable with one another (Fig. 6). In addition, burrows are commonly present near  
393 the boundary between bioclastic limestone unit and organic-rich muddy limestone or  
394 siliceous mudstone layer. Bed 24d yields abundant trace fossils (see Section 5).  
395 Pronounced cross-bedding and vertical burrows characterize the upper part of Bed 24d  
396 (Fig. 4J). The top of Bed 24d is, however, weakly bioturbated and characterized by  
397 smooth cone-shaped surfaces, which was termed a hard-ground structure representing  
398 interrupted or highly condensed deposits (Cao and Zheng, 2009). Cao and Zheng (2009)

399 regarded this irregular contact as a sequence boundary indicating a changeover interface  
400 from lowermost level to rapid rise. The same contact, however, has been interpreted as an  
401 erosional surface, serving as a sequence base of a 3<sup>rd</sup>-order depositional sequence  
402 following a major fall in sea level (Zhang et al., 1997; Yin et al., 2014). This  
403 interpretation is reinforced by the presence of a diverse shallow-water facies trace fossil  
404 assemblage including vertical burrows of *Balanogossites* (Fig. 4J; see also Section 5).  
405 Cao and Zheng (2007) have also noted that abundant burrows of *Planolites* and *Skolithos*  
406 and mud-crack structures are present near the boundary between Beds 24d and 24e.  
407 Accordingly, Bed 24d, overall, is inferred to have been deposited in the upper part of the  
408 subtidal zone of a carbonate ramp (Fig. 3; Zhang et al., 1997).

409           The topmost 10 cm thick limestone of Bed 24 is labelled Bed 24e, which  
410 consists of eight natural layers (Cao and Zheng, 2009) and these were sampled at six  
411 horizons here (Bed 24e-1 to Bed 24e-6). Trace fossils occur near the irregular contact  
412 between Beds 24d and 24e-1 (see Section 5). Bed 24e, except for the topmost 3 cm (24e-5,  
413 24e-6), is a dark gray bioclastic packstone containing abundant fossil fragments of  
414 foraminifers, brachiopods, and crinoids. Other fossil groups such as bryozoans,  
415 gastropods, macroalgae, ostracods, calcareous sponges, and sponge spicules are also seen

416 in thin sections, which have no major difference from the underlying Bed 24d (Fig. 6).  
417 The uneven top surface is always capped by several muddy laminae. Cylindrical, vertical  
418 burrows, ranging from 0.1 to 0.5 cm in diameter and from 3.0 to 1.0 cm in length occur in  
419 the upper bedding surface. Bed 24e saw a slight increase in lime mud in the matrix and  
420 pyrite within the bed (see below). Bed 24e therefore was probably deposited in the  
421 fair-weather wave action zone (Fig. 3) and was interpreted as a lowstand platform margin  
422 wedge of a 3<sup>rd</sup> sequence (Zhang et al., 1997; Yin et al., 2014).

423           The topmost 2-3-cm-interval, labelled as Bed 24e-5 and 24e-6, is characterized  
424 by relatively low contents of P and Ca and high Ni content (Kaiho et al., 2001, 2006b).  
425 Bed 24e-5, about 1.0-1.1 cm in thickness, comprises bioclastic packstone and contains  
426 abundant fossil fragments of foraminifers, crinoids, brachiopods, and ostracods.  
427 Fragments of calcareous sponges, sponge spicules, gastropods, bryozoans and  
428 macroalgae are also occasionally present, and these are comparable in major fossil  
429 components with Beds 24e-1 to 24e-4 (Fig. 6). Moreover, abundant, reasonably large  
430 horizontal burrows (*Planolites*) are densely packed on the surface of Bed 24e-6 (also see  
431 Section 5).

432           The contact between Beds 24e-5 and 24e-6 is a laminated wavy lime layer (Fig.

433 7D). Bed 24e-6 is a 10- to 19-mm-thick bioclastic packstone and dominated by silica bars,  
434 which were interpreted as sponge spicules (Kaiho et al., 2006). The elongate bars are  
435 actually longitudinal outlines and the circular grains are cross sections of spicules (Fig.  
436 7A-C). This identification is reinforced by the abundant isolated silicified sponge spicule  
437 specimens extracted from Bed 24e-6 (Fig. 7E). Contrasting to the predominance of  
438 sponge spicules, fragmentary contents of foraminifers, crinoids, echinoids and  
439 brachiopods decline dramatically. The skeletal grain assemblage experienced a dramatic  
440 reduction in both abundance and diversity across the contact between Beds 24e-5 and  
441 24e-6 (Fig. 7E), to which the PTME was calibrated (Kaiho et al., 2006a).

442

### 443 3.3. *Bed 25*

444

445 This bed is the so-called “Boundary clay bed” or “White clay bed” (Zhao et al.,  
446 1981; Sheng et al., 1984; Yang et al., 1987). Its thickness ranges from 2 cm to 6 cm  
447 depending on the weathering intensity, the higher the intensity the thicker the bed. The  
448 bed grades upward into Bed 26 as a consequence of a gradual increase in organic and  
449 calcareous content and decrease in volcanic ash layers. The total thickness of these two

450 beds is around 10 cm.

451           The basal part of Bed 25 comprises a 0.1- to 0.2-mm-thick layer of greyish black  
452 mudstone rich in Fe grains, termed Bed 25-1, which usually becomes a reddish  
453 ferruginous layer capping the dark Bed 24e-6 and is conspicuous at outcrops in all  
454 Meishan quarries owing to weathering. Previously, this Fe-rich layer was termed the  
455 “pyrite lamina” layer (Wignall and Hallam, 1993; Shen et al., 2007) or Pyrite layer (Cao  
456 and Zheng, 2009), based on the abundant pyrite-like grains visible at outcrops. Elemental  
457 analysis shows that these Fe grains are either Fe-Ni grains (Kaiho et al., 2001, 2006b) or  
458 goethites (Liang et al., 2002). Pyrite framboids are also commonly present in this layer  
459 (Shen et al., 2007). In addition, Zheng et al. (2013) detected abundant irregular volcanic  
460 glasses from this layer.

461           The reddish ferruginous surface of Bed 25-1, together with the absence of both  
462 the *N. iranica* and *N. hauschkei* conodont zones, was considered as evidence indicating an  
463 exposure surface and representing a hiatus (Korte et al., 2004). However, the presence of  
464 marine fossils such as foraminifers and brachiopods (Rui et al., 1988; Yin et al., 2001) in  
465 Bed 25 and abundant sponge spicules and other fossil fragments in Bed 24e-6 (Fig. 6)  
466 indicates the absence of a paleo-exposure surface or an aerial hiatus. The absence of these

467 two conodont zones may relate to biofacies controls and cannot bracket a hiatus, as  
468 discussed in Section 2.1.

469           The overlying thin layer (Bed 25-2), 0.3-1 mm thick, is dark yellowish orange,  
470 and encompasses mainly gypsum and Fe (Table 4). The remaining part of Bed 25 (Layer  
471 25-3, 2-4 cm thick; Kaiho et al., 2006b) is a light gray illite–montmorillonite–kaolinite  
472 claystone (white clay) (Table 4). Gypsum and pyrite are very common in thin section. No  
473 fossil fragments are seen in thin section (Fig. 5A). Marine fossils of conodonts,  
474 foraminifers, ostracods and tiny brachiopods have been found from this bed, but are  
475 always sparse (Rui et al., 1988; Jiang et al., 2007). Benthic carbonate skeletal fossils  
476 diminished dramatically in this bed. Calcareous shells are often pyritized and attached  
477 with crystals and framboidal pyrites on the surface (Rui et al., 1988). Conodonts from  
478 Bed 25 are included in the *C. meishanensis* Zone (Fig. 2). Microspherules and  $\beta$ -type  
479 quartz crystals are much more abundant in this bed than in other ash clay beds, and could  
480 be products of acid volcanic eruptions (He et al., 1987). However, comparable  
481 microsphaerules are also abundant in the background soils in Meishan and other PTB  
482 sections in South China, suggesting that they may be the modern industrial products  
483 rather than geological objects (Zhang et al., 2014). Both Hf-isotope and elemental

484 analysis of magmatic zircons suggests these ash clays near the PTB in South China may  
485 have been sourced from volcanism taking place along the convergent continent margins  
486 during the formation of the Pangea supercontinent (Gao et al., 2013).

487

#### 488 3.4. Bed 26

489

490 Bed 26, the so-called “black clay bed” (Yang et al., 1987), comprises black shale,  
491 4-6 cm in thickness. Nine pronounced yellow clay layers are interbedded in the black  
492 shale. Horizontal laminae and pyrite are common. The clay layer is composed mainly of  
493 montmorillonite–illite, which is similar to that of Bed 25 (Table 4). Fossil fragments are  
494 very rare in most parts of this bed (Fig. 5B) except for the top 2-cm-interval where fossil  
495 fragments are fairly abundant in calcareous nodules (Fig. 8), including foraminifers,  
496 ostracods, echinoids, bryozoans, and brachiopods (Table 3; Figs. 6, 8). Microspherules  
497 or/and  $\alpha$ -quartz (in the form of  $\beta$  quartz pseudomorphs; He, 1981) are rich in the lower  
498 part, but they may be the products of modern industry (Zhang et al., 2014). Various  
499 burrowing systems are common in the upper part of Bed 26, from which Cao and Zheng  
500 (2009, fig. 5b) identified *Chondrites*, *Planolites* and *Zoophycos*. The identification of the

501 last ichnogenus, however, is problematic based on insufficient information illustrated by  
502 these authors. The upper part of the bed, Bed 26b, therefore is highly bioturbated (Fig. 3;  
503 Cao and Zheng, 2009).

504 Skeletal fossils are rare but considerably diverse, including ammonoids,  
505 brachiopods, bivalves, ostracods, and conodonts. Co-occurrence of the Triassic-type  
506 faunas (i.e., *Otoceras*, *Claraia* and many conodont species) and Permian-type elements  
507 (i.e., ammonoids *Pseudogastroceras* and *Xinodiscus*, and many brachiopods and  
508 foraminifera) is particularly interesting. Brachiopods are small in size and thin-shelled,  
509 and include species of *Orbicoiella*, *Prelissoryhynchia*, *Cathaysia*, *Paryphella*,  
510 *Tethyochonetes*, and *Spinomarginifera* (Chen et al., 2006b; Chen and McNamara, 2006).

511 The presence of the relatively diverse fossil assemblage in the upper part of Bed 26  
512 indicates the earliest re-colonization of epifauna on the barren soft substratum  
513 immediately after volcanic eruption. Most of these shelly fossils are complete and well  
514 preserved regardless of the delicacy of the skeleton. The change from Bed 26 to Bed 27 is  
515 gradual and no boundary surface can be recognized. Crystal and framboidal pyrite are  
516 concentrated in a discontinuous dark lamina with rich organics (Shen et al., 2007). The  
517 slow sedimentation rate, and quiet and anoxic environment (Shen et al., 2007) suggest



518 that Bed 26 probably represents a semi-closed, low-energy subtidal zone (Fig. 3). The  
519 succession of Beds 24e, 25 and 26, overall, shows that continuing fall of sea level through  
520 Bed 24e turned to a rise in the upper part of Bed 26, with the lowest point of sea level  
521 corresponding probably to the base of Bed 25 (Yin et al., 2014).

522

### 523 *3.5. Bed 27*

524

525 Bed 27 comprises biotic packstone to wackestone with occasionally micrite  
526 texture and contains fairly abundant fossil skeletons and pyrite crystals throughout the  
527 bed (see Section 6). Relatively complete shells of ostracodes, foraminifers and  
528 thin-shelled brachiopods are reasonably abundant. This bed contains three major irregular  
529 contact surfaces, termed hardground surfaces (Cao and Shang, 1998) and firmground  
530 surfaces (Cao and Zheng, 2009), at various levels (Fig. 9). Of these, the first irregular  
531 surface is rather pronounced, about 5 cm above the base of Bed 27 and near the boundary  
532 between Beds 27a and 27b. The second occurs near the contact between Bed 27c and 27d,  
533 while the third is not prominent and occurs within Bed 27d (Fig. 9). These ‘firmground’  
534 surfaces divide Bed 27 into three depositional cycles, with each beginning with dark

535 muddy limestone and grading upwards into pale bioclastic limestone. Rich organic and  
536 muddy laminae parallel to the bedding plane decrease upward from the base within each  
537 cycle. The upper unit of each cycle was disturbed by repeated burrowings, which form  
538 part of the firmground (see Section 5). Microscopic examination reveals that the dark,  
539 early-lithified rock contains a minor percent of clay, rich organic shreds and bioclasts (Fig.  
540 9; Table 4).

541           Microfossils in Bed 27 are much more abundant and diverse than previously  
542 thought (Fig. 6). Of these, foraminifera are most abundant among all clades. Echinoids  
543 are also remarkably abundant, although they cannot be identified beyond a certain  
544 taxonomic level (Figs. 10-12). Bed 27a contains fossil skeletons of foraminifers,  
545 ostracods, echinoids, and brachiopods (Fig. 10), which is similar in component  
546 composition to Bed 26 (Fig. 6). Bed 27b comprises marls and clays in the lower part, in  
547 which fossil fragments are very rare (Fig. 9). The remainder of Bed 27b yields a fossil  
548 fragment abundance (FFA) composed mainly of foraminifers and brachiopods (Fig. 6).  
549 Both Beds 27c and 27d contain much more abundant and diverse FFA than Bed 27b (Figs.  
550 10-12), both of which are dominated by foraminifers, ostracods and brachiopods with  
551 minor constituents of echinoids (Fig. 6).

552           It should be noted that Bed 27 is usually subdivided into four layers (Yin et al.,  
553   2001). Cao and Zheng (2009), however, divided this bed into six layers (units) including a  
554   stromatolite layer (Bed 27-5) and mudstone (Bed 27-6) in the upper part of Bed 27. Later,  
555   Zheng et al. (2013) denied the existence of the stromatolite layer and divided Bed 27 into  
556   five layers; no stromatolitic structures are seen in our thin sections either. Except for the  
557   topmost 0.5 cm thick layer of carbonaceous mudstone, another four layers are similar to  
558   those recognized by Yin et al. (2001). In addition, Cao and Zheng (2009) and Zheng et al.  
559   (2013) interpreted the irregular surface separating Beds 27a and 27b (Fig. 9) as  
560   firmground surface as a result of a rapid transgression. Here, we agree with the  
561   firmground interpretation of these irregular surfaces within Bed 27 (Cao and Zheng, 2009;  
562   Zheng et al., 2013) because of the presence of abundant burrows typical of the  
563   *Glossifungites* ichnofacies (Seilacher, 1967) and distinct lithological interfaces, typically  
564   dark muddy micrite overlain by light gray, coarser-grained bioclastic  
565   packstone-wackestone, within Bed 27 (Fig. 9; see also Section 5). Firmgrounds of the  
566   *Glossifungites* ichnofacies, also termed omission surfaces (Knaust, 1998), have been  
567   extensively used in sequence stratigraphy to identify and characterize discontinuity  
568   surfaces (Pemberton and Frey, 1985; MacEachern et al., 1992, 2007; Buatois and

569 Mángano, 2011). Within Bed 27, the unlined burrows penetrating into muddy limestone  
570 are passively filled with coarser grains from the overlying stratum. This means that the  
571 burrows remained open after the trace maker had left, thereby permitting bioclast grains  
572 from subsequent depositional events to fill the open, stable burrows. Although the  
573 majority of documented *Glossifungites* ichnofacies are from shallow-marine settings  
574 (Knaust, 1998; Buatois and Mángano, 2011), this ichnofacies is also present in relatively  
575 deep marine contexts, such as incision of submarine canyons during relative sea-level  
576 falls (e.g. Dasgupta and Buatois, 2012) or autogenic erosional episodes by turbidity  
577 currents and bottom currents (Savrda et al., 2001; Gérard and Bromley, 2008; Hubbard  
578 and Shultz, 2008). As such, the *Glossifungites* ichnofacies from Bed 27 may represent an  
579 omission surface, but cannot indicate a precise depositional environment for Bed 27.  
580 Integration of lithofacies, paleoecologic and ichnofacies indicates that Bed 27 may have  
581 been deposited on a carbonate ramp near the storm wave action zone (Fig. 3), as  
582 suggested by Zhang et al. (1997; 2005).

583

584 3.6. Bed 28

585

586            Bed 28 comprises yellow claystone having similar composition to Bed 25 (Table  
587 4), dominated by montmorillonite mixed with illite. Apart from conodonts (Jiang et al.,  
588 2007), no other fossils have been recovered from this bed.

589

### 590 3.7. Beds 29-59

591

592            Bed 29 encompasses wackestone with rare foraminifer tests (Fig. 13). Pyrite is  
593 commonly seen in thin section and pyrite content increases up-section. A minor omission  
594 surface, equivalent to the erosional surface of Zhang et al. (2007) is developed in the  
595 middle part of Bed 29 (Zhang et al., 2007). Fossil fragments are very rare and their  
596 contents decrease upwards within the bed (Fig. 6; Table 3). Bed 30 is a marlstone, which  
597 has a micritic texture and lacks any fossil fragments (Table 3). Both beds contain  
598 laminated stratification and lack any cross bedding, indicating a low-energy environment.  
599 Beds 29-30 therefore may have been deposited in the upper part of the offshore setting  
600 that is below fair-weather wavebase (Chen et al., 2007).

601            Beds 31-51 are typified by alternating black shale, greenish gray mudstone, and  
602 gray marlstone in the lower part, and interbeds of gray calcareous mudstone and pale

603 muddy limestone in its upper part. They are subdivided into 39 cm-scale cycles (Chen et  
604 al., 2007; Fig. 3). In general, the lower unit of the cycle is characterized by black shale or  
605 greenish mudstone rich in bivalve and ammonoid fossils (Fig. 4F, I), while the upper unit  
606 is dominated by calcareous mudstone and marlstone. The mudstone-dominated cycles  
607 are transitional to the marl-dominated cycles up-section, indicating a long-term  
608 up-shallowing cycle (Chen et al., 2002, 2007; Tian et al., 2014). In addition to the  
609 lithologic variation, Beds 31-34 are characterized by the calcareous mudstone and shale  
610 where laminated stratifications are commonly preserved (Fig. 4C), while the upper part  
611 of the formation (Beds 35-51) is typified by an increasing number of laminated marl beds  
612 (Fig. 3). Fossil fragments occur occasionally in Beds 45, 50 and 51, characterized by  
613 foraminifer and ostracod skeletons (Table 3; Fig. 6). Horizontal burrows of *Planolites* are  
614 present in Beds 36-51, which also yield a few shell beds of bivalves (i.e., *Claraia*  
615 *griesbachi*) and ammonoids (*Ophiceras* spp.) (Chen et al., 2007). This unit was  
616 interpreted as the result of sedimentation relatively deep offshore (Fig. 3; Zhang et al.,  
617 2005; Chen et al., 2007).

618 Beds 52-53 comprise alternations of shale and marlstone, yielding reasonably  
619 abundant burrows of *Chondrites* and *Planolites*. Increasing fossil fragment content is

620 seen in both Beds 52 and 53, in which foraminifer, ostracod and echinoid shell fragments  
621 are remarkable (Fig. 13), although they are definitely minority components in thin  
622 section (Fig. 6; Table 3). Moreover, horizontal stratification is commonly present in both  
623 shale and marlstone. These two beds were interpreted as the result of sedimentation in the  
624 relatively deep offshore below storm wavebase (Chen et al., 2007).

625           Towards the top of the Yinkeng Formation, the succession (Beds 54-59) is  
626 dominated by marl-dominated cycles. A thin- to medium-bedded marl is hummocky  
627 cross-stratified (HCS; Fig. 4A, B, D) and often displays multidirectional tool marks on  
628 its base, and horizons of loading and soft sediment deformation are very common (Chen  
629 et al., 2002). Fossil fragments are reasonably abundant in Beds 54-59 (Fig. 13), although  
630 they are still in the minority in thin section (Fig. 6; Table 3). Foraminifers, ostracod and  
631 echinoids characterize their FFA (Fig. 6; Table 3). Trace fossils are also commonly  
632 present in these beds, including *Planolites* isp. 2, *Treptichnus* sp., and *Thalassinoides* isp.  
633 3. Moreover, the sedimentary structure HCS was interpreted as having been generated by  
634 offshore storm currents. Beds 54-59 therefore may have been deposited offshore, near  
635 storm wavebase (Chen et al., 2007).

636

637 **4. Biotic changeover through the P-Tr transition**

638

639 *4.1. Biodiversity variations over the P-Tr transition*

640

641           Comprehensive paleontological studies of the Meishan section were undertaken  
642 in the 1980s (Zhao et al., 1981; Sheng et al., 1984; Yang et al., 1987; Shi and Chen, 1987).  
643 The fossil record employed by Jin et al. (2000) to document the PTME pattern, which  
644 shows an abrupt extinction calibrated to the base of Bed 25, was sourced mainly from  
645 these studies. Since then, more diverse faunas and floras have been documented from  
646 Meishan, including foraminifers (Song et al., 2007, 2009), radiolarians (He et al., 2005),  
647 brachiopods (Chen et al., 2002, 2005a, 2006b; Li and Shen, 2008; Chen and Liao, 2009),  
648 conodonts (Nicoll et al., 2002; Tong and Yang, 2004; Luo et al., 2006, 2008; Jiang et al.,  
649 2007, 2008; Zhang et al., 2007, 2009; Yuan et al., 2014), ostracods (Crasquin et al., 2010;  
650 Forel and Crasquin, 2011), palynolomorphs (Zhang et al., 2007), and arcritarchs (Li et al.,  
651 2004). Additional macrofossils were collected throughout the upper Changhsing  
652 Formation to the Yinkeng Formation. Several shelly fossil communities from Beds 24, 26,  
653 27, 32, 40, and 53-55 were quantitatively analysed (Chen et al., 2010a).



654           Shen et al. (2011b) and Wang et al. (2014) demonstrated a steep decline zone of  
655 species richness corresponding to the interval between Beds 25 and 28 in Meishan by a  
656 means of quantitative analysis on fossil records from more than ten PTB sections  
657 (including Meishan) from South China. In contrast, Song et al. (2013a) calculated species  
658 richness of each layer marked in microstratigraphic analysis (Beds 24-29) based on the  
659 updated fossil record mentioned above. Species richness of single layers experienced a  
660 stepwise but minor decline within Bed 24. Two distinct declines in species richness were  
661 well demonstrated and calibrated to Beds 25 and 28. The same pattern is also indicated in  
662 seven PTB sections in South China (Song et al., 2013a). Above Bed 28, species richness  
663 remains very low in the remaining part of the Yinkeng Formation.

664           Here, additional fossil specimens, primarily brachiopods, ammonoids and  
665 bivalves, have been collected from Beds 24e, 26, 27 to document biotic turnover across  
666 the PTB. Moreover, microfossils were observed in the petrologic thin sections used for  
667 microfacies analysis (see Section 3). Of these, foraminifers are the most abundant skeletal  
668 fragments among all clades. Most of these foraminifer tests, however, were illustrated by  
669 Song et al. (2007, 2009), so the newly obtained fossil record does not affect the biotic  
670 extinction pattern revealed by Song et al. (2013a).

671

672 *4.2. Fossil fragment content variations through the P-Tr transition*

673

674           The abundance and diversity of skeletal grains within the late Changhsingian  
675 samples (Beds 22-24) is remarkably high. Skeletal grains from all sampled levels except  
676 for the top 1-2 cm (Bed 24e-6) of Bed 24e comprise 68-74% of the total rock volume in  
677 the uppermost Changhsing Formation (Fig. 14). Fossil fragment assemblages are  
678 strikingly similar to one another in all sampled layers within the interval between Bed 22  
679 and 24e-5, and each of these is dominated by foraminifers, crinoids and brachiopods.  
680 Other major constituents include ostracods, bryozoans, sponge spicules, and macroalgae  
681 (Fig. 14). Skeletal grains of gastropods, calcareous sponges and radiolarians are relatively  
682 rare and absent in some horizons (Fig. 14).

683           It is noteworthy that FFAs do not appear to differ at all across the contact  
684 between Beds 24d and 24e, although an omission surface, also a 3<sup>rd</sup> sequence boundary  
685 (Zhang et al., 1997), separates these two layers (Zhang et al., 1997). In contrast, FFAs  
686 experienced a dramatic reduction in diversity across a lime laminae layer between Beds  
687 24e-5 and 24e-6 (Figs. 6, 14). Above this lamina layer (Fig. 7D), skeletal grains of Bed

688 24e-6 comprise about 60% of all rock in thin section in comparison with nearly 70% in  
689 Beds 22-24e-5 (Fig. 14). The overwhelming majority of the FFA in Bed 24e-6 is sponge  
690 spicules (35%) with minor constituents of foraminifers (8%), brachiopods (7%), crinoids  
691 (6%), and echinoids (4%) (Table 3; Fig. 6). Furthermore, fusulinids disappeared forever  
692 at this lamina (Kaiho et al., 2006b). The FFA experiences a loss of five major orders (i.e.,  
693 ostracods, bryozoans, calcareous sponges, gastropods, and macroalgae) across the  
694 boundary between Beds 24e-5 and 24e-6 (Figs. 6, 14). More importantly, this horizon  
695 coincides with a pronounced negative carbon isotope excursion and a sulfur isotopic  
696 excursion anomaly (Kaiho et al., 2006a, b), and thus marks the actual biotic extinction  
697 horizon (Kaiho et al., 2006b).

698 Fossil fragment contents form a high plateau in both abundance and diversity,  
699 comprising nearly 70% of total rock and including almost all skeletal clades recognized  
700 from the Changshing Formation. They underwent a dramatic depletion in both abundance  
701 and diversity in Beds 25-26a, which are nearly barren of skeletal grains (Fig. 14). This  
702 severe depletion therefore is calibrated to the base of Bed 25, coinciding with the PTME  
703 (Jin et al., 2000; Shen et al., 2011b) or the first phase of the PTME (Song et al., 2013a).  
704 After the PTME, skeletal grains started to rebound in Bed 26b, the top 2-cm interval of

705 the bed and 8-10 cm above the base of Bed 25. Fossil fragments in Bed 26b, however,  
706 comprise only 32% of all rock in comparison with nearly 70% before the PTME (Figs. 6,  
707 14). The FFA in Bed 26b comprises mainly foraminifers, ostracods, brachiopods,  
708 bryozoans, and echinoids (Fig. 7). Both foraminifers and echinoids are the most abundant  
709 among all clades (Fig. 6). Of particular interest is the presence of both echinoids and  
710 bryozoans, with bryozoans represented by fenestellid fragments. These two clades have  
711 generally been believed to have gone extinct at the PTME (Sepkoski, 1981, 2002), but  
712 instead they occur in the aftermath of the PTME at Meishan. Their body fossils were also  
713 found in association with the *H. parvus* Zone in the neighbouring Huangzhishan section  
714 of western Zhejiang Province (Chen et al., 2009).

715 Fossil fragment abundance remains almost same as in Bed 26b, comprising  
716 nearly 31-38% through the entire Bed 27, except for Bed 27b, in which skeletal grains are  
717 only 10% of all rock. Thus, fossil fragments rebounded and reached nearly half their  
718 pre-extinction level with a major depletion occurring in mid-Bed 27 (Fig. 14). If  
719 considering the FFA of the entire Bed 27, which contains elements of brachiopods,  
720 bryozoans, foraminifers, and ostracods (Table 3), then recovery of FFA diversity in Bed  
721 27 is marked by the re-appearance of 45.5% of all pre-extinction orders.

722 FFA experienced a major loss in Bed 29, down to less than 10% (Fig. 14). Fossil  
723 fragments are absent in Beds 28-44. After rebounding in Bed 45, the skeletal grain  
724 assemblage underwent a stepwise abundance recovery in Beds 50-51 and remained at a  
725 relatively stable level, occupying nearly 16% of all rock in Beds 52-60. FFA diversity,  
726 however, remains at a rather low level, with the re-appearance of only three orders:  
727 foraminifera, ostracods and echinoids (Fig. 14).

728

#### 729 4.3. Community structural changes of shelly faunas

730

731 The P-Tr shelly communities are characterized by a mixture of large-sized  
732 ammonoids and small brachiopods in the uppermost Changhsing Formation and by  
733 numerous shell beds in the Yinkeng Formation (Fig. 15). Chen et al. (2010a) recognized  
734 six macrofossil communities from the uppermost Permian to lowest Triassic in Meishan,  
735 including the *Rotodiscoceras* sp.–*Paracrithyris pigmaea* (R–P) Community (Bed 24),  
736 *Tethyochonetes liaoi* (T) Community (Bed 26), *Paryphella triquetra*–*Tethyochonetes*  
737 *liaoi* (P–T) Community (Bed 27), *Claraia griesbachi*–*Ophiceras* sp. (C–O) Community  
738 (Bed 32), *Claraia wangi* (C) Community (Beds 40), and

739 *Meishanorhynchia–Lytophicerias (M–L) Community (Beds 53–55).*

740           Several diversity indices (Shannon and Simpson indices and Dominance) are  
741 usually employed to measure community structures. It should be noted that the Shannon  
742 measures are the only standard diversity indices that generate meaningful independent  
743 alpha and beta components when the community weights are unequal or sampling is  
744 uneven (Jost, 2007). Dominance index (D) measures ‘evenness’ of the community from 0  
745 to 1, 0 being the most even distribution amongst taxa. Simpson index =  $1 - \text{Dominance}$   
746 index, and values range from 0 (one taxon dominates the community completely) to 1 (all  
747 taxa are equally present) (Hammer et al., 2001). Note that these diversity indices are  
748 useful in estimating diversity but are not themselves measures of diversity. Their  
749 numerical equivalent indicates changes of true diversity (Jost, 2007; Kosnik and Wagner,  
750 2006). Conversion of both Shannon and Dominance indices to true diversities developed  
751 by Jost (2006, 2007) is performed to indicate true diversity changes over the P-Tr  
752 transition. In addition, the bias-corrected Simpson evenness index (Olszewski, 2004) is  
753 also applied to estimate the evenness within and among communities examined here.  
754 Detailed community structural indices are listed on Table 5.

755           The late Changhsingian *R–P* community has Shannon index (H) of 2.029, which

756 is slightly smaller than the same index of 2.796 for the Changhsingian brachiopod  
757 *Cathaysia–Martinia* (*C–M*) community reported from the Shaiwa Group of southern  
758 Guizhou Province, southwest China (Chen et al., 2006a), but is slightly larger than the  
759 same index of 1.879 for the Wuchiapingian brachiopod *Edriosteges*  
760 *poyangensis–Spinomarginifera lopingensis* (*E–S*) Community reported from the basal  
761 Lungtan Formation of the Daijiagou section, Chongqing city, southwest China (Chen et  
762 al., 2005b). Dominance of the *R–P* community,  $D = 0.1519$ , also lies between the same  
763 indices of the above Changhsingian and Wuchiapingian brachiopod communities, with  $D$   
764  $= 0.07375$  and  $0.178$ , respectively (Chen et al., 2010b, table 4). It is also true for evenness  
765 of community ( $E$ ) that the *R–P* community has  $E$  of  $0.8453$ , which lies between  $0.9262$   
766 and  $0.822$ , the values of  $E$  for the *C–M* and *E–S* communities, respectively (Chen et al.,  
767 2010b). Accordingly, the *R–P* community is typical of Late Permian shelly communities.

768           In contrast,  $H$  values of all post-extinction communities,  $1.47$ ,  $1.565$ ,  $0.7559$ ,  $0$ ,  
769 and  $1.288$  for the *T*, *P–T*, *C–O*, *C*, and *M–L* communities, respectively (Table 5) are much  
770 smaller than the same values of the Changhsingian and Wuchiapingian communities,  $H =$   
771  $2.796$  and  $1.879$ , respectively. These post-extinction communities therefore are much less  
772 diverse than the pre-extinction communities of the Late Permian, indicating the severe

773 impact of the PTME on marine communities.

774           Changes in both standard diversity Shannon index [Exp (H)] and dominance

775 index (D') between neighboring pairs of communities show that major losses in diversity

776 coincide with the turnovers of the *R-P/T* and *P-T/ C-O* communities, losing 43.6% and

777 55.5% respectively. Similarly, standard diversity dominance (D') increases by 34% and

778 54%, respectively (Table 6). Thus, community structural collapse indicated by a decrease

779 in diversity, coupled with increase in dominance, coincides with two extinctions

780 bracketed at the bases of Beds 25 and 28 at Meishan (Song et al., 2013a). In addition, Exp

781 (H) value increases by 262.6% from the *C* to *M-L* communities, and also increases by

782 70%, coupled with a decrease of 15.2% in D' values, from the *C-O* to *M-L* communities,

783 suggesting an improvement in shelly community structures in Beds 53-55 at Meishan.

784           Structural improvement of the *M-L* community is also reinforced by comparison

785 between the *M-L* community and the Anisian *Madonia* sp.–*Rhaetina angustaeformis*

786 (*M-R*) Community, which marks the recovery of benthic communities in the Anisian

787 (Chen et al., 2010b). The Anisian community has H and D values of 2.051 and 0.1501

788 respectively (Chen et al., 2010b, table 4), but the same values for the *M-L* community are

789 H = 1.288 and D = 0.4379, respectively. Consequently, the *M-L* community embraces



790 much more improved diversity indices than other Griesbachian communities in Meishan,  
791 but instead has a much lower diversity and higher dominance index than both  
792 pre-extinction and recovery communities.

793

#### 794 **5. Trace fossils and bioturbation**

795

796 At Meishan, Bottjer et al. (1988) made the first attempt to ecologically test the  
797 PTME based on trace-fossil assemblages. These authors, however, could not collect  
798 sufficient trace fossils because of restricted exposure at that time, but they noted that  
799 ichnotaxa from the PTB beds are dominated by *Planolites* and *Chondrites*, which indicate  
800 generally a poorly oxygenated environment (Bottjer et al., 1988). Later, Cao and Shang  
801 (1998) reported a few ichnotaxa such as *Thalassinoides*, *Planolites* and *Skolithos* from  
802 the PTB beds of Meishan, but *Skolithos* was later rejected by these authors (Cao and  
803 Zheng, 2009; Zheng et al., 2013). Zhang and Tong (2010) also examined trace fossils  
804 recorded in drilling cores through the P-Tr transition in Meishan. Although these authors  
805 clarified that trace fossil evidence suggests two ecologic crises, coinciding with Beds  
806 24e-27 and Beds 34-39, respectively (Zhang and Tong, 2010), the documented

807 ichnofossils are too few to support such a conclusion (see Section 7). As a result, several  
808 lines of evidence show that trace fossils are reasonably abundant in the PTB beds in  
809 Meishan. They however remain poorly understood owing to inadequate trace fossil  
810 specimens.

811           Here, we document our observations at all PTB sites newly exposed during the  
812 construction of the geological park in the GSSP Meishan in the 2000s, which uncovered  
813 extensive fresh exposures along all the quarries (Fig. 1E). Abundant trace fossils were  
814 collected from Beds 8-9 and 23-24 of the Changhsing Formation and Beds 26-27 and  
815 35-57 of the Yinkeng Formation. The ichnofabric indices (ii, *sensu* Droser and Bottjer,  
816 1986) and bedding plane bioturbation index (BPBI, Miller and Smail, 1997) throughout  
817 the upper Changhsing Formation and entire Yinkeng Formation are also examined.

818

## 819 *5.1. P-Tr ichnotaxa and their stratigraphic distributions in Meishan*

820

### 821 *5.1.1. Stratigraphic distribution of ichnoassemblages*

822

823           A total of 17 ichnospecies in 13 ichnogenera and a problematic ichnotaxon have

824 been found in the P-Tr transition at Meishan (Figs. 16-18). Major characteristics,  
825 stratigraphic distributions and interpretation of each ichnotaxon are tabulated here (Table  
826 7). Trace fossils are distributed mainly in Beds 8-9 and Beds 23-24 of the Changhsing  
827 Formation, and in Beds 27, 35-53, 55-57 of the Yinkeng Formation. Of these, the lower  
828 Changhsing Formation (Beds 8-9) ichnoassemblage is dominated by relatively large  
829 burrows of *Thalassinoides* isp. 1 (Fig. 16A, D) and resting traces of *Lockeia* isp. (Fig.  
830 16F). *Paleophycus* isp. (Fig. 16B) is also commonly present in Beds 8-9.

831           The trace-fossil assemblage from Beds 23-24e is characterized by tree-like  
832 traces of *Dendrorhaphe* isp. (Fig. 17F) and abundant burrows of problematic status. The  
833 latter is represent by simple, straight, unbranched burrows (Fig. 17B-C), each originating  
834 at a small, close end and extending distally to form a horn-shaped burrow with an open  
835 distal end (Fig. 17B-C). Burrow diameters vary from 20-27 mm. Some burrows penetrate  
836 the bedding at acute angles, and others are horizontally distributed on bedding planes.  
837 The burrow has a distinct circular wall, about 2-5 mm thick. These burrows are preserved  
838 in dark organic muddy limestone and filled with light-colored, coarse-grained sediments.  
839 These morphologies suggest that this problematic form differs from all known ichnotaxa.

840           Another feature of the Bed 24 ichnoassemblage is the presence of abundant

841 ichnofossils near the contact between Beds 24d and 24e, including several distinct  
842 burrowing ichnotaxa: *Balanoglossites triadicus*, *Taenidium* isp., *Thalassinoides* isp. 1,  
843 and *Planolites* isp. 1. Of these, *Balanoglossites* is represented by vertical tubes (Fig. 16C)  
844 that penetrate to a depth of 5-10 cm perpendicular to bedding. This ichnogenus occurs  
845 usually at omission surfaces that served as sequence boundaries (i.e., Knaust, 1998).  
846 These traces are preserved in limestone of the upper part of Bed 24d (Fig. 3). *Taenidium*  
847 burrows (Fig. 16E, 17E) are also very common in Bed 24d-e, and they are usually  
848 cylindrical, straight, unbranched, and backfilled. This ichnoassemblage as a whole  
849 represents the *Balanoglossites* ichnofacies associated with the omission surface, as  
850 described by Knaust (1998, 2004). In addition, horizontal burrows of *Planolites* isp. are  
851 densely packed on top of Bed 24e (Fig. 17A, E), which is just beneath the base of Bed 25,  
852 in which the PTME horizon is placed (Jin et al., 2000).

853           Abundant burrows were also found in association with an omission surface  
854 within Bed 27. These burrows and the possible firmground surface have long remained  
855 disputed, although several recent studies have addressed an ichnoassemblage of this bed  
856 (Cao and Shang, 1998; Cao and Zheng, 2009; Zheng et al., 2013). Burrow systems  
857 preserved in Bed 27 therefore are re-studied here (see below).

858           Beds 28-34 are barren of trace fossils. The remaining part of the lower Yinkeng  
859   Formation (Beds 35-51) yields rare trace fossils, which are dominated by simple,  
860   horizontal burrows of *Planolites* isp. 2 (Fig. 18A-B). Increasing numbers of ichnotaxa  
861   occur in the upper Yinkeng Formation and are characterized by the presence of the  
862   tree-like burrow system of *Chondrites* isp. (Bed 52; Fig. 18C) and relatively complicated  
863   burrows of *Thalassinoides* isp. 3 (Fig. 18D-E) and *Treptichnus* isp. (Fig. 18G-H).

864

#### 865   5.1.2. *Ichnofabric changes within Bed 27*

866

867           Within Bed 27, intensive burrowing on an omission surface, characteristic of the  
868   *Glossifungites* ichnofacies, caused a pronounced relief on the firmground surface up to 3  
869   cm high near the boundary between Beds 27a and 27b (Figs. 19-20). The firmground of  
870   *Glossifungites* ichnofacies is partly covered by a faintly laminar black muddy limestone  
871   that seems resistant to weathering. Highly irregular relief at the surface of the firmground  
872   indicates that the solid rock was affected deep subsolution (Savrda, 1992). Trace fossils  
873   increase upward to the contact between Beds 27c and 27d, which is overlain by finely  
874   laminated muddy limestone (Bed 27d) again.

875           To reconstruct complete burrowing systems within Bed 27, one complete sample  
876 of the bed (from base to top) was cut and separated into three blocks (Fig. 19). The  
877 transverse view from three polished slabs shows the colonizing zonation (CZ) from base  
878 to top of the bed by various ichnocoenoses within a 16-cm-thick unit (Fig. 20).

879           CZ I: This is a historical zone, a unit that is beyond the reach of even the deepest  
880 burrows (Fig. 20). CZ I includes the first 2-3 cm of the lower part of Bed 27, which  
881 comprises gray, calcareous mudstone to muddy limestone and is almost barren of trace  
882 fossils. Minor bioturbation is also limited. Body fossils are scarce, except some small,  
883 thin-bedded brachiopods and foraminifers. Pyrite framboids and crystals are relatively  
884 rich and occur in both sediments and fossil shells (see Section 6).

885           CZ II: This is a transitional zone (Fig. 20), which is extremely heterogeneous  
886 from the activity of deeper burrows (Savrda, 1992). Sediments in this zone were  
887 semi-lithified to form a firmground substratum. Firmground sediments are dark-colored,  
888 and are disrupted by passively filled burrows of an ichnoassemblage characteristic of the  
889 *Glossifungites* ichnofacies. Representative ichnogenera include *Arenicolites*,  
890 *Gastrochaenolites*, *Psilonichnus*, and *Thalassinoides*. Of these, *Arenicolites* comprises  
891 vertical burrows that penetrate into the dark gray sediments. *Gastrochaenolites* comprises

892 tear-shaped borings, now filled with light gray, coarse-grained sediments in a  
893 dark-colored firmground lime muddy substrate. This ichnogenus is commonly present in  
894 the *Trypanites* ichnofacies as well (Wilson and Palmer, 1998; Benner and Ekdale, 2004).  
895 The vertical cylindrical burrows of *Psilonichnus* are inclined, with bedding in the distal  
896 end (Buatois and Mángano, 2011). *Thalassinoides* is typified by its Y-shaped ramification.  
897 All these burrows have unlined walls and are filled with light gray-colored,  
898 coarse-grained sediments of the overlying layer, indicating that these burrows were  
899 passively filled.

900 CZ III: This is a very thin, highly condensed omission surface (Fig. 20), which is  
901 characterized by some coarse-grained, reworked sediments that were generated by  
902 frequent activity of wave currents. This omission surface is distinguished from the  
903 underlying firmground ichnocoenosis of *Glossifungites* ichnofacies and overlying  
904 softground ichnocoenosis of *Cruziana* ichnofacies (see below).

905 CZ IV: This is a mixed unit (Fig. 20), which is saturated with water and totally  
906 homogenized by bioturbation. This unit, about 5 cm thick, yields ichnocoenoses  
907 represented by minute burrows of *Diplocraterion* isp. and tear-shaped borings, which  
908 resemble the vertical features of *Chondrites* and small *Planolites*. Owing to the soft

909 nature of substrate and intensive bioturbation, burrow boundaries and morphologies have  
910 become blurred, making it difficult to identify them confidently to ichnogenus level. This  
911 ichnoassemblage, together with the soft substrate, is characteristic of the softground  
912 ichnocoenosis of *Cruziana* ichnofacies (Seilacher, 1977).

913 CZ V: This thin unit is devoid of bioturbation and comprises finely laminated  
914 muddy layers (Fig. 20), which yield small pyrite framboids (see Section 6), indicating the  
915 establishment of a quiet, low energy and probably reduced environment.

916

## 917 5.2. *Extent of bioturbation*

918

919 Ichnofabric indices (Droser and Bottjer, 1986) of the Upper Changhsing  
920 Formation (Beds 22–24) are usually rather low (ii1-2) with several peaks reaching 3 (ii3)  
921 except for the horizons near the boundary between Beds 24d and 24e (Fig. 3) that records  
922 an ichnofabric index of 4 (ii4), but bioturbated strata are about 80% of the entire  
923 measured units of the Changhsing Formation. Ichnofabric indices decrease to 2 (ii 2)  
924 again at the upper part of Bed 24e, then increase to 3 (ii3) at the top of the bed. No  
925 ichnofabrics are observed in Beds 25-26a. The ii value surges to 3 (ii3) in Beds 26b-27,



926 with 40% strata bioturbated. Beds 28-34 are void of ichnofabrics again. The ii value of  
927 Beds 35-57 remains rather low (ii1) except for several peaks reaching 2 (ii2) in Beds 42,  
928 46, 52-53, and 56-57 (Fig. 3). Only 15% of the examined units are bioturbated.  
929 Accordingly, ichnofabric indices of the upper Changhsing Formation vary from 2 to 4  
930 (ii2-4). Averagely 80% strata of the upper Changhsing Formation are significantly  
931 bioturbated. Ichnofabric indices from Bed 27 remain relatively high (ii4), although only  
932 40% strata are bioturbated. The remaining part of the lower Yinkeng Formation records a  
933 rather low ii value (ii1) and no strata are significantly bioturbated. Ichnofabric indices in  
934 the middle and upper parts of the Yinkeng Formation vary from 1 to 2 (ii1-2). On average,  
935 15% of strata are significantly bioturbated.

936           In the upper Changhsing Formation, the two bedding planes in Bed 23  
937 containing *Dendrorhaphé* isp. (Fig. 17F) and the problematic trace (Fig. 17D), show  
938 coverage of 90% and thus indicate a BPBI of 5 (Fig. 3). The same BPBI value (ii 5) is also  
939 estimated from two horizons of Beds 24d, containing *Taenidium* burrows. Bedding planes  
940 from other horizons in the upper Changhsing Formation generally have bioturbation  
941 coverage varying from 10% to 60%, indicating BPBI of 1-5. For the top bedding plane of  
942 Bed 24e, just below the mass extinction horizon, containing *Planolites* (Fig. 17A, E) the

943 coverage was up to 90%, indicating a BPBI of 5. Beds 25-26a have the lowest BPBI, with  
944 almost no bioturbation recorded. Several bedding planes from Beds 26b-27 show changes  
945 in coverage from 20% to 40%, indicating a BPBI of 2-4. Bedding plane coverage in Beds  
946 28-34 is generally rather low because bioturbation is broadly absent. Beds 35-51, overall,  
947 have bioturbation coverage <10%, but some bedding planes containing *Planolites* show  
948 coverage up to 20%, indicating a BPBI of 2. Another bedding plane containing  
949 *Chondrites* has coverage up to 90%, indicating a BPBI of 5. In the upper Yinkeng  
950 Formation, one bedding plane containing *Thalassinoides* shows coverage up to 20%,  
951 indicating a BPBI of 2.

952

### 953 5.3. Changeover of trace-fossil diversity over the P-Tr transition

954

955 Ichnodiversity, represented by ichnogenic richness, decreased remarkably  
956 over the P-Tr transition. Eight ichnogenera are commonly encountered in the uppermost  
957 Changhsing Formation: *Balanoglossites*, *Dendrorhaphe*, *Lockeia*, *Paleophycus*,  
958 *Planolites*, *Problematica*, *Taenidium*, and *Thalassinoides* (Fig. 21A). Only *Planolites* is  
959 present at the top of Bed 24e, dropping to 87.5% in the upper part of Bed 24e. All

960 ichnotaxa disappear at the top of Bed 24e, coinciding with the PTME. As a consequence,  
961 Beds 25-26a are barren of ichnotaxa. The ichnofauna rebounded in Bed 26b and  
962 diversified in Bed 27, including seven ichnogenera: *Arenicolites*, *Diplocraterion*,  
963 *Gastrochaenolites*, *Psilonichnus*, *Thalassinoides*, *Chondrites*, and *Planolites*. Of  
964 particular interest is the presence of four vertically burrowing ichnogenera (*Arenicolites*,  
965 *Diplocraterion*, *Gastrochaenolites*, *Psilonichnus*) and one relatively complicated  
966 burrowing ichnogenus (*Thalassinoides*), implying that ichnodiversity almost reached the  
967 pre-extinction level in Bed 27 (Fig. 21A). All ichnotaxa disappeared soon after (in Bed  
968 28). As a consequence, Beds 28-34, ranging through conodont zones *I. isarcica* and *I.*  
969 *planata* Zones, lack any ichnotaxa and remained poorly bioturbed (Fig. 3). The  
970 post-extinction rebound of ichnotaxa is marked by the presence of *Planolites* in Bed 35.  
971 Since then, ichnodiversity remained at a rather low level and did not increase until the  
972 middle-late Griesbachian, which saw the rise of *Chondrites* in Bed 52. Although  
973 *Chondrites* disappeared in the middle-late Griesbachian, the trace-fossil assemblage  
974 slightly diversified and included *Planolites*, *Treptichnus* and *Thalassinoides*.  
975           As a result, P-Tr ichnotaxa underwent two pronounced reductions in diversity  
976 coinciding with the two episodes of PTME calibrated to the bases of Beds 25 and 28.

977 Ichnofaunas fell to their lowest diversity in the early Griesbachian, and experienced a  
978 slow increase in diversity throughout the middle-late Griesbachian (Fig. 21A). However,  
979 post-extinction trace-fossil diversity never returned to the pre-extinction level.

980

#### 981 *5.4. Burrow size variations through the P-Tr transition*

982

983           Nine bedding planes were examined to determine the size distribution of burrow  
984 diameters of *Arenicolites*, *Dendrorhaphé*, *Diplocraterion*, *Paleophycus*, *Planolites*,  
985 *Problematica*, *Taenidium*, *Thalassinoides*, and *Treptichnus* (Fig. 22). Burrow size change  
986 over the P-Tr transition is apparent, especially in *Planolites*, as well as other traces such  
987 as *Balanoglossites*, *Chondrites*, *Dendrorhaphé*, *Taenidium*, *Thalassinoides*, *Treptichnus*,  
988 and *Problematica* (Fig. 22). *Planolites* is distributed in ten horizons throughout the  
989 uppermost Changhsingian to middle-upper Griesbachian, and thus is a good proxy for  
990 size variation of trace fossils over the P-Tr transition. Mean diameters of the Changhsing  
991 Formation *Planolites* burrows are 7 mm, 8.5 mm, and 5.5 mm, respectively from three  
992 horizons, with maximum burrow diameter up to 9.2 mm (Fig. 22A). Burrow sizes  
993 decrease remarkably across the boundary between Beds 24 and 25, the PTME horizon

994 (Fig. 1B), with mean burrow diameters of 1.7 mm and the greatest burrow diameter only  
995 2.2 mm in Bed 27 (Fig. 22A). Burrow sizes of *Planolites* remain very small throughout  
996 the early-middle Griesbachian and become larger by the late Griesbachian (Beds 54-57).  
997 These late Griesbachian traces are still much smaller than their counterparts recorded in  
998 the pre-extinction strata (Fig. 22A). Comparable size change over the P-Tr transition is  
999 also demonstrated by both the greatest size and mean size of *Thalassinoides* from the  
1000 same interval (Fig. 22B).

1001           Several other ichnotaxa in the uppermost Permian have mean and maximum  
1002 diameters, such as *Balanoglossites* (4.6 mm, 6.4 mm), *Dendrorhape* (12 mm, 17 mm),  
1003 *problematica* (22 mm, 28 mm), and *Taenidium* (7.8-8.8 mm, 9.2 mm), that are obviously  
1004 larger than that of those ichnotaxa confined to the lowest Triassic, i.e., *Chondrites* (2.8  
1005 mm, 5.6 mm) and *Treptichnus* (6.3 mm, 6.3 mm) (Fig. 22C-D). When the measurements  
1006 of all 273 burrows measured from the P-Tr strata of Meishan are combined, both mean  
1007 and maximum diameters exhibit remarkable reduction across the boundary between Beds  
1008 24 and 25 and remain very low values until Bed 27. The same values further decline from  
1009 Bed 27 to Beds 28-34, and then undergo a stepwise increase through Beds 35-57 (Fig.  
1010 21B)

1011 Trace-fossil size variations over the P-Tr transition are consistent with figures  
1012 from northern Italy (Twitchett, 1999; Twitchett and Barras, 2004) and South China (Chen  
1013 et al., 2011). It should be noted that the Early Triassic *Planolites* traces are much smaller  
1014 than their Changhsingian counterparts at Meishan (Fig. 22A), unlike the same traces  
1015 elsewhere (Pruss and Bottjer, 2004). *Planolites* is supposed to be the least susceptible to  
1016 mass extinction because this simple trace can be produced by a variety of organisms  
1017 (Pruss and Bottjer, 2004). Accordingly, the Changhsingian *Planolites* and their Early  
1018 Triassic counterparts may have been made by different organisms.

1019

#### 1020 5.5. Trace fossil form and complexity

1021

1022 The Changhsing Formation trace fossils are morphologically diversified, and  
1023 include simple, horizontal burrows (*Planolites*), vertical or oblique burrows  
1024 (*Balanoglossites* and *Problematica*), resting traces (*Lockeia*), and complex forms  
1025 (*Dendrorhape*, *Taenidium*, and *Thalassinoides*). They, however, disappear across the  
1026 PTME horizon (base of Bed 25). Both *Planolites* and *Thalassinoides* rebound in Bed 27,  
1027 but decrease markedly in size in comparison with their Changhsingian counterparts.

1028 *Thalassinoides* is also less complex than the same trace recorded in the Changhsingian.  
1029 Complex forms, and resting and vertical traces of the Changhsingian (*Balanoglossites*,  
1030 *Lockeia*, *Taenidium*, *Dendrorhape*, and Problematica) vanish in Bed 27. Instead, the  
1031 relatively complex burrow systems of the *Glossifungites* ichnofacies, i.e., *Arenicolites*,  
1032 *Gastrochaenolites*, *Psilonichnus*, and *Thalassinoides*, characterize the ichnoassemblage  
1033 in the lower part of Bed 27. Vertical burrows of *Diplocraterion*, together with *Chondrites*  
1034 and *Planolites* also occur in the upper part of Bed 27. Accordingly, ichnotaxa recovered  
1035 from the pre-extinction level are similar to those in Bed 27 in terms of complexity,  
1036 although these burrows are much smaller than their counterparts elsewhere.

1037           Early Griesbachian traces are dominated by small, simple, horizontal burrows of  
1038 *Planolites*, as reported elsewhere (Twitchett and Barras, 2004; Pruss and Bottjer, 2004;  
1039 Fraiser and Bottjer, 2009; Chen et al., 2011, 2012). In the middle-late Griesbachian trace  
1040 fossils become slightly more complex and are marked by the presence of *Chondrites*,  
1041 *Thalassinoides* and *Treptichnus*, although these burrows are still very small. Nevertheless,  
1042 these middle-late Griesbachian burrows are branched and form slightly complex  
1043 networks, and thus are more complex than the *Planolites*-dominated ichnoassemblage in  
1044 the early Griesbachian.

1045           As a result, trace-fossil complexity, reflecting behavioral complexity of the  
1046 trace-makers, decreased dramatically during the PTME. Then, the trace-fossil  
1047 assemblage shows an increase in complexity, varying from simple, horizontal traces (i.e.,  
1048 *Planolites*) in the early Griesbachian to relatively complex traces (*Chondrites*,  
1049 *Thalassinoides* and *Treptichnus*) in the middle-upper Griesbachian. In particular, the  
1050 reappearance of *Thalassinoides* and *Treptichnus* probably implies increasing behavioral  
1051 complexity that typically indicates the beginning of biotic recovery elsewhere (Twitchett  
1052 and Barras, 2004).

1053

#### 1054 5.6. Infaunal tiering

1055

1056           Levels of tiering above and below the sediment were greatly reduced after the  
1057 PTME (Ausich and Bottjer, 1982, 2002). At Meishan, the change in infaunal tiering over  
1058 the P-Tr transition is reflected by the penetration depth of burrows (Fig. 21C), which was  
1059 measured in the field. Vertical burrows of the Changhsing Formation may extend a  
1060 maximum depth of 10 cm into the sediment, indicating a rather deep tiering level (ii5). In  
1061 contrast, burrows of *Planolites* and *Thalassinoides* recorded in Bed 27 may penetrate to <



1062 2 cm into the sediment. In particular, *Thalassinoides* commonly shows the second tiering  
1063 level (ii2) (Bottjer and Droser, 1994). Early Griesbachian *Planolites* has burrows  
1064 extending to a maximum depth of only 0.5 cm (Fig. 21C) indicating the lowest tiering  
1065 level (ii1) (Bottjer and Droser, 1994). Thus, tiering fell to its minimum level in the early  
1066 Griesbachian. An increase in tiering level during the middle Griesbachian is marked by  
1067 the presence of *Chondrites*, an anoxic burrow system penetrating to a depth up to 1-2 cm  
1068 and indicating the second tiering level (ii2) (Bottjer and Droser, 1994). The same tiering  
1069 level is also reflected in upper Griesbachian *Thalassinoides* and *Treptichnus* burrows,  
1070 which may extend to a maximum depth of 1-2 cm (Fig. 21C). Accordingly, the tiering  
1071 level decreases significantly across the PTME horizon in Meishan, and then increases  
1072 throughout the Griesbachian (Fig. 21C).

1073

#### 1074 **6. Size variations of pyrite framboids and redox conditions over the P-Tr transition**

1075

1076 Pyrite is commonly present in the latest Changhsingian to Griesbachian rocks at  
1077 Meishan (Wignall and Hallam, 1993), which is also confirmed by our observations of  
1078 thin sections through the P-Tr transition at Meishan. Several pyrite-enriched beds have

1079 been treated as indications of anoxic conditions at Meishan (Wignall and Hallam, 1993).  
1080 In particular, pyrite framboids, which are spherical aggregates of pyrite microcrystals, are  
1081 rather abundant in these pyrite-enriched beds near the PTB at Meishan (Jiang et al., 2006;  
1082 Shen et al., 2007). Pyrite framboids in ancient and modern sediments are interpreted as  
1083 the result of redox conditions (e.g., Bond and Wignall, 2010), and these authors show that  
1084 small framboids, usually 3-5  $\mu\text{m}$  in diameter, indicate euxinic conditions ( $\text{H}_2\text{S}$ -bearing,  
1085  $\text{O}_2$ -free bottom waters). Accordingly, pyrite framboids have been considered as one of  
1086 the most important pieces of evidence indicating redox conditions over the P-Tr transition  
1087 worldwide (Wignall et al., 1998, 2005; Jiang et al., 2006; Shen et al., 2007; Gorjan et al.,  
1088 2007; Bond and Wignall, 2010; Algeo et al., 2011b).

1089           At Meishan, Jiang et al. (2006) reported that pyrite framboids are commonly  
1090 present in all beds through the PTB (Beds 24-29), based on etched residues from bulk  
1091 samples. Shen et al. (2007) also observed framboids *in situ* on polished blocks and etched  
1092 residues. Both studies detected that framboids are abundant in Bed 25. Contrasting to  
1093 Jiang et al.'s (2006) observation, Shen et al. (2007) found no pyrite framboids in Bed 27.  
1094 However, unequal sampling in various beds near the PTB, for instance, 40 g each from  
1095 Beds 25 and 26, but only 5 g each from Beds 24, 27, 28 and 29 may have biased their

1096 observation (Shen et al., 2007). Bed 27 comprises various lithologies from its base to top,  
1097 which may have been deposited in different environments (Figs. 19-20). Thus, pyrite  
1098 framboids may be absent in these bioturbated layers (i.e., CZs II, III-IV in Bed 24; Fig.  
1099 20), but instead may occur in finely laminated layers without bioturbation (i.e., CZs I and  
1100 V; Fig. 20).

1101           We have also observed pyrite framboids in continuous thin sections throughout  
1102 Beds 24-30. We used a FEI Quanta 400 Scanning Electron Microscope (SEM) equipped  
1103 with a GENESERS 2000 energy dispersive spectrometer (EDS) at the State Key  
1104 Laboratory of Biogeology and Environmental Geology, China University of Geosciences,  
1105 Wuhan, China. SEM images and EDS spectra were produced by the Zeiss VPSEM  
1106 coupled with an energy dispersive X-ray spectrometer. We confirmed Jiang et al.'s (2006)  
1107 observation that both pyrite framboids and crystals occur in Bed 27 on brachiopod shells  
1108 and in foraminiferal tests and sediments (Fig. 23). In addition, we measured framboid  
1109 sizes in samples from Beds 29-60 using the SEM. Pyrite framboids are abundant in  
1110 samples from 17 horizons over the P-Tr transition (Fig. 24). The majority of framboid  
1111 diameters in most measured beds are smaller than, or around 5  $\mu\text{m}$ , except for Beds 28  
1112 and 44, in which most framboids have diameters of 7-8  $\mu\text{m}$ . Moreover, framboid

1113 diameters are concentrated in a narrow size range ( $< 10\mu\text{m}$ ) in Beds 27, 28, 43, and 58. In  
1114 contrast, they have a greater size range in Beds 24b, 24e, 25-26, 29-30, 39, 42, 49, 51-52  
1115 and 56, with maximum diameter up to  $20\mu\text{m}$  in Bed 51.

1116 Bond and Wignall (2010, table 1) proposed several characters, including  
1117 framboid diameter and pyrite morphology, to determine redox conditions during  
1118 deposition. In general, when framboids are small (mean diameters:  $3-5\mu\text{m}$ ), abundant,  
1119 with a narrow size range, and form the dominant pyrite fraction, they could have been  
1120 deposited in euxinic condition (with a persistently sulfidic lower water column). If  
1121 framboids are small (mean diameters:  $4-6\mu\text{m}$ ), abundant, with a few, larger forms, and  
1122 dominate the pyrite fraction, then they could have been deposited in anoxic condition  
1123 (without oxygen in bottom waters for long periods). When framboids have mean  
1124 diameters of  $6-10\mu\text{m}$  and are moderately common, with a few, larger framboids together  
1125 with some crystalline pyrite, they could have been deposited in lower dysoxic condition  
1126 (with weakly oxygenated bottom waters). In upper dysoxic condition (with partial  
1127 oxygen restriction in bottom waters) framboids are commonly to rarely present, with a  
1128 broad range of sizes, only a small proportion of framboids  $< 5\mu\text{m}$ , and the majority of  
1129 pyrite as crystals. In oxic condition (without oxygen restriction), no framboids are present,

1130 and pyrite crystals occur rarely.

1131           If these five criteria given by Bond and Wignall (2010) are followed, we can  
1132 determine redox conditions over the P-Tr transition in Meishan. Bed 24 contains  
1133 abundant framboids, usually around 5  $\mu\text{m}$  in diameter with some larger framboids, and  
1134 their size range is relatively broad, pointing to anoxic conditions. Framboids in Beds  
1135 25-26 are usually 3-5  $\mu\text{m}$  in diameter, a narrow size range, and no pyrite crystals are  
1136 present, suggesting euxinic conditions (Fig. 25). Framboids from Bed 27 have a relatively  
1137 large diameter and a broad size range (Fig. 24), and are also associated with some large  
1138 pyrite crystals, pointing to a lower to upper dysoxic condition (Fig. 25). Pyrite framboids  
1139 are moderately common in Bed 28 and have mean diameters of 8-9  $\mu\text{m}$ , but no larger  
1140 framboids and crystalline pyrite occur. Thus, Bed 28 is inferred to be deposited in a  
1141 transitional zone between anoxic and lower dysoxic conditions based on the criteria  
1142 determining redox conditions proposed by Bond and Wignall (2010). Redox conditions  
1143 became euxinic soon after in Bed 29, in which framboids are very small (3-5  $\mu\text{m}$ ) and  
1144 have a narrow size range, without pyrite crystals. It should be noted that no pyrite  
1145 framboids were found in Beds 30-35, although a pronounced negative excursion of  
1146 carbon isotopes (Xie et al., 2007) and environmental stress indicated by biomarker

1147 signals (Yin et al., 2012) occur in these beds. Framboids from Beds 39 and 42 indicate  
1148 euxinic-anoxic transitional conditions in terms of diameter, size range and association  
1149 with pyrite crystals. Framboids from Bed 43 are 4-6  $\mu\text{m}$  in diameter, but have some larger  
1150 forms and are also associated with some pronounced pyrite crystals, and thus indicate a  
1151 lower to upper dysoxic condition. Then, redox conditions indicated by pyrite framboids  
1152 changed to anoxic to euxinic transitional conditions. Surprisingly, framboids from Bed  
1153 58 suggest euxinic condition, which coincides with the last negative excursion of carbon  
1154 isotopes in the middle-late Griesbachian detected by Burgess et al. (2014).

1155

## 1156 **7. Assessing ecologically PTME and its aftermath**

1157

### 1158 *7.1. Testing ecologically extinction patterns*

1159

1160 The updated fossil record from Meishan shows two pronounced declines of  
1161 species richness at the bases of Beds 25 and 28 (Song et al., 2013a; Fig. 26). Similarly,  
1162 fossil fragment contents recorded in thin sections also show two distinct drops in both  
1163 abundance and diversity corresponding to the top of Bed 24e and base of Bed 28 (Figs. 6,

1164 14). Further, ichnodiversity also declined within Beds 24 and 27. In Bed 24, trace fossils  
1165 are rather abundant and comprise four distinct ichnogenera: *Balanoglossites*, *Planolites*,  
1166 *Taenidium* and *Thalassinoides* in horizons near the boundary between Beds 24d and 24e,  
1167 but only *Planolites* persisted into Bed 24e-6, in which relatively large burrows are  
1168 densely packed, indicating a considerably high bioturbation level. All ichnotaxa  
1169 disappeared in Beds 25-26a. Similarly, ichnotaxa decline from five ichnogenera  
1170 (*Arenicolites*, *Gastrochaenolites*, *Planolites*, *Psilonichnus*, and *Thalassinoides*) in CZ II  
1171 (Bed 27b) to three ichnogenera (*Diplocraterion*, *Chondrites* and *Planolites*) in CZ IV  
1172 (Bed 27c), and then further declined and disappeared at the top of Bed 27d. Other proxies  
1173 of trace fossils and bioturbation also show two pronounced declines corresponding to the  
1174 bases of Beds 25 and 28. Clearly, the PTME ecologic crisis comprised two phases,  
1175 coinciding with metazoan extinctions calibrated to the bases of Beds 25 and 28 (Song et  
1176 al., 2013a).

1177           In addition, both fossil fragment contents and ichnodiversity show that a  
1178 pronounced decline in diversity and abundance started at the stratal interval 10 to 19 mm  
1179 below the top of Bed 24e. The boundary between Beds 24e-5 and 24e-6 is the most  
1180 distinct eliminated horizon of skeletal fragment of major fossil groups, coinciding with

1181 end-Permian sulfur anomaly (Kaiho et al., 2006a) and the start of the negative  
1182 end-Permian carbon isotopic excursion (Kaiho et al., 2009), and thus may indicate the  
1183 PTME. Abundant sponge spicules above this event horizon indicate that they lasted in  
1184 seawater for a while, although complete sponge fossils disappeared at the PTME event. It  
1185 is therefore unlikely that the disappearance of calcareous fossils at the top of bed 24e-6  
1186 was a result of an increase in the input of terrestrial material associated with the facies  
1187 shift, as indicated by the lithologic shift from the limestone of Bed 24 to the claystone of  
1188 Bed 25 and black shale of Bed 26. Instead, the extinction of calcareous biota and the  
1189 associated environmental perturbation was most likely caused the lithologic change from  
1190 limestone to mudstone. As a result, the sharp decline in biotic abundance and diversity  
1191 10-19 mm below the top of Bed 24e may signal the first episode of the PTME previously  
1192 inferred from statistical paleontological data (Song et al., 2013a).

1193

#### 1194 *7.2. Ecologic collapse lagging behind biodiversity crisis during the PTME*

1195

1196 At Meishan, the Permian biota experienced a dramatic drop in diversity at the  
1197 base of Bed 25, with 172 species (94%) being wiped out in Beds 25-26 and no



1198 pronounced reduction of species richness in Bed 28 (Jin et al., 2000). The updated fossil  
1199 record obtained from Meishan shows that species richness was reduced by at least 79%  
1200 across the boundary between Beds 24e and 25, compared to 65% loss in species richness  
1201 across the boundary between Beds 27d and 28 (Song et al., 2013a). This means that  
1202 marine animals suffered a more severe depletion in species richness in the first phase of  
1203 the PTME than in the second phase of the same event (Fig. 26). The biodiversity decline  
1204 pattern from Meishan is confirmed by the same pattern at a further seven PTB sections in  
1205 South China (Song et al., 2013a). It should also be noted that generic richness declined by  
1206 a similar magnitude, 85% and 82%, in the first and second phases of the PTME,  
1207 respectively in Meishan, but both generic and species richness underwent a stepwise  
1208 decline from the uppermost Changhsingian to lowest Griesbachian (Fig. 26).  
1209 Consequently, biotic diversity suffered a larger loss in the first episode than in the second  
1210 episode of the PTME in terms of the number of lost taxa. This pattern is reinforced by  
1211 fossil fragment content variations across the PTME horizons. Fossil components usually  
1212 occupy nearly 70% in all rock in strata below Bed 25, but only about 30% in Bed 27, and  
1213 FFA lost nearly 60% in thin section (Fig. 14). Over the same period, 11 Permian orders  
1214 declined to five orders in Bed 27, losing 54.5% in ordinal richness.

1215 Both the standard diversity Shannon index [Exp (H)] and dominance index (D')

1216 assess whether the shelly community possesses a healthy structure. Exp (H) values

1217 declined by 43.6% from the *R-P* to *T* communities, and 55.5% from the *P-T* to *C-O*

1218 communities, coinciding with the first and second phases of the PTME, respectively. This

1219 means that the shelly communities suffered a greater loss in community diversity in the

1220 second phase of the PTME than in the first phase. Similarly, standard diversity

1221 dominance (D') increases by 34% and 54% during the two pronounced drops in diversity,

1222 respectively (Table 6). This means that the shelly communities became more uneven after

1223 the second phase of the PTME than after the first phase. Thus, shelly communities

1224 underwent relatively more serious ecologic crisis in the second phase than in the first

1225 phase of the PTME. This observation is also reinforced by ichnofaunal variations and

1226 ichnofabric changes over the P-Tr transition in Meishan.

1227 The presence of seven ichnogenera in Bed 27 suggests that ichnogenic

1228 richness nearly recovered to the pre-extinction level, although there was a taxonomic loss

1229 in Beds 25-26a. In contrast, a more dramatic ichnofaunal loss occurred in the second

1230 phase of the PTME, corresponding to Bed 28. As a consequence, Beds 28-34 are barren

1231 of ichnotaxa. Thus, ichnofaunas suffered a more severe decline in the second phase of the

1232 PTME. This pattern is also strengthened by burrow size variations and tiering level  
1233 changes, both of which remained relatively high in the Changhsingian, and experienced a  
1234 stepwise decline through Beds 23-27, then fell to their lowest values in the early  
1235 Griesbachian (Beds 28-34). Ichnofabric variation also shows that Bed 27 still remains  
1236 highly bioturbated and yields rather complex burrow systems of the *Glossifungites*  
1237 ichnofacies and *Cruziana* ichnofacies, which are commonly present in the pre-extinction  
1238 period, thus showing the largest turnover at the base of Bed 28 rather than at the base of  
1239 Bed 25. In contrast, ichnotaxa became very rare after the second phase of the PTME,  
1240 although 2-3 ichnotaxa rebounded in the middle-late Griesbachian. Consequently, the  
1241 greatest losses of ichnotaxa correspond to the top of Bed 27, simultaneous with the  
1242 second phase of metazoan extinction in Meishan (Song et al., 2013a). This ichnodiversity  
1243 drop coincides with a remarkable decrease in tiering level (Fig. 21) and burrowing  
1244 intensity (Fig. 3). Ichnofabric indices recorded in the upper Changhsing Formation are  
1245 rather high (ii4-5) (Fig. 3). Complex traces of both the *Glossifungites* and *Cruziana*  
1246 ichnofacies recorded in Bed 27 (Figs. 19-20) also indicate a fairly high ichnofabric index  
1247 (ii3-4). Consequently, there was not a sharp decrease, but a gradual decrease, in  
1248 burrowing intensity (ii4-5 down to ii3-4) over the first phase of the PTME. This is in

1249 sharp contrast to the pronounced drop in biodiversity of metazoans in this phase of the  
1250 PTME (Fig. 26), suggesting a gradual worsening in environmental conditions.

1251           In contrast, almost all of the complex traces of the *Glossifungites* and *Cruziana*  
1252 ichnofacies disappeared in the second phase of the PTME. The early Griesbachian  
1253 *Planolites* is confined to discrete horizons (ii1-2) separated by metres of unbioturbated  
1254 sediment, and indicates a rather low ichnofabric index (ii1) (Fig. 3). A low ichnofabric  
1255 index indicates an absence or rarity of burrowing infauna, which in turn implies a stressed  
1256 environment immediately after the PTME (Chen et al., 2011). Accordingly, the great loss  
1257 of burrowing infauna and associated environmental stress occur at the horizon between  
1258 Beds 27 and 28. These facts imply that ecologic collapse of marine ecosystems  
1259 post-dated the metazoan biodiversity crisis at Meishan.

1260           Contrasting to the two-stage extinction pattern (Song et al., 2013a), Shen et al.  
1261 (2011b) and Wang et al. (2014) argued that the severest biodiversity declines fell in a  
1262 short period equivalent to Beds 25-28 of Meishan, and there was one prolonged  
1263 extinction rather than two discrete episodes. Indeed, Beds 25-28 represent a very short  
1264 duration of about 60 ky (Burgess et al., 2014). However, all lines of evidence, including  
1265 fossil fragment contents, and ichnofabric and community structural changes, show that

1266 the P-Tr ecologic crisis clearly comprises two pronounced steps, at the bases of Beds 25  
1267 and 28 (Figs. 14, 21, 26). Nevertheless, whether the mass extinction occurred as one  
1268 prolonged event or two pulses, all studies agree that Beds 25-28 of Meishan and their  
1269 equivalents represent a critical period when the greatest biotic turnover of life on Earth  
1270 took place in Meishan. During this critical turnover period, the ecologic crisis clearly  
1271 lagged behind the diversity decline. As a result, the Meishan fossil record shows that the  
1272 mass extinction started with a dramatic depletion of biodiversity and ended with a severe  
1273 ecologic crisis.

1274

### 1275 *7.3. Dramatic increase in seawater surface temperature and its consequence*

1276

1277           Recent oxygen isotopic studies of conodont bioapatites reveal that sea surface  
1278 temperature rose  $\sim 9$  °C from Bed 24e to Bed 27a in Meishan (Joachimski et al., 2012;  
1279 Sun et al., 2012; Fig. 26). However, the precise relationship between temperature  
1280 increase and biotic extinction remains unclear owing to the lack of oxygen isotopic values  
1281 from Bed 25, the base of which coincides with the PTME (Shen et al., 2011b) or the first  
1282 phase of the PTME (Song et al., 2013a). The same is also true for the relationship

1283 between the temperature rise and the dramatic negative carbonate carbon isotopic  
1284 excursion (Fig. 26). The solution is to undertake more detailed study of conodont oxygen  
1285 isotopes of the PTB beds from less condensed sections than Meishan to evaluate whether  
1286 temperature change leads or lags the extinction (Burgess et al., 2014). Hinojosa et al.  
1287 (2012) found a negative shift in  $\delta^{44/40}\text{Ca}$  of conodont bioapatite in the Great Bank of  
1288 Guizhou, South China during the same interval as temperature increase in Meishan. This  
1289  $\delta^{44/40}\text{Ca}$  excursion is also coupled with a major shift in  $\delta^{13}\text{C}_{\text{carb}}$  composition from an  
1290 average of approximately +3.5‰ in the latest Permian to approximately -1‰ in the  
1291 earliest Triassic (Payne et al., 2004). The anomaly of  $\delta^{44/40}\text{Ca}$  therefore was interpreted as  
1292 a consequence, in part, of acidification of the ocean. Thus, oceanic acidification in  
1293 platform areas of the Great Bank of Guizhou may have resulted from elevated seawater  
1294 temperature (Burgess et al., 2014). However, this ocean acidification seems not to have  
1295 spread to the Meishan area because rather abundant and diverse complex traces of both  
1296 *Glossifungites* and *Cruziana* ichnofacies occur in Bed 27 (Figs. 19-20), although  
1297 calcareous skeletons decreased significantly in Beds 25-28 (Fig. 14).

1298           Previously, the irregular surface occurring in the middle of Bed 27 at Meishan  
1299 was interpreted as a submarine dissolution surface, explained by a regional ocean

1300 acidification in South China (Payne et al., 2007, but see Wignall et al., 2009). This  
1301 pronounced irregular surface, however, was re-interpreted as a distinct firmground  
1302 surface, on which abundant complex traces of *Glossifungites* ichnofacies occur (see  
1303 Section 3.5). Firmgrounds of *Glossifungites* ichnofacies are usually characteristic of  
1304 initial transgression, and such horizons are usually employed to define sequence  
1305 boundaries (Buatois and Mángano, 2011). Thus, no sign of acidification is recorded in  
1306 Bed 27 in Meishan.

1307           Another potential consequence of elevated temperature is intensified chemical  
1308 weathering (Sheldon, 2006) and consequent increased physical erosion of soils on land  
1309 (Sephton et al., 2005; Xie et al., 2007), or a combination of these processes. These  
1310 processes are also indicated by the increased chemical index of alteration (CIA) profile  
1311 immediately after the first phase of the PTME (Bed 25; Fig. 26). It should be noted that  
1312 the CIA value was calculated as  $Al_2O_3/(Al_2O_3+K_2O+Na_2O)$  (Zhao et al., 2013a), a  
1313 modification of the original CIA equation (Nesbitt and Young, 1982). Increased chemical  
1314 weathering during the PTME and its aftermath is also mirrored by the  $Eu/Eu^*$  profile of  
1315 conodont bioapatites (Zhao et al., 2013a). The latter rare-earth elemental (REE) proxy is a  
1316 useful tracer of sediment provenance because fractionation between  $Eu^{+2}$  and  $Eu^{+3}$  does

1317 not occur under Earth-surface conditions (Elderfield and Greaves, 1982).  $\text{Eu}^{+2}$  tends to  
1318 become segregated into feldspar during magmatic differentiation, resulting in  $\text{Eu}/\text{Eu}^*$   
1319 values  $>1.0$  in the crystal fraction and  $<1.0$  in the residual fluid (Zhao et al., 2013a).  
1320  $\text{Eu}/\text{Eu}^*$  ratios  $>1.0$  are characteristic of magmas from lower crustal or mantle sources  
1321 where substantial feldspar crystallization has taken place (Condie, 2001). Although the  
1322 REE “fingerprint” of the ash-rich clastics is reflected by both CIA and  $\text{Eu}/\text{Eu}^*$  profiles  
1323 that match one another throughout P-Tr transition in Meishan (Fig. 26) and these ash beds  
1324 near the PTB likely sourced from regional convergent continent marginal volcanisms  
1325 (Gao et al., 2013, 2014), the shift toward  $\text{Eu}/\text{Eu}^*$  values of 1.0–1.5 in Bed 24e,  
1326 immediately preceding the PTME, may be evidence of a transient influx of volcanic  
1327 material with a lower crustal or mantle source. Zhao et al. (2013a) argued that these  
1328 mantle-sourced ash fingerprints indicated by  $\text{Eu}/\text{Eu}^*$  values could be the product of the  
1329 Siberian trap eruption (Reichow et al., 2009). Thus, this volcanic eruption could have  
1330 caused the severe biocrisis and rapid increase in sea-surface temperature occurring  
1331 ~20-80 kyr later following the estimate of maximum and minimum sedimentation rates  
1332 given by Burgess et al. (2014).

1333 Burgess et al. (2014) also estimated the rate of temperature rise in Beds 25-28 as



1334 an  $\sim 1$  °C increase per 6,000 y, which is comparable with the rate and magnitude of the  
1335 increase at the Paleocene–Eocene Thermal Maximum (Zeebe et al., 2009) and  
1336 Pleistocene/Holocene postglacial warming ( $\sim 2$  °C/5 ka) (Lea et al., 2000). However, this  
1337 estimate of the rate of temperature rise needs to be cautious because no temperature data  
1338 is available from Bed 25 and the temperature rise spans Beds 24e-27 (Sun et al., 2012).  
1339 To sum up, although the killing mechanism of the  $\sim 9$  °C increase of seawater surface  
1340 temperature on organisms remains unclear, this rapid temperature increase coincides with  
1341 biotic turnover and ecologic collapse during the PTME at Meishan. Nevertheless, the  
1342 elevated temperature seems to have had little effect on ichnofaunas and ichnofabrics, as  
1343 indicated by abundant ichnofaunas living in the firmground of the *Glossifungites*  
1344 ichnofacies (Bed 27), but instead resulted in dramatic losses of fossil skeletons in  
1345 sediments (Fig. 14).

1346           In addition, Sun et al. (2012) reported the acme of high seawater temperatures  
1347 occurred in the late Griesbachian, corresponding to the upper *I. isarcica* Zone and lower  
1348 *C. planata* Zone (Sun et al., 2012, fig. 2), which range from Beds 48-54. These two zones  
1349 are amended herein (Fig. 2) and are equivalent to the upper part of *C. planata* Zone in the  
1350 revised conodont zonation (Fig. 2). This acme of high temperature postdates the second

1351 negative shift excursion of carbon isotopes of Xie et al. (2007) and includes the second  
1352 negative shifting excursion of carbon isotopes of Burgess et al. (2014). Surprisingly, this  
1353 interval saw an increase in biodiversity (Chen et al., 2002, 2007), ichnological  
1354 amelioration and bioturbation (Fig. 3). Accordingly, the acme of high temperature has  
1355 little effect on faunas.

1356

#### 1357 *7.4. Anoxic events and biotic response*

1358

1359 *7.4.1. Anoxic events* At Meishan, Wignall and Hallam (1993) recognized an anoxic  
1360 event associated with the PTME, but considered that the greatest acme of anoxia, coupled  
1361 with a maximum flooding event, occurs in the lower Yinkeng Formation. Wignall and  
1362 Twitchett (2002) believed that the oxygen-deficient waters spread into exceedingly  
1363 shallow settings near the PTB in the Tethys regions (i.e., South China). More recently,  
1364 multiple geochemical signals indicate the existence of anoxic to euxinic conditions  
1365 before, during and after the PTME at Meishan.

1366 An exceptional increase in sea surface temperature is also believed to be

1367 synchronous with the flooding of shelf areas with anoxic and euxinic waters during the

1368 P-Tr transition (Sun et al., 2012). Both extremely high values of total organic content  
1369 (TOC) (Yin et al., 2012) and reduced sizes of pyrite framboids (Fig. 26) indicate euxinic  
1370 to anoxic condition in Beds 25-26, coinciding with the PTME. However, pyrite  
1371 framboids from Bed 27 are generally larger than  $5\ \mu\text{m}$  in diameter with abundant crystals  
1372 and thus indicate the upper part of dysoxic conditions (Fig. 25). Moreover, high  
1373 bioturbation levels are also observed in upper part of Bed 26 and multiple layers of Bed  
1374 27. Thus, a euxinic to anoxic condition was probably limited only to Beds 25-26a, which  
1375 is less than 20 ka based on duration estimate of conodont zones from these beds (Table 2),  
1376 a much shorter period than previously thought. The anoxic condition of the water column  
1377 is also reflected by the abrupt increase of Ce/Ce\* values of conodont bioapatite from  
1378  $\sim 0.7\text{--}0.8$  in Beds 23-24 to  $0.9\text{--}1.1$  in Beds 25-27b (Zhao et al., 2013a; Fig. 26). Values of  
1379  $0.7\text{--}1.0$  are sustained through Beds 27c to 30, above which Ce/Ce\* decreases to  $0.5\text{--}0.7$ .  
1380 It should be noted that Ce/Ce\* ratios derived from Bed 27a-d are not totally in accordance  
1381 with size analysis of pyrite framboids, which shows that Bed 27a-d may represent redox  
1382 conditions ranging from anoxia to upper level of dysoxia (Fig. 25). Although Ce/Ce\*  
1383 values from Meishan may have been biased by the fingerprint of clay input, Ce/Ce\*  
1384 values of  $0.9\text{--}1.1$  indicate an anoxic depositional system (Zhao et al., 2013a; Shen et al.,

1385 2012). This inference is consistent with the results of earlier studies documenting anoxia  
1386 around the PTME in South China PTB sections (Grice et al., 2005; Algeo et al., 2007;  
1387 Shen et al., 2007; Cao et al., 2009; Bond and Wignall, 2010; Luo et al., 2010) and  
1388 globally (Algeo et al., 2010, 2011b; Brennecka et al., 2011).

1389 Euxinic condition may have occurred prior to the PTME in Meishan, i.e., Beds  
1390 22-24, demonstrated by the anomaly of sulfur isotopes (Shen et al., 2011a) and various  
1391 biomarker signals in Beds 22-24 (Grice et al., 2005; Cao et al., 2009; Luo et al., 2010,  
1392 2011). Algeo et al. (2011a) also interpreted the anoxic and euxinic conditions as a result  
1393 of an expansion of the oxygen minimum zone (OMZ) in the water column over the P-Tr  
1394 transition. These authors considered that the OMZ may have expanded prior to the PTME  
1395 in Meishan.

1396 A post-extinction reduced condition is also indicated by a pronounced negative  
1397 excursion of carbon isotopes in Beds 34-36 (Xie et al., 2007; Luo et al., 2010; Fig. 26),  
1398 coupled with an increase in TOC and terrestrial input indicated by various biomarker  
1399 signals (Yin et al., 2012), and elevated contents of CO<sub>2</sub> (Fraiser and Bottjer, 2007). The  
1400 CIA profile slightly increases in Beds 34-36, indicating elevated chemical weathering on  
1401 land, which is consistent with the increased TOC and terrestrial input (Yin et al., 2012). In

1402 addition, conodont bioapatite from Beds 33–39 generally yields lower Ce/Ce\* ratios  
1403 (0.4–0.7) that may indicate an oxic to suboxic depositional environment. Conodont  
1404 bioapatite Ce, however, was probably derived mainly from detrital clay minerals and  
1405 taken up during diagenesis, as indicated by other REE proxies (Zhao et al., 2013). If so,  
1406 the observed Ce/Ce\* ratios only reflect the REE composition of the source clays (Zhao et  
1407 al., 2013a).

1408           Alternatively, size variations of pyrite framboids indicate that Beds 27-29 record  
1409 a dramatic redox change from upper dysoxic to euxinic conditions (Fig. 25). A euxinic to  
1410 anoxic condition prevailed throughout Bed 29 to Bed 42 (Fig. 25). The combination of  
1411 mean size of framboids and presence of both larger framboids and crystal pyrites  
1412 indicates Bed 43 may be deposited in a lower to upper dysoxic condition. If a redox  
1413 interpretation is warranted, then this pattern suggests that the anoxic episode following  
1414 the PTME in Meishan lasted a relatively long duration, probably ~50 kyr. Moreover,  
1415 mean sizes and morphologies of framboids from Beds 44-58 also generally reflect an  
1416 anoxic to euxinic condition, which, however, is not supported by various ichnological  
1417 proxies.

1418

1419 7.4.2. *Biotic response*

1420

1421 The pre-extinction anoxic to euxinic conditions are generally supported by the  
1422 presence of abundant small pyrite framboids, 3-5  $\mu\text{m}$  in diameter, in Beds 23-24 (Figs.  
1423 23-24). However, biodiversity of metazoans remains very stable, with 64-78 species in  
1424 34-44 genera in each layer through Beds 24a to 24e (Fig. 26). Bed 24 contains 82 species  
1425 in 47 genera, and there are similar numbers in Bed 23 (Jin et al., 2000). Thus, no major  
1426 losses in species and generic richness are recognizable in Beds 23-24. Fossil fragment  
1427 contents are almost the same in each layer through Beds 22-24, except for the top 1-2 cm  
1428 of Bed 24e, in which there is a pronounced loss in fossil components across the boundary  
1429 between Beds 24e-5 and 24e-6 (Figs. 6, 14). Fossil fragment contents fell by >16% in thin  
1430 section from Beds 24e-5 to 24e-6. The FFA of Bed 24e-5 comprises 10 major fossil  
1431 groups that are commonly present in all Permian limestones, but five clades, ostracods,  
1432 bryozoans, calcareous sponges, gastropods, and macroalgae, disappeared, losing 50%,  
1433 across this boundary (Figs. 6, 14). The FFA of Bed 24e-6 is dominated by sponge spicules  
1434 (35%) and thus has a high dominance and low diversity and evenness, in contrast to the  
1435 low dominance, high diversity/evenness FFA in Bed 24e-5 (Fig. 6). Furthermore, the last

1436 occurrence of Permian fusulinids was also bracketed to the base of Bed 24e-6 (Kaiho et  
1437 al., 2006b).

1438 Ichnodiversity also declined significantly across the boundary between Beds  
1439 24e-5 and 24e-6 (Fig. 21A). These relatively complex or vertical burrows such as  
1440 *Balanoglossites* and *Thalassinoides*, which usually occur in oxygenated settings,  
1441 disappeared at the base of Bed 24e-6. Instead, only simple, horizontal burrows of  
1442 *Planolites* occur in Bed 24e-6. Ichnofabrics, however, do not exhibit a major change  
1443 across the same boundary (Fig. 3), with abundant *Planolites* burrows being densely  
1444 packed on the surface of Bed 24e-6. However, most geochemical studies do not have such  
1445 a high sampling intensity, and thus neglected this boundary.

1446 Both metazoan biodiversity and fossil fragment contents experienced dramatic  
1447 declines in Beds 25-26a. Other ecologic measures, such as community structures,  
1448 ichnodiversity, burrow size, tiering level, and ichnofabric variation, also indicate an  
1449 ecologic crisis in Beds 25-26a, coinciding with the anoxia indicated by both pyrite  
1450 framboid sizes and various geochemical signals (Fig. 26). However, the metazoan fauna  
1451 from Bed 27 is rather abundant and diverse, including 66 species in 34 genera (Song et al.,  
1452 2013a). Both community structural indices and fossil fragment contents indicate that

1453 metazoans had recovered well in Bed 27. The presence of abundant complex burrows in  
1454 Bed 27 indicates the infaunal proliferation in the firmground of *Glossifungites*  
1455 ichnofacies (Fig. 20). The occasional occurrence of pyrite framboids in Bed 27 may  
1456 indicate a very short period of anoxic condition, but Bed 27, as a whole, represents a  
1457 dysoxic to oxic condition in which benthos and infaunas proliferated.

1458           By contrast, all data, including the low ichnodiversity (only *Planolites*), small  
1459 burrow size, low trace complexity, low ichnofabric from Beds 29-51 indices and low  
1460 tiering level as well as low-diversity metazoans (Chen et al., 2007, 2010a), support the  
1461 view that anoxic conditions may have prevailed throughout the early Griesbachian in  
1462 Meishan (Wignall and Hallam, 1993; Xie et al., 2007; Yin et al., 2012). Of these, Beds  
1463 29-34 are barren of trace fossils and bioturbation. This is supported by trace fossil size,  
1464 which is also regarded as a proxy for paleoenvironmental conditions (Twitchett, 1999;  
1465 Pruss and Bottjer, 2004). In general, small-sized traces are usually found in poorly  
1466 oxygenated sediments (Savrda and Bottjer, 1987) or brackish environments (Pemberton  
1467 et al., 1982; Buatois et al., 2005) or habitats with low nutrient supply (Jumars and  
1468 Wheatcroft, 1989). Thus small traces are characteristic of stressed environments  
1469 (Twitchett, 1999; Pruss and Bottjer, 2004). The dramatic size reduction of trace fossils



1470 after the PTME indicates environmental stresses associated with the PTME, and the small  
1471 sizes of Early Triassic traces suggest prolonged environmental stress following the event  
1472 (Bottjer et al., 2008).

1473

#### 1474 *7.5. Testing extinction mechanisms*

1475 Multiple scenarios have been proposed to interpret the killing mechanisms of the  
1476 PTME, including widespread anoxia, hypercapnia, massive volcanic eruption, global  
1477 warming, ocean acidification, and increased sediment flux (Erwin, 2006; Knoll et al.,  
1478 2007; Clapham and Payne, 2011; Algeo and Twitchett, 2010; Algeo et al., 2011a;  
1479 Joachimski et al., 2012; Sun et al., 2012; Burgess et al., 2014; Song et al., 2014). However,  
1480 the true causes of this biocrisis still remain unclear due to the incomplete record of  
1481 evidence supporting any of these alternatives.

1482 Recently, Song et al. (2013a) suggested that different extinction mechanisms  
1483 may have driven each of these two pulses given their differences in biodiversity and  
1484 ecologic losses. These authors considered that anoxia may be related to the first-pulse  
1485 losses of biota, but played a crucial role in the second-pulse biocrisis (Song et al., 2013a).  
1486 Elevated sea-surface temperature not only resulted in the spread of anoxia but also killed

1487 directly shallow-water taxa, while the anoxia killed the deep-water organisms (Song et al.,  
1488 2014). However, extinction and survival selectivity of various fossil groups is more  
1489 complicated than previously thought (i.e., Song et al., 2013a, 2014). This is because  
1490 various elements of the same clade may have different lifestyles. For instance, the P-Tr  
1491 brachiopods have six types of lifestyles based on attachment modes on the substratum:  
1492 burrowing, body cementation, pedicle attaching on substratum, body spines anchoring on  
1493 substratum, pedicle attaching on objects, and clasping spines on other shells/or objects  
1494 (Chen et al., 2006a, 2011b). These brachiopods having the last two types of attachment  
1495 modes behaviour like nektons. Moreover, some shallow-water elements were also able to  
1496 survive in deep niches during the latest Permian (Chen et al., 2006a). It is also true for the  
1497 P-Tr bivalves that embrace several lifestyles (Huang et al., 2014). Accordingly, our high  
1498 resolution comprehensive analyses of biodiversity, community structural, fossil fragment,  
1499 ichnological, and redox condition changes associated with these two discrete events  
1500 allow an evaluation of the proposed kill mechanisms for these two ecologic crises.

1501           Most of the Permian brachiopods became extinct in the first extinction. The  
1502 survivors are dominated by chonetids or chonetid-like productids or small, thin-shelled  
1503 spiriferids/rhynchonellids that usually have attachment modes of clasping spines on other

1504 shells/or objects or pedicle-attaching on other shells or objects (Chen et al., 2005a,  
1505 2011b). These survivors attached their bodies on some float objects (i.e., other shells and  
1506 algae) suspending above the seafloor (Chen et al., 2005a, 2011b), and thus provided  
1507 brachiopods higher adaptability surviving the deleterious environments, i.e., increased  
1508 acidity of precipitation (Wignall, 2007), large-scale marine acidification (Clapham and  
1509 Payne, 2011) and widespread anoxia (Wignall and Twitchett, 2002; Payne and Clapham,  
1510 2012) during the first biocrisis. Inarticulated brachiopods i.e., lingulids also survived this  
1511 event, although having a burrowing lifestyle. This is because lingulids are able to survive  
1512 in poorly oxygenated waters due to having respiratory pigment acting the function to  
1513 transport oxygen or to store oxygen within the body tissues under anoxic conditions or  
1514 during cessation of respiration (Williams et al., 1997).

1515           Similarly, Huang et al. (2014) argued that the anoxia or acidification may have  
1516 impacted seriously on bivalve's extinction and survival selectivity during the first  
1517 extinction based on ecologic analysis of the P-Tr bivalves. As a result, both brachiopod's  
1518 and bivalve's evidence indicates that anoxia impacted clearly by in the first-pulse  
1519 biocrisis (Chen et al., 2011b; Huang et al., 2014). The acidification associated with this  
1520 extinction cannot be excluded (Clapham and Payne, 2011; Hinojosa et al., 2012). The

1521 anoxia or acidification, however, lasted a very short duration, ~30 ka, as discussed above.

1522           Furthermore, a rapid increase of about ~9°C of sea-surface temperature (within a  
1523 period of ~30 ka) across Beds 24e-27a (Sun et al., 2012) must have facilitated respiratory  
1524 frequency and accelerated oxygen consumption of most brachiopods and become lethal  
1525 to brachiopods, and thus causes mortality, regardless their shallower or deeper habitats  
1526 (Chen et al., 2014b in this volume). The rapidly elevated seawater temperature also  
1527 coincides with the first dramatic losses of body fossil biodiversity and fossil fragments as  
1528 well as moderate losses of ichnodiversity and community diversity, and a moderate  
1529 decrease in bioturbation, tiering levels of infaunas and burrow sizes.

1530           However, marine ecosystems seem not to have collapsed completely during the  
1531 first-pulse crisis (Chen and Benton, 2012), some organisms survived the short  
1532 environmental and climatic devastation. Thus, both biodiversity and ichnodiversity, and  
1533 all of ichnological and community structural measures rebounded rapidly in Bed 27a-d  
1534 (Fig. 26).

1535           Like the first extinction, the second-pulse biocrisis is also associated with a clay  
1536 bed (Bed 28), in which pyrite framboids indicate a lower dysoxic to anoxic condition (Fig.  
1537 25). However, the redox condition became euxinic soon after and is indicated by

1538 framboids obtained from the base of Bed 29. Thus, a dramatic change from upper dysoxic  
1539 to oxic condition in Bed 27 to euxinic condition in basal Bed 29 indicates an  
1540 anoxia/euxinia coincided with the 2<sup>nd</sup> biocrisis, which is followed by a long period of  
1541 euxinic to anoxic conditions, which was probably driven by a relatively long (>62 ka)  
1542 acme of high temperature (up to 35-37°C) in earliest Griesbachian. Accordingly, both  
1543 epifaunal and infaunal ecosystems collapsed after suffering such a long period of lethally  
1544 hot seawater temperature and widespread anoxia in earliest Triassic oceans (Fig. 26).  
1545 This is reinforced by the replacement of free-lying brachiopod-dominated communities  
1546 in Bed 27 with nekton-dominated communities in Beds 31-37 (Chen et al., 2010a) and  
1547 Beds 28-34 barren of bioturbation and ichnofossils (Figs. 3, 26). As stated above, these  
1548 surviving brachiopods yielded from Beds 26-27 should have enhanced resistant ability to  
1549 anoxic or acidified water mass near seafloor because they survived from the first-pulse  
1550 crisis. The mortality of the free-lying brachiopods in the second-pulse crisis is probably  
1551 due to the loss of other shells or float algae, on which the brachiopods attach using either  
1552 pedicle or clasping spines.  
1553 Accordingly, the killing mechanisms for these two extinction events near the PTB seem  
1554 not to be fundamentally different from one another, although no sign of acidification has

1555 been reported in the second phase of the PTME. However, a short anoxia or acidification  
1556 probably caused by a rapid increase in seawater temperature may have played an  
1557 important role in the first-pulse biocrisis, while the long-lasting and widespread anoxia  
1558 induced by a long period of high temperature condition may have killed most organisms  
1559 in the second-pulse crisis.

#### 1560 *7.6. Post-extinction amelioration of marine ecosystems in late Griesbachian*

1561

1562           Post-extinction benthic communities did not appear to return to normal until the  
1563 early Middle Triassic (Chen and Benton, 2012). The deleterious environment that  
1564 prevailed in early Triassic oceans may be largely responsible for this long-delayed  
1565 recovery (Bottjer et al., 2008). In particular, Early Triassic carbon isotopic records show  
1566 several negative excursions that indicate sharp global warming (Payne et al., 2004), and  
1567 these coincide with diversity drops. Furthermore, intrinsic relationships between  
1568 organisms and ecosystem structures may also have slowed down biotic recovery  
1569 following the PTME (Chen and Benton, 2012). Recent studies show that the biotic  
1570 recovery process may be mirrored by stepwise establishment of trophic structures of  
1571 marine ecosystems throughout Olenekian-Anisian interval (Chen and Benton, 2012).

1572 However, biotic recovery may occur earlier in oxygenated environments (Twitchett et al.,  
1573 2004; Beatty et al., 2008; Zonneveld et al., 2010). As a result, Early Triassic marine  
1574 environments were not always deleterious globally. Chen et al. (2007) also detected that  
1575 marine environments had greatly ameliorated during the late Griesbachian in Meishan.  
1576 The sea-floor recuperation, including shallowing water depth, increasing oxygenation  
1577 and oceanic productivity, coincides with an increase in benthic biodiversity, signalling  
1578 that ecologic and environmental restoration might have initiated in the late Griesbachian  
1579 (Chen et al., 2002, 2007).

1580           The example of elevated recovery of the benthic community in late  
1581 Griesbachian at Meishan is also strengthened by community structural changes and  
1582 ichnofabric variation through the PTB to late Griesbachian. The Exp (H) value increases  
1583 by 262.6% from the *C* to *M-L* communities, and also increases 70%, coupled with a  
1584 decrease of 15.2% in *D'* values, from the *C-O* to *M-L* communities, suggesting an  
1585 improvement in shelly community structures in the upper Yinkeng Formation at Meishan  
1586 (Chen et al., 2002, 2007).

1587           Trace fossils and ichnofabrics documented here also show that the late  
1588 Griesbachian trace-fossil assemblage is marked by significant increases in ichnodiversity,

1589 burrow size, trace complexity, tiering level, and bioturbation level, in comparison with  
1590 early Griesbachian ichnoassemblages, although they did not achieve Changhsingian  
1591 levels (Fig. 21). Thus, the Meishan trace fossils, together with increasing diversity in the  
1592 shelly community, sedimentary structures (HCS), up-shallowing sedimentary cycle and  
1593 geochemical proxies (Chen et al., 2007), suggest that biotic recovery recorded in the  
1594 upper Yinkeng Formation may be categorized as recovery stage 2 (*sensu* Twitchett, 2006),  
1595 and also mark the return of parts of the meso-consumer functioning group within the  
1596 ecosystem trophic structure, which usually occurs in the Spathian around the world (Chen  
1597 and Benton, 2012).

1598

## 1599 **8. Conclusions**

1600

1601 Updated conodont biostratigraphy allows the establishment of eight conodont  
1602 zones from the latest Changhsingian to early Griesbachian at Meishan, the *C. yini*, *C.*  
1603 *meishanensis*, *H. changxingensis*, *C. taylorae*, *H. parvus*, *I. staeschei*, *I. isarcica*, and *C.*  
1604 *planate* zones. Microstratigraphic analysis shows that a major turnover in fossil fragment  
1605 contents and ichnodiversity occurs across the boundary between Beds 24e-5 and 24e-6,



1606 suggesting the actual mass extinction horizon in thin section. Bed 27 contains a  
1607 firmground of *Glossifungites* ichnofacies rather than the previously proposed submarine  
1608 dissolution surface or hardground surface. Fossil fragment contents show a dramatic  
1609 decline in both fossil component percentage and assemblage diversity in Beds 25-26a,  
1610 coinciding with metazoan mass extinction. Fossil fragment content, ichnodiversity and  
1611 all ichnofabric proxies (including burrow size, tiering level, and bioturbation level)  
1612 throughout the uppermost Changhsing to Yinkeng formations indicate that the P-Tr  
1613 ecologic crisis comprises two discrete stages, coinciding with the first and second phases  
1614 of the PTME, in support of a proposed two-stage extinction pattern of metazoans over the  
1615 P-Tr transition. The PTME was of short duration, lasting about 60 kyr. A biodiversity  
1616 crisis indicates the start of the extinction interval, but its end is marked by the ecologic  
1617 collapse of ecosystems. Thus, the ecologic crisis lagged behind the biodiversity decline  
1618 during the PTME. Pyrite framboid size variations suggest that the depositional redox  
1619 condition was anoxic to euxinic in the latest Changhsingian, became euxinic in Beds  
1620 25-26a, turned to be dyoxic in Bed 27, then varied from euxinic to anoxic through most of  
1621 the Griesbachian. Although metazoan biodiversity and fossil fragment contents show  
1622 dramatic declines, coinciding with a ~9 °C increase in seawater surface temperature, from

1623 Bed 24e to Bed 27 in Meishan, all ecologic proxies show much smaller effects from the  
1624 elevated seawater temperature. Bed 27 contains abundant infauna and shows no signs of  
1625 ocean acidification. Pre-extinction anoxic-euxinic conditions had little effect on both  
1626 metazoans and infauna. The anoxic event associated with the PTME may have lasted for  
1627 much less time than previously thought, and is limited to Beds 25-26a at Meishan. Fossil  
1628 fragment contents, ichnofaunas, ichnofabrics and pyrite framboid size all show that  
1629 anoxic conditions did not exist in Bed 27. Early Griesbachian anoxia is possible, and may  
1630 have caused the rarity of ichnofaunas and metazoans in the lower Yinkeng Formation.  
1631 The ichnofauna is characterized by small, simple horizontal burrows of *Planolites*, while  
1632 metazoan faunas are characterized by low diversity, high abundance,  
1633 opportunist-dominated communities. The killing mechanisms for these two extinction  
1634 events near the PTB similar to one another. A rapid increase of  $\sim 9^{\circ}\text{C}$  in seawater  
1635 temperature and its inducing short anoxia or acidification may have played an important  
1636 role in the first-pulse biocrisis, while the long-time and widespread anoxia probably  
1637 caused by long-time high temperature condition may have resulted in mortality of most  
1638 organisms in the second-pulse crisis. Initial recovery of marine ecosystems coupled with  
1639 environmental amelioration occurred in the late Griesbachian, marking the return of parts

1640 of the meso-consumer functioning group.

1641

1642 **Acknowledgements**

1643

1644 We thank J. Tong for help in the field and H.J. Song for discussion on foraminiferal

1645 taxonomy of collections from the PTB beds in Meishan. This work was supported by the

1646 973 Program and China 111 Program. It is a contribution to IGCPs 572 and 630.

1647

1648 **References**

1649 Algeo, T.J., Twitchett, R.J., 2010. Anomalous Early Triassic sediment fluxes due to

1650 elevated weathering rates and their biological consequences. *Geology* 38,

1651 1023–1026.

1652 Algeo, T.J., Chen, Z.Q., Fraiser, M.L., Twitchett, R.J., 2011a. Terrestrial-marine

1653 teleconnections in the collapse and rebuilding of Early Triassic marine ecosystems.

1654 *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology* 308, 1–11.

1655 Algeo, T.J., Hannigan, R., Rowe, H., Brookfield, M., Baud, A., Krystyn, L., Ellwood,

1656 B.B., 2007. Sequencing events across the Permian–Triassic boundary, Guryul

1657 Ravine (Kashmir, India). *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology* 252,  
1658 328–346.

1659 Algeo, T.J., Henderson, C.M., Ellwood, B., Rowe, H., Elswick, E., Bates, S., Lyons, T.,  
1660 Hower, J.C., Smith, C., Maynard, B., Hays, L.E., Summons, R.E., Fulton, J.,  
1661 Freeman, K.H., 2012. Evidence for a diachronous late Permian marine crisis from  
1662 the Canadian Arctic region. *Geological Society of America Bulletin* 124,  
1663 1424–1448.

1664 Algeo, T.J., Hinnov, L., Moser, J., Maynard, J.B., Elswick, E., Kuwahara, K., Sano, H.,  
1665 2010. Changes in productivity and redox conditions in the Panthalassic Ocean during  
1666 the latest Permian. *Geology* 38, 187–190.

1667 Algeo, T.J., Kuwahara, K., Sano, H., Bates, S., Lyons, T., Elswick, E., Hinnov, L.,  
1668 Ellwood, B., Moser, J., Maynard, J.B., 2011b. Spatial variation in sediment fluxes,  
1669 redox conditions, and productivity in the Permian–Triassic Panthalassic Ocean.  
1670 *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology* 308, 65–83.

1671 Ausich, W.I., Bottjer, D.J., 2002. Sessile invertebrates. In: Briggs, D.E.G., Crowther, P.R.  
1672 (eds.), *Palaeobiology II*. Blackwell Science, Oxford, pp. 384–386.

1673 Baldwin, C.T., McCave, I.N., 1999. Bioturbation in an active deep-sea area: Implications

- 1674 for models of trace fossil tiering. *Palaios* 14, 375-388.
- 1675 Beatty, T.W., Zonneveld, J.-P., Henderson, C.M., 2008. Anomalously diverse Early  
1676 Triassic ichnofossil assemblages in northwest Pangea: a case for a shallow-marine  
1677 habitable zone. *Geology* 36, 771–774.
- 1678 Benner, J.S., Ekdale, A.A., 2004. Macroborings (*Gastrochaenolites*) in Lower  
1679 Ordovician Hardgrounds of Utah: Sedimentologic, Paleoecologic, and Evolutionary  
1680 Implications. *Palaios* 19, 543–550.
- 1681 Benton, M.J., Twitchett, R.J., 2003. How to kill (almost) all life: the end-Permian  
1682 extinction event. *Trends in Ecology and Evolution* 18, 358–365.
- 1683 Bond, D.P.G., Wignall, P.B., 2010. Pyrite framboid study of marine Permian–Triassic  
1684 boundary sections: a complex anoxic event and its relationship to contemporaneous  
1685 mass extinction. *Geological Society of America Bulletin* 122, 1265–1279.
- 1686 Bottjer, D.J., Droser, M.L., Jablonski, D., 1988. Fine-scale resolution of mass extinction  
1687 events: Trace fossil evidence from the Permian-Triassic boundary in South China.  
1688 *Geological Society of America, Abstracts with Programs* 20, p. A106.
- 1689 Bottjer, D.J., Clapham, M.E., Frasier, M.L., Powers, C.M., 2008. Understanding  
1690 mechanisms for the end-Permian mass extinction and the protracted Early Triassic

- 1691 aftermath and recovery. *GSA Today* 18, 4–10.
- 1692 Bowring, S.A., Erwin, D.H., Jin, Y.G., Martin, M.W., David, E.K., Wang, W., 1998.
- 1693 U/Pb zircon geochronology and tempo of the end-Permian mass extinction. *Science*
- 1694 280, 1039–1045.
- 1695 Brennecka, G.A., Herrmann, A.D., Algeo, T.J., Anbar, A.D., 2011. Rapid expansion of
- 1696 oceanic anoxia immediately before the end-Permian mass extinction. *Proceedings of*
- 1697 *the National Academy of Sciences, U.S.A.* 108, 17631–17634.
- 1698 Bromley, R.G., 1996. *Trace Fossils: Biology, Taphonomy and Applications* (2nd edition).
- 1699 Chapman & Hall, London, 361 pp.
- 1700 Bromley, R.G., Ekdale, A.A., 1984. *Chondrites*: a trace fossil indicator of anoxia in
- 1701 sediments. *Science* 224, 872–874.
- 1702 Buatois, L.A., Mángano, M.G., 2011. *Ichnology: Organism-Substrate Interactions in*
- 1703 *Space and Time*. Cambridge University Press, New York. 1–358.
- 1704 Buatois, L.A., Gingras, M.K., MacEachern, J., Mangano, M.G., Zonneveld, J.P.,
- 1705 Pemberton, S.G., Netto, R.G., Martin, A., 2005. Colonization of brackish-water
- 1706 systems through time: Evidence from the trace-fossil record. *Palaios* 20, 321–347.
- 1707 Burgess, S.D., Bowring, S., Shen, Z.Q., 2014. High-precision timeline for Earth's most

- 1708 severe extinction. Proceedings of National Academy of Sciences, U.S.A. 111,  
1709 3316–3321.
- 1710 Cao, C.Q., Shang, Q.H., 1998. Microstratigraphy of Permo-Triassic transitional sequence  
1711 of the Meishan section, Zhejiang, China. Palaeoworld 9, 147-152.
- 1712 Cao, C.Q., Zheng, Q.F., 2007. High-resolution lithostratigraphy of the Changhsingian  
1713 stage in Meishan section, Zhejiang. Journal of Stratigraphy 31, 14-22.
- 1714 Cao C Q, Zheng Q F. 2009. Geological event sequences of the Permian-Triassic  
1715 transition recorded in the microfacies in Meishan section. Science China Series  
1716 D-Earth Sciences 52, 1529–1536
- 1717 Cao, C.Q., Wang, W., Jin, Y., 2002. Carbon isotope excursions across the  
1718 Permian-Triassic boundary in the Meishan section, Zhejiang Province, China.  
1719 Chinese Science Bulletin 47, 1125-1129.
- 1720 Cao, C., Love, G.D., Hays, L.E., Wang, W., Shen, S., Summons, R.E., 2009.  
1721 Biogeochemical evidence for euxinic oceans and ecological disturbance presaging  
1722 the end-Permian mass extinction event. Earth and Planetary Science Letters 281,  
1723 188–201.
- 1724 Chen, J., Chen, Z.Q., Tong, J.N., 2010b. Palaeoecology and taphonomy of two

- 1725 brachiopod shell beds from the Anisian (Middle Triassic) of Guizhou, Southwest  
1726 China: recovery of benthic communities from the end-Permian mass extinction.  
1727 *Global and Planetary Change* 73, 149-160.
- 1728 Chen, J., Chen, Z.Q., Tong, J., 2011b. Environmental determinants and ecologic  
1729 selectivity of benthic faunas from nearshore to bathyal zones in the end-Permian  
1730 mass extinction: brachiopod evidence from South China. *Palaeogeography,*  
1731 *Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology* 308, 84-97.
- 1732 Chen, J.H., 2004. Macroeolution of bivalves after the end-Permian mass extinction in  
1733 South China. In: Rong, J.Y., Fong, Z.J. (eds), *Biotic mass extinction and*  
1734 *recovery—evidence from Palaeozoic and Triassic of South China.* China University  
1735 of Science & Technology Press, Hefei. pp. 647–700.
- 1736 Chen, Z.Q., Benton, M.J., 2012. The timing and pattern of biotic recovery following the  
1737 end-Permian mass extinction. *Nature Geoscience* 5, 375–383.
- 1738 Chen, Z.Q., Liao, Z.T., 2009. Brachiopod faunas across the Wuchiapingian-  
1739 Changhsingian (Late Permian) boundary at the stratotype section and subsurface of  
1740 Changxing area, South China. *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie* 254,  
1741 315–335.



- 1742 Chen, Z.Q., McNamara, K.J., 2006. End-Permian extinction and subsequent recovery of  
1743 the Ophiuroidea (Echinodermata). *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology,*  
1744 *Palaeoecology* 236, 321–344.
- 1745 Chen, Z.Q., Algeo, T.J., Bottjer, D.J., 2014a. Global review of the Permian–Triassic mass  
1746 extinction and subsequent recovery: Part I. *Earth-Science Reviews* 137, 1-5.
- 1747 Chen, Z.Q., Campi, M., Shi, G.R., Kaiho, K., 2005b. Post-extinction brachiopod faunas  
1748 from the Late Permian Wuchiapingian coal series of South China. *Acta*  
1749 *Palaeontologica Polonica* 50, 343-363.
- 1750 Chen, Z.Q., Fraiser, M.L., Bolton, C., 2012. Early Triassic trace fossils from Gondwana  
1751 Interior Sea: Implication for ecosystem recovery following the end-Permian mass  
1752 extinction in south high-latitude region. *Gondwana Research* 22, 238-255.
- 1753 Chen, Z.Q., Kaiho, K., George, A.D., 2005a. Survival strategies of brachiopod faunas  
1754 from the end-Permian mass extinction. *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology,*  
1755 *Palaeoecology* 224, 232–269.
- 1756 Chen, Z.Q., Kaiho, K., George, A.D., Tong, J., 2006b. Survival brachiopod faunas of the  
1757 end-Permian mass extinction from northern Italy and south China. *Geological*  
1758 *Magazine* 143, 301-327.

- 1759 Chen, Z.Q., Shi, G.R., Kaiho, K., 2002. A new genus of rhynchonellid brachiopod from  
1760 the Lower Triassic of South China and implications for timing the recovery of  
1761 Brachiopoda after the end-Permian mass extinction. *Palaeontology* 45, 149-164.
- 1762 Chen, Z.Q., Shi, G.R., Yang, F.Q., Gao, Y.Q., Tong, J.N., Peng, Y.Q., 2006a. An  
1763 ecologically mixed brachiopod fauna from Changhsingian deep-water basin of South  
1764 China: consequence of end-Permian global warming. *Lethaia* 39, 79–90.
- 1765 Chen, Z.Q., Tong, J.N., Fraiser, M.L., 2011a. Trace fossil evidence for restoration of  
1766 marine ecosystems following the end-Permian mass extinction in the Lower Yangtze  
1767 region, South China. *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology* 299,  
1768 449–474.
- 1769 Chen, Z.Q., Tong, J.N., Liao, Z.T., Chen, J., 2010a. Structural changes of marine  
1770 communities over the Permian–Triassic transition: ecologically assessing the  
1771 end-Permian mass extinction and its aftermath. *Global and Planetary Change* 73,  
1772 123–140.
- 1773 Chen, Z.Q., Tong, J., Zhang, K., Yang, H., Liao, Z., Song, H., Chen, J., 2009.  
1774 Environmental and biotic turnover across Permian–Triassic boundary from shallow  
1775 carbonate platform in western Zhejiang, South China. *Australian Journal of Earth*

- 1776 Sciences 56, 775–797.
- 1777 Chen, Z.Q., Tong, J., Kaiho, K., Kawahata, H., 2007. Onset of biotic and environmental  
1778 recovery from the end-Permian mass extinction within 1-2 million years: A case  
1779 study of the Lower Triassic of the Meishan section, South China. *Palaeogeography,*  
1780 *Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology* 252, 176-187.
- 1781 Chen, Z.Q., Wang, J.L., Yang, H., Tu, C.Y., Polov, Y., He, W.H., 2014b. Permian-Triassic  
1782 evolutionary dynamics of the Brachiopoda: paleobiogeography,  
1783 extinction-survival-recovery, latitudinal diversity gradients, body size variations,  
1784 and longevity changes. *Earth-Science Reviews* (under review, in this volume).
- 1785 Claoue-Long, J.C., Zhang, Z.C., Ma, G.G. and Du, S.H., 1991. The age of the  
1786 Permian-Triassic boundary. *Earth and Planetary Science Letters* 105, 182–190.
- 1787 Clapham, M., Payne, J., 2011. Acidification, anoxia, and extinction: a multiple logistic  
1788 regression analysis of extinction selectivity during the Middle and Late Permian.  
1789 *Geology* 39, 1059–1062.
- 1790 Condie, K.C., 2001. *Mantle Plumes and Their Record in Earth History*. Cambridge  
1791 University Press, Cambridge. 306 pp.
- 1792 Crasquin, S., Forel, M.B., Feng, Q.L., Yuan, A.H., Baudin, F., Collin, P.Y., 2010.

- 1793 Ostracods (Crustacea) through the Permian-Triassic boundary in South China: the  
1794 Meishan stratotype (Zhejiang Province). *Journal of Systematic Palaeontology* 8,  
1795 331-370.
- 1796 Dasgupta, S., Buatois, L.A., 2012. Unusual occurrence and stratigraphic significance of  
1797 the *Glossifungites* ichnofacies in a submarine paleo-canyon — Example from a  
1798 Pliocene shelf-edge delta, Southeast Trinidad. *Sedimentary Geology* 269-270,  
1799 69-77.
- 1800 Droser, M.L., Bottjer, D.J., 1986. A semiquantitative field classification of ichnofabric.  
1801 *Journal of Sedimentary Petrology* 56, 558-559.
- 1802 Ekdale, A.A., Bromley, R.G., 2001. A day and a night in the life of a cleft-foot clam:  
1803 *Protovirgularia-Lockeia-Lophoctenium*. *Lethaia* 34, 119-124.
- 1804 Ekdale, A.A., Bromley, R.G., 2003. Paleoethologic interpretation of complex  
1805 *Thalassinoides* in shallow-marine limestone, Lower Ordovician, southern Sweden.  
1806 *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology* 192, 221-227.
- 1807 Elderfield, H., Greaves, M.J., 1982. The rare earth elements in seawater. *Nature* 296,  
1808 214–219.
- 1809 Erwin, D.H., 2001. Lessons from the past: biotic recoveries from mass extinctions.

- 1810 Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences, U.S.A. 98, 5399–5403.
- 1811 Erwin, D.H., 2006. How Life on Earth Nearly Ended 250 Million Years Ago. Princeton  
1812 University Press, Princeton, 306 pp.
- 1813 Farabegoli, E., Perri, M.C., 2012. Millennial physical events and the end-Permian mass  
1814 mortality in the western Palaeotethys: timing and primary causes. In: Talent, J.A.  
1815 (ed.), Earth and Life, International Year of Planet Earth, Springer, London, pp.  
1816 719-758.
- 1817 Flugel, E., 1982. Microfacies Analysis of Limestone, Springer, New York, 663 pp.
- 1818 Forel, M.-B., Crasquin, S., 2011. Lower Triassic ostracods (Crustacea) from the Meishan  
1819 section, Permian-Triassic boundary GSSP (Zhejiang Province, South China). Journal  
1820 of Systematic Palaeontology 9, 455-466.
- 1821 Fraiser, M.L., Bottjer, D.J., 2007. Elevated atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> and the delayed biotic  
1822 recovery from the end-Permian mass extinction. Palaeogeography,  
1823 Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology 252, 164–175.
- 1824 Fraiser, M.L., Bottjer, D.J., 2009. Opportunistic behavior of invertebrate marine  
1825 tracemakers during the Early Triassic aftermath of the end-Permian mass extinction.  
1826 Australian Journal of Earth Sciences 56, 841–857.

- 1827 Gao, Q.L., Zhang, N., Xia, W.C., Feng, Q.L., Chen, Z.Q., Zheng, J.P., Griffin, W.L.,  
1828 O'Reilly, S.Y., Pearson, N.J., Wang, G.Q., Wu, S., Zhong, W.L., Sun, X.F., 2013.  
1829 Origin of volcanic ash beds across the Permian-Triassic boundary, Daxiakou, South  
1830 China: Petrology and U-Pb age, trace elements and Hf-isotope composition of zircon.  
1831 *Chemical Geology* 360-361, 41-53.
- 1832 Gao, Q.L., Chen, Z.Q., Zhang, N., Xia, W.C., Wang, G.Q., Jiang, T.F., Xia, X.F., 2014.  
1833 Ages, trace elements and Hf-isotopic compositions of zircon from claystones around  
1834 the Permian-Triassic boundary in the Zunyi section, South China: implications for  
1835 nature and tectonic setting of the volcanism. *Journal of Earth Sciences* 26 (in press).
- 1836 Gorjan, P., Kaiho, K., Kakegawa, T., Niitsuma, S., Chen, Z.Q., Kajiwara, Y., Nicora, A.,  
1837 2007. Paleoredox, biotic and sulfur-isotopic changes associated with the  
1838 end-Permian mass extinction in the western Tethys. *Chemical Geology* 244,  
1839 483-492.
- 1840 Gouramis, C., Webb, J.A., Warren, A.A., 2003. Fluviodeltaic sedimentology and  
1841 ichnology of part of the Silurian Grampians Group, western Victoria. *Australian*  
1842 *Journal of Earth Sciences* 50, 811-825.
- 1843 Grice, K., Cao, C., Love, G.D., Bottcher, M.E., Twitchett, R.J., Grosjean, E., Summons,

- 1844 R.E., Turgeon, S.C., Dunning, W., Jin, Y., 2005. Photic zone euxinia during the  
1845 Permian-Triassic superanoxic event. *Science* 307, 706-709
- 1846 Hammer, O., Harper, D.A.T., Ryan, P.D., 2001. PAST: palaeontological statistics  
1847 software package for education and data analysis. *Palaeontologia Electronica* 4, 1–9.
- 1848 Häntzschel, W., 1975. Trace fossils and problematica. In: Teichert, C. (ed.), *Treatise of*  
1849 *Invertebrate Paleontology (2nd Edition), Part W, Miscellanea, Supp 1*. University of  
1850 Kansas and Geological Society of America, Lawrence, Kansas, 269 pp.
- 1851 He, J.W., 1981. Clay minerals in the Changhsingian stratotype section and the basal part  
1852 of Yinkeng Formation, with reference to the Permo-Triassic boundary (in Chinese).  
1853 *Journal of Stratigraphy* 5, 197–206
- 1854 He, J.W., Rui, L., Chai, Z.F., 1987. The latest Permian and earliest Triassic volcanic  
1855 activities in the Meishan area of Changxing, Zhejiang. *Journal of Stratigraphy* 11,  
1856 194–199.
- 1857 He, W., Feng, Q., Gu, S., Jin, Y., 2005. Changxingian (Upper Permian) Radiolarian fauna  
1858 from Meishan D section, Changxing, Zhejiang, China, and its possible  
1859 paleoecological significance. *Journal of Paleontology* 79, 209–218.
- 1860 Hinojosa, J.L., Brown, S.T., Chen, J., DePaolo, D.J., Paytan, A., Shen, S.Z., Payne, J.L.,

- 1861 2012. Evidence for end-Permian ocean acidification from calcium isotopes in  
1862 biogenic apatite. *Geology* 40, 743-746.
- 1863 Huang, C.J., Tong, J.N., Hinnov, L., Chen, Z.Q., 2011. Did the great dying of life take  
1864 700 ky? Evidence from global astronomical correlation of the Permian-Triassic  
1865 boundary interval. *Geology* 39, 779-782.
- 1866 Huang, Y.F., Tong, J.N., Fraiser, M.L., Chen, Z.Q., 2014. Extinction patterns among  
1867 bivalves in South China during the Permian-Triassic crisis. *Palaeogeography,*  
1868 *Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology* 399, 78-88.
- 1869 Hubbard, S.M., Shultz, M.R., 2008. Deep burrows in submarine fan-channel deposits of  
1870 the Cerro Toro Formation (Cretaceous), Chilean Patagonia: implications for  
1871 firmground development and colonization in the deep sea. *Palaios* 23, 223–232.
- 1872 Jacobsen, N., Twitchett, R.J., Krystyn, L., 2011. Palaeoecological methods for assessing  
1873 marine ecosystem recovery following the Late Permian mass extinction event.  
1874 *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology* 308, 200–212.
- 1875 Jiang, H.S., Lai, X., Luo, G., Aldridge, R., Zhang, K., Wignall, P.B., 2007. Restudy of  
1876 conodont zonation and evolution across the P/T boundary at Meishan section,  
1877 Changxing, Zhejiang, China. *Global and Planetary Change* 55, 39-55.



- 1878 Jiang, H.S., Aldridge, R.J., Lai, X.L., Sun, Y.D., Luo, G.M., 2008. Observations on the  
1879 surface microreticulation of platform elements of *Neogondolella* (Conodonta) from  
1880 the Upper Permian, Meishan, China. *Lethaia* 41, 263-274.
- 1881 Jiang, H.S., Lai, X.L., Sun, Y.D., Wignall, P.B., Liu, J., Yan, C., 2014. Permian-Triassic  
1882 conodonts from Dajiang (Guizhou, South China) and their implication for the age of  
1883 microbialite deposition in the aftermath of the end-Permian mass extinction. *Journal*  
1884 *of Earth Science* 25, 413-430.
- 1885 Jiang, H.S., Lai, X.L., Yan, C.B., Aldridge, R.J., Wignall, P., Sun, Y.D., 2011. Revised  
1886 conodont zonation and conodont evolution across the Permian-Triassic boundary at  
1887 the Shangsi section, Guangyuan, Sichuan, SouthChina. *Global and Planetary Change*,  
1888 77, 103-115,
- 1889 Jiang, Y., Tang, Y., Dai, S., Zou, X., Qian, H., Zhou, G., 2006. Pyrites and sulfur isotopic  
1890 composition near the Permian-Triassic boundary in Meishan. *Zhejiang. Acta*  
1891 *Geologica Sinica* 80, 1202-1207.
- 1892 Jin, Y., Wang, Y., Wang, W., Shang, Q., Cao, C., Erwin, D.H., 2000. Pattern of marine  
1893 mass extinction near the Permian-Triassic boundary in South China. *Science* 289,  
1894 432-436.

- 1895 Joachimski, M.M., Lai, X., Shen, S., Jiang, H., Luo, G., Chen, B., Chen, J., Sun, Y., 2012.
- 1896 Climate warming in the latest Permian and the Permian–Triassic mass extinction.
- 1897 *Geology* 40, 195–198.
- 1898 Jost, L., 2006. Entropy and diversity. *Oikos* 113, 363–375.
- 1899 Jost, L., 2007. Partitioning diversity into independent alpha and beta components.
- 1900 *Ecology* 88, 2427–2439.
- 1901 Jumars, P.A., Wheatcroft, R.A., 1989. Responses of benthos to changing food quality and
- 1902 quantity with a focus of deposit feeding and bioturbation. In: Berger, W.H., Smetacek,
- 1903 V.S., Wefer, G., (eds.), *Productivity in the Ocean: Past and Present*. Wiley, Chichester,
- 1904 pp. 235-253.
- 1905 Kaiho, K., Chen, Z.Q., Miura, Y., Kawahata, H., Kajiwara, Y., Sato, H., 2006b. Close-up
- 1906 of the end-Permian mass extinction horizon recorded in the Meishan section, South
- 1907 China: Sedimentary, elemental, and biotic characterization with a negative shift of
- 1908 sulfate sulfur isotope ratio. *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology* 239,
- 1909 396-405.
- 1910 Kaiho, K., Kajiwara, Y., Chen, Z.Q., Gorjan, P., 2006a. A sulfur isotope event at the end
- 1911 of the Permian. *Chemical Geology* 235, 33-47

- 1912 Kaiho, K., Chen, Z.Q., Sawada, K., 2009. Possible causes for a negative shift of stable  
1913 carbon isotope ratio before, during, and after the end-Permian mass extinction in  
1914 Meishan, South China. *Australian Journal of Earth Sciences* 56, 799-808.
- 1915 Kaiho, K., Kajiwara, Y., Nakano, T., Miura, Y., Chen, Z.Q., Shi, G.R., 2001. End-Permian  
1916 catastrophe by a bolide impact: evidence of a gigantic release of sulfur from the  
1917 mantle. *Geology* 29, 815-818.
- 1918 Keighley, D.G., Pickeril, P.K., 1994. The ichnogenus *Beaconites* and its distinction from  
1919 *Ancorichnus* and *Taenidium*. *Palaeontology* 37, 305-337.
- 1920 Knaust, D., 1998. Trace fossils and ichnofabrics on the Lower Muschelkalk carbonate  
1921 ramp (Triassic) of Germany: tool for high-resolution sequence stratigraphy.  
1922 *Geologische Rundschau* 87, 21-31.
- 1923 Knaust, D., 2004. Cambro–Ordovician trace fossils from the SW Norwegian Caledonides.  
1924 *Geological Journal* 39, 1–24.
- 1925 Knoll, A.H., Bambach, R.K., Oayne, J.L., Pruss, S., Fischer, W.W., 2007.  
1926 Paleophysiology and end-Permian mass extinction. *Earth and Planetary Science*  
1927 *Letters* 256, 295–313.
- 1928 Korte, C., Kozur, H., Joachimski, M.M., Strauss, H., Veizer, J., Schwark, L., 2004a.

- 1929 Carbon, sulfur, oxygen and strontium isotope records, organic geochemistry and
- 1930 biostratigraphy across the Permian/Triassic boundary in Abadeh, Iran. *International*
- 1931 *Journal of Earth Sciences* 93, 565–581
- 1932 Kosnik, M.A., Wagner, P.J., 2006. Effects of taxon abundance distributions on expected
- 1933 numbers of sampled taxa. *Evolutionary Ecology Research* 8, 195–211.
- 1934 Kozur, H., 2007. Biostratigraphy and event stratigraphy in Iran around the
- 1935 Permian–Triassic Boundary (PTB): Implications for the causes of the PTB biotic
- 1936 crisis. *Global and Planetary Change* 55, 155–176.
- 1937 Lea, D.W., Pak, D.K., Spero, H.J., 2000. Climate impact of late quaternary equatorial
- 1938 pacific sea surface temperature variations. *Science* 289, 1719–1724.
- 1939 Li, J., Cao, C.Q., Servais, T., Zhu, Y.H., 2004. Later Permian acritarchs from Meishan
- 1940 (SE China) in the context of Permian palaeobiogeography and palaeoecology. *Neues*
- 1941 *Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie, Monatshefte* 7, 427–448.
- 1942 Li, W.Z., Shen, S.Z., 2008. Lopingian (Late Permian) brachiopods around the
- 1943 Wuchiapingian-Changhsingian boundary at the Meishan sections C and D,
- 1944 Changxing, South China. *Geobios* 41, 307–320.
- 1945 Liang H., 2002, End-Permian catastrophic event of marine acidification by hydrated

- 1946 sulfuric acid: Mineralogical evidence from Meishan section of South China:
- 1947 Chinese Science Bulletin 47, 1393-1397.
- 1948 Liao, Z.T., 1984. New genera and species of Late Permian and earliest Triassic
- 1949 brachiopods from Jiangsu, Zhejiang and Anhui Provinces. Acta Palaeontologica
- 1950 Sinica 23, 276–285.
- 1951 Luo, G.M., Lai, X.L., Jiang, H.S., Zhang, K.X., 2006. Size variation of the end Permian
- 1952 conodont *Neogondolella* at Meishan section, Changxing, Zhejiang and its
- 1953 significance. Science in China, Series D 49, 337–347.
- 1954 Luo, G.M., Lai, X.L., Shi, G.R., Jiang, H.S., Yin, H.F., Xie, S.C., Tong, J.N., Zhang,
- 1955 K.X., He, W.H., Wignall, P.B., 2008. Size variation of conodont elements of the
- 1956 *Hindeodus-Isarciciella* clade during the Permian-Triassic transition in South China
- 1957 and its implication for mass extinction. Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology,
- 1958 Palaeoecology 264, 176-187.
- 1959 Luo, G.M., Huang, J.H., Xie, S.C., Wignall, P.B., Tang, X.Y., Huang, X.Y., Yin, H.F.,
- 1960 2010. Relationships between carbon isotope evolution and variation of microbes
- 1961 during the Permian-Triassic transition at Meishan section, South China. International
- 1962 Journal of Earth Sciences 99, 775-784.

- 1963 Luo, G.M., Wang, Y.B., Yang, H., Algeo, T.J., Kump, L., Huang, J.H., Xie, S.C., 2011.
- 1964 Stepwise and large-magnitude negative shift in delta C-13 (carb) preceded the main
- 1965 marine mass extinction of the Permian-Triassic crisis interval. *Palaeogeography,*
- 1966 *Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology* 299, 70-82.
- 1967 MacEachern, J.A., Raychaudhuri, I., Pemberton, S.G., 1992. Stratigraphic applications of
- 1968 the *Glossifungites* ichnofacies: delineating discontinuities in the rock record. In:
- 1969 Pemberton, S.G. (ed.), *Applications of Ichnology to Petroleum Exploration: A Core*
- 1970 *Workshop: SEPM Core Workshop No. 17*, pp. 169–198 Tulsa, USA.
- 1971 MacEachern, J.A., Bann, K.L., Pemberton, S.G., Gingras, M.K., 2007. The ichnofacies
- 1972 paradigm: high-resolution paleoenvironmental interpretation of the rock record. In:
- 1973 MacEachern, J.A., Bann, K.L., Gingras, M.K., Pemberton, S.G. (eds), *Applied*
- 1974 *Ichnology: SEPM Short Course Notes No. 52*, pp. 27–64. Tulsa, USA.
- 1975 Mei, S.L., Zhang, K.X., Wardlaw, B.R., 1998. A refined succession of Changhsingian and
- 1976 Griesbachian neogondolellid conodonts from the Meishan section, candidate of the
- 1977 Global Stratotype Section and Point of the Permian-Triassic boundary.
- 1978 *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology* 143, 213-226.
- 1979 Miller, M.F., Smail, S.E., 1997. A semiquantitative method for evaluating bioturbation

- 1980 on bedding planes. *Palaios* 12, 391–396.
- 1981 Mundil, R., Metcalfe, I., Ludwig, K.R., Renne, P.R., Oberli, F., Nicoll, R.S., 2001.
- 1982 Timing of the Permian–Triassic biotic crisis: implications from new zircon U/Pb age
- 1983 data (and their limitations). *Earth and Planetary Science Letters* 187, 131–145.
- 1984 Mundil, R., Ludwig, K.R., Metcalfe, I., Renne, P.R., 2004. Age and timing of the Permian
- 1985 mass extinctions: U/Pb dating of closed-system zircons. *Science* 305, 1760–1763.
- 1986 Myrow, P.M., 1995. *Thalassinoides* and the enigma of early Paleozoic open-framework
- 1987 burrow systems. *Palaios* 10, 58–74.
- 1988 Nicoll, R.S., Metcalfe, I., Wang, C.Y., 2002. New species of the conodont genus
- 1989 *Hindeodus* and conodont biostratigraphy of the Permian–Triassic boundary interval.
- 1990 *Journal of Asian Earth Sciences* 20, 609–631.
- 1991 Olszewski, T.D., 2004. A unified mathematical framework for the measurement of
- 1992 richness and evenness within and among multiple communities. *Oikos* 104,
- 1993 377–378.
- 1994 Orchard, M.J., Krystyn, L., 1998. Conodonts of the lowermost Triassic of Spiti, and new
- 1995 zonation based on *Neogondolella* successions. *Rivista Italiana di Paleontologia e*
- 1996 *Stratigrafia* 104, 341–368.

- 1997 Orchard, M.J., Nassichuk, W.W., Rui, L., 1994. Conodonts from the Lower Griesbachian
- 1998 *Otoceras latilobatum* bed of Selong, Tibet and the position of the Permian–Triassic
- 1999 boundary. Canadian Society of Petroleum Geologists, Proceedings of Pangea
- 2000 Conference, Memoir 17, 823–843.
- 2001 Payne, J.L., Clapham, M.E., 2012. End-Permian mass extinction in the oceans: An
- 2002 ancient analog for the twenty-first century? Annual Reviews of Earth and Planetary
- 2003 Sciences 40, 89–111.
- 2004 Payne, J.L., Lehrmann, D.J., Wei, J.Y., Orchard, M.J., Schrag, D.P., Knoll, A.H., 2004.
- 2005 Large perturbations of the carbon cycle during recovery from the end-Permian
- 2006 extinction. Science 205, 505-509.
- 2007 Payne, J.L., Lehrmann, D.J., Wei, J., Knoll, A.H., 2006. The pattern and timing of biotic
- 2008 recovery from the end-Permian extinction on the Great Bank of Guizhou, Guizhou
- 2009 Province, China. Palaios 21, 63–85.
- 2010 Payne, J.L., Lehrmann, D.J., Follett, D., Seibel, M., Kump, L.R., Riccardi, A., Altiner, D.,
- 2011 Sano, H., Wei, J., 2007. Erosional truncation of uppermost Permian shallow-marine
- 2012 carbonates and implications for Permian–Triassic boundary events. Geological
- 2013 Society of America, Bulletin 119, 771–784.



- 2014 Pemberton, S.G., Frey, R.W., 1985. The *Glossifungites* ichnofacies: modern examples  
2015 from the Georgia coast, USA. In: Curran, H.A., (ed.), Biogenic Structures: Their Use  
2016 in Interpreting Depositional Environments: SEPM Special Publication, 35, pp.  
2017 237–259, Tulsa, USA.
- 2018 Pemberton, S.G., Flach, P.D., Mossop, G.D., 1982. Trace fossils from the Athabasca Oil  
2019 Sands, Alberta, Canada. *Science* 217, 825-827.
- 2020 Pemberton, S.G., MacEachern, J.A., Saunders, T., 2004. Stratigraphic applications of  
2021 substratespecific ichnofacies: delineating discontinuities in the fossil record. In:  
2022 McIlroy, D. (ed.), *The Application of Ichnology to Palaeoenvironmental and*  
2023 *Stratigraphic Analysis*: Geological Society of London, Special Publication, 228,  
2024 29–62.
- 2025 Perri, M.C., Farabegoli, E., 2003. Conodonts across the Permian–Triassic boundary in  
2026 the Southern Alps. *Courier Forschungsinstitute Senckenberg* 245, 281–313.
- 2027 Pruss, S.B., Bottjer, D.J., 2004. Early Triassic fossils of the western United States and  
2028 their implications for prolonged environmental stress from the end-Permian mass  
2029 extinction. *Palaios* 19, 551-564.
- 2030 Reichow, M.K., Pringle, M.S., Al'Mukhamedov, A.I., Allen, M.B., Andreichev, V.L.,

2031 Buslov, M.M., Davies, C.E., Fedoseev, G.S., Fitton, J.G., Inger, S., Medvedev, A.Y.,  
2032 Mitchell, C., Puchkov, V.N., Safanova, I.Y., Scott, R.A., Saunders, A.D., 2009. The  
2033 timing and extent of the eruption of the Siberian Traps large igneous province:  
2034 implications for the end-Permian environmental crisis. *Earth and Planetary Sciences*  
2035 *Letters* 277, 9–20.

2036 Renne, P.R., Black, M.T., Zheng, Z.C., Richards, M.A., Basu, A.R., 1995. Synchrony  
2037 and causal relations between Permian–Triassic boundary crisis and Siberian flood  
2038 volcanism. *Science* 269, 1413–1416.

2039 Renne, P.R., Mundil, R., Balco, G., Min, K., Ludwig, K.R., 2010. Joint determination of  
2040  $^{40}\text{K}$  decay constants and  $^{40}\text{Ar}^*/^{40}\text{K}$  for the Fish Canyon sanidine standard, and  
2041 improved accuracy for  $^{40}\text{Ar}/^{39}\text{Ar}$  geochronology. *Geochimica et Cosmochimica*  
2042 *Acta* 74, 5349–5367.

2043 Riccardi, A., Arthur, M.A., Kump, L.R., 2006. Sulfur isotopic evidence for chemocline  
2044 upward excursions during the end-Permian mass extinction. *Geochimica et*  
2045 *Cosmochimica Acta* 70, 5740–5752.

2046 Rindsberg, A.K., Kopaska-Merkel, D.C., 2005. *Treptichnus* and *Arenicolites* from the  
2047 Steven C. Minkin Paleozoic footprint Site (Langsettian, Alabama, USA). In: Buta,

- 2048 R.J., Rindsberg, A.K., Kopaska-Merkel, D.C., (eds.), *Pennsylvanian Footprints in*  
2049 *the Black Warrior Basin of Alabama: Monograph, 1.* Alabama Paleontological  
2050 Society, pp. 121–141.
- 2051 Rui, L., He, J., Chen, C., Wang, Y., 1988. Discovery of fossil animals from the basal clay  
2052 of Permian–Triassic boundary in the Meishan area of Changxing, Zhejiang and its  
2053 significance. *Journal of Stratigraphy* 12, 48–52.
- 2054 Savrda, C.E., 1992. Trace fossils and benthic oxygenation. In: Maples, C.G., West, R.R.  
2055 (eds), *Trace Fossils, Short Courses in Paleontology 5.* University of Tennessee Press,  
2056 Knoxville pp. 172–196.
- 2057 Savrda, C.E., Bottjer, D.J., 1987. The exaerobic zone, a new oxygen-deficient marine  
2058 biofacies. *Nature* 327, 54-56.
- 2059 Savrda, C.E., Browning, J.V., Krawinkel, H., Hesselbo, S.P., 2001. Firmground  
2060 ichnofabrics in deep-water sequence stratigraphy, Tertiary clinof orm-toe deposits,  
2061 New Jersey slope. *Palaios* 16, 294–305.
- 2062 Seilacher, A. 1967. Bathymetry of trace fossils. *Marine Geology* 5, 413-428.
- 2063 Seilacher, A. 1977. Pattern analysis of *Paleodictyon* and related trace fossils. In: Crimes,  
2064 T.P., Harper, J.C. (eds.), *Trace Fossils 2.* Geological Journal Special Issue No. 9,

- 2065 289-334.
- 2066 Seilacher, A., 2007. Trace Fossil Analysis. Springer, Berlin. 226 pp.
- 2067 Sephton, M.A., Looy, C.V., Brinkhuis, H., Wignall, P.B., de Leeuw, J.W., Visscher, H.,
- 2068 2005. Catastrophic soil erosion during the end-Permian biotic crisis. *Geology* 33,
- 2069 941–944.
- 2070 Sepkoski Jr., J.J., 1982. A Compendium of Fossil Marine Families: Milwaukee Public
- 2071 Museum Contributions in Biology and Geology, 51, p. 125.
- 2072 Sepkoski Jr., J.J., 2002. A Compendium of Fossil Marine Animal Genera: *Bulletin of*
- 2073 *American Paleontology* 363, 1-563.
- 2074 Sheldon, N.D., 2006. Abrupt chemical weathering increase across the Permian–Triassic
- 2075 boundary. *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology* 231, 315–321.
- 2076 Shen, J., Algeo, T.J., Zhou, L., Feng, Q., Yu, J., Ellwood, B., 2012. Volcanic
- 2077 perturbations of the marine environment in South China preceding the latest Permian
- 2078 mass extinction and their biotic effects. *Geobiology* 10, 82-103.
- 2079 Shen, S.Z., James L. Crowley, J.L., Wang, Y., Bowring, S.A., Erwin, D.H., Sadler, P.M.,
- 2080 Cao, C.Q., Rothman, D.H., Henderson, C.M., Ramezani, J., Zhang, H., Shen, Y.A.,
- 2081 Wang, X.D., Wang, W., Mu, L., Li, W.Z., Tang, Y.G., Liu, X.L., Liu, L.J., Zeng, Y.,

- 2082 Jiang, Y.F., Jin, Y.G., 2011b. Calibrating the end-Permian mass extinction. *Science*  
2083 9, 1367-1372,
- 2084 Shen, W.J., Lin, Y.T., Xu, L., Li, J.F., Wu, Y.S., Sun, Y.G., 2007. Pyrite framboids in the  
2085 Permian-Triassic boundary section at Meishan, China: Evidence for dysoxic  
2086 deposition. *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology* 253, 323-331.
- 2087 Shen, Y.A., Farquhar, J., Zhang, H., Masterson, A., Zhang, T., Wing, B.A., 2011a.  
2088 Multiple S-isotopic evidence for episodic shoaling of anoxic water during Late  
2089 Permian mass extinction. *Nature Communications* 2, 210e.
- 2090 Sheng, J., Chen, C., Wang, Y., Rui, L., Liao, Z., Bando, Y., Ishii, K., Nakazawa, K.,  
2091 Nakamura, K., 1984. Permian–Triassic boundary in Middle and Eastern Tethys.  
2092 *Journal of Faculty of Science, Hokkaido University* 21, 133–181.
- 2093 Sheng, J.Z., Chen, C.Z., Wang, Y.G., Rui, L., Liao, Z.T., He, J.W., Jiang, N.Y., Wang,  
2094 C.Y., 1987. New evidence on the Permian and Triassic boundary of Jiangsu,  
2095 Zhejiang and Anhui. In: Nanjing Institute of Geology and Palaeontology, Academia  
2096 Sinica (ed.), *Stratigraphy and Palaeontology of Systemic Boundaries in China*.  
2097 Permian–Triassic Boundary (1). Nanjing University Press, Nanjing, pp. 1–21
- 2098 Shi, C., Chen, D., 1987. The Changhsingian ostracodes from Meishan, Changxing,

2099 Zhejiang. In: Nanjing Institute of Geology and Palaeontology, Academia Sinica (Ed.),  
2100 Stratigraphy and Palaeontology of systemic boundaries in China. Permian-Triassic  
2101 boundary (1). Nanjing University Press, Nanjing, pp. 23-80.

2102 Song, H., Tong, J., Chen, Z.Q., 2009. Two episodes of foraminiferal extinction near the  
2103 Permian–Triassic boundary at the Meishan section, South China. Australian Journal  
2104 of Earth Sciences 56, 765–773.

2105 Song, H., Tong, J., Zhang, K., Wang, Q., Chen, Z.Q., 2007. Foraminiferal survivors from  
2106 the Permian–Triassic mass extinction in the Meishan section, South China.  
2107 Palaeoworld 16, 105–119.

2108 Song, H.J., Wignall, P.B., Tong, J.N., Yin, H.F., 2013a. Two pulses of extinction during  
2109 the Permian-Triassic crisis. Nature Geoscience 6, 52-56.

2110 Song, H.J., Wignall, P.B., Chu, D.L., Tong, J.N., Sun, Y.D., Song, H.Y., He, W.H., Tian,  
2111 L., 2014. Anoxia/High temperature double whammy during the Permian-Triassic  
2112 marine crisis and its aftermath. Scientific Reports 4, 4132.

2113 Song, H.Y., Tong, J.N., Algeo, T.J., Horacek, M., Qiu, H.O., Song, H.J., Tian, L., Chen,  
2114 Z.Q., 2013b. Large vertical  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  gradients in Early Triassic seas of the South China  
2115 craton: Implications for oceanographic changes related to Siberian Traps volcanism.

- 2116 Global and Planetary Change 105, 7–20.
- 2117 Sun, Y.D., Joachimski, M.M., Wignall, P.B., Yan, C.B., Chen, Y.L., Jiang, H.S., Wang,  
2118 L., Lai, X.L., 2012. Lethally hot temperatures during the Early Triassic greenhouse.  
2119 Science 338, 366–370.
- 2120 Tian, S.F., Chen, Z.Q., Huang, C.J., 2014. Orbital forcing and sea-level changes in the  
2121 earliest Triassic of the Meishan section, South China. Journal of Earth Science 25,  
2122 64-73.
- 2123 Tong, J.N., Yang, Y., 1998. Advance in the study of the Lower Triassic conodonts at  
2124 Meishan section, Changxing, Zhejiang Province. Chinese Science Bulletin 43,  
2125 1350–1353.
- 2126 Twitchett, R.J., 1999. Palaeoenvironments and faunal recovery after the end-Permian  
2127 mass extinction. Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology 154, 27-37.
- 2128 Twitchett, R.J., 2006. The palaeoclimatology, palaeoecology and palaeoenvironmental  
2129 analysis of mass extinction events. Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology,  
2130 Palaeoecology 232, 190-213.
- 2131 Twitchett, R.J., Barras, C.G., 2004. Trace fossils in the aftermath of mass extinction  
2132 events. In: McIlroy, D. (Ed.), Application of Ichnology to Palaeoenvironmental and

2133 Stratigraphic Analysis. Geological Society of London, Special Publication 228, pp.  
2134 395-415.

2135 Twitchett, R.J., Krystyn, L., Baud, A., Wheeley, J.R., Richoz, S., 2004. Rapid marine  
2136 recovery after the end-Permian mass-extinction event in the absence of marine  
2137 anoxia. *Geology* 32, 805-808.

2138 Wang, C., Visscher, H., 2007. Abundance anomalies of aromatic biomarkers in the  
2139 Permian–Triassic boundary section at Meishan, China—evidence of end-Permian  
2140 terrestrial ecosystem collapse. *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology*  
2141 252, 291–303.

2142 Wang, Y., Sadler, P.M., Shen, S.Z., Erwin, D.H., Zhang, Y.C., Wang, X.D., Wang, W.,  
2143 Crowley, J.L., Henderson, C.M., 2014. Quantifying the process and abruptness of the  
2144 end-Permian mass extinction. *Paleobiology* 40, 113-129.

2145 Wignall, P.B., 2007. The end-Permian mass extinction—how bad did it get? *Geobiology*  
2146 5, 303–309.

2147 Wignall, P.B., Hallam, A., 1993. Griesbachian (earliest Triassic) palaeoenvironmental  
2148 changes in the Salt Range, Pakistan and southeast China and their bearing on the  
2149 Permo–Triassic mass extinction. *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology,*



- 2150 Palaeoecology 102, 215-37.
- 2151 Wignall, P.B., Twitchett, R.J., 2002. Extent, duration and nature of the Permian-Triassic  
2152 superanoxic event. Geological Society of America, Special Paper 356, 395-413.
- 2153 Wignall, P.B., Morante, R., Newton, R., 1998. The Permo-Triassic transition in  
2154 Spitsbergen;  $\delta^{34}\text{S}$  chemostratigraphy, Fe and S geochemistry, facies, fauna and  
2155 trace fossils. Geological Magazine 135, 47-62.
- 2156 Wignall, P.B., Newton, R., Brookfield, M.E., 2005. Pyrite framboid evidence for  
2157 oxygen-poor deposition during the Permian-Triassic crisis in Kashmir.  
2158 Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology 216, 183-188.
- 2159 Wignall, P.B., Kershaw, S., Collin, P.Y., Crasquin-Soleau, S., 2009. Comment: erosional  
2160 truncation of uppermost Permian shallow-marine carbonates and implications for  
2161 Permian-Triassic boundary events. Geological Society of America, Bulletin 121,  
2162 954-956.
- 2163 Williams, A., James, M.A., Emig, C.C., Mackay, S., Rhodes, M.C., Cohen, B.L.,  
2164 Gawthrop, A.B., Peck, L.S., Curry, G.B., Ansell, A.D., Cusack, M., Walton, D.,  
2165 Brunton, C.H.C., MacKinnon, D.I., Richardson, J.R., 1997. Treatise on Invertebrate  
2166 Paleontology Part H, Brachiopoda, Revised, Volume 1: Introduction. The Geological

2167 Society of America and The University of Kansas, Boulder, Colorado and Lawrence,  
2168 Kansas, 539 pp.

2169 Wilson, M.A., Palmer, T.J., 1998. The earliest *Gastrochaenolites* (Early Pennsylvanian,  
2170 Arkansas, USA): an upper Paleozoic bivalve boring? *Journal of Paleontology*, 72,  
2171 769–772.

2172 Wu, H.C., Zhang, S.H., Hinnov, L.A., Jiang, G.Q., Feng, Q.L., Li, H.Y., Yang, T.S., 2013.  
2173 Time-calibrated Milankovitch cycles for the Late Permian. *Nature Communications*  
2174 4, 2452.

2175 Xie, S.C., Pancost, R.D., Yin, H.F., Wang, H.M., Evershed, R.P., 2005. Two episodes of  
2176 microbial change coupled with Permo/Triassic faunal mass extinction. *Nature* 343,  
2177 494-497.

2178 Xie, S., Pancost, R.D., Huang, J., Wignall, P.B., Yu, J., Tang, X., Chen, L., Huang, X.,  
2179 Lai, X., 2007. Changes in the global carbon cycle occurred as two episodes during  
2180 the Permian–Triassic crisis. *Geology* 35, 1083–1086.

2181 Xu, D.Y., Yan, Z., 1993. Carbon-isotope iridium event markers near the Permian-Triassic  
2182 boundary in the Meishan section, Zhejiang Province, China. *Palaeogeography*,  
2183 *Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology* 104, 171-176.

- 2184 Yang, W., Jiang, N., 1981. Sedimentary features and microfacies of the Changhsing  
2185 Formation and Permian-Triassic boundary. *Bulletins of the Nanjing Institute of*  
2186 *Geology and Palaeontology, Academia Sinica* 2, 113-133.
- 2187 Yang, Z., Yin, H., Wu, S., Yang, F., Ding, M., Xu, G., 1987. Permian-Triassic boundary  
2188 stratigraphy and fauna of South China. Ministry of Geology and Mineral Resources,  
2189 People's Republic of China, Geological Memoirs Series 2, Number 6. Geological  
2190 Publishing House, Beijing, 379 pp.
- 2191 Yang, Z., Wu, S., Yin, H., Xu, G., Zhang, K., Bi, X., 1993. Permo-Triassic events of South  
2192 China. Geological Publishing House, Beijing, 153 pp.
- 2193 Yin, H., Ding, M., Zhang, K., Tong, J., Yang, F., Lai, X., 1995. Dongwuan-Indosinian  
2194 (Late Permian-Middle Triassic) Ecostratigraphy of the Yangtze Region and its  
2195 Margins. Science Press, Beijing, 338 pp.
- 2196 Yin, H., Zhang, K., Tong, J., Yang, Z., Wu, S., 2001. The Global Stratotype Section and  
2197 Point (GSSP) of the Permian-Triassic Boundary. *Episodes* 24(2), 102-114.
- 2198 Yin, H., Sweet, W.C., Glenister, B.F., Kotlyar, G., Kozur, H., Newell, N.D., Sheng, J.,  
2199 Yang, Z. and Zakharov, Y.D., 1996, Recommendation of the Meishan section as  
2200 Global Stratotype Section and Point for basal boundary of Triassic System:

- 2201        Newsletter on Stratigraphy 34, 81–108.
- 2202    Yin, H.F., Feng, Q.L., Lai, X.L., Baud, A., Tong, J.N., 2007. The protracted
- 2203        Permo-Triassic crisis and multi-episode extinction around the Permian-Triassic
- 2204        boundary. *Global and Planetary Change* 55, 1-20.
- 2205    Yin, H.F., Huang, S.J., Zhang, K.X., Hansen, H.J., Yang, F.Q., Ding, M.H., Bie, X.M.,
- 2206        1992, The effects of volcanism on the Permo-Triassic mass extinction in South
- 2207        China, *in* Sweet, W.C., Yang, Z.Y, Dickins, J.M., Yin, H.F. (eds), *Permo-Triassic*
- 2208        *Events in the Eastern Tethys*. Cambridge, UK, Cambridge University Press, p.
- 2209        169-174.
- 2210    Yin, H.F., Xie, S., Luo, G., Algeo, T.J., Zhang, K., 2012. Two episodes of environmental
- 2211        change at the Permian-Triassic boundary of the GSSP section Meishan.
- 2212        *Earth-Science Reviews* 115, 163-172.
- 2213    Yin, H.F., Jiang, H.S., Xia, W.C., Feng, Q.L., Zhang, N., Shen, J., 2014. The end-Permian
- 2214        regression in South China and its implication on mass extinction. *Earth-Science*
- 2215        *Reviews* 137, 19-33.
- 2216    Yuan, D.X., Shen, S.Z., Henderson, C.M., Chen, J., Zhang, H., Feng, H.Z., 2014. Revised
- 2217        conodont-based integrated high-resolution timescale for the Changhsingian Stage

- 2218 and end-Permian extinction interval at the Meishan sections, South China. *Lithos*
- 2219 204, 220-245.
- 2220 Zeebe, R.E., Zachos, J.C., Dickens, G.R., 2009. Carbon dioxide forcing alone insufficient
- 2221 to explain Palaeocene–Eocene thermal maximum warming. *Nature Geoscience* 2,
- 2222 576–580.
- 2223 Zhang, H., Shen, S.Z., Cao, C.Q., Zheng, Q.F., 2014. Origins of microspherules from the
- 2224 Permian-Triassic boundary event layers in South China. *Lithos* 204, 246-257.
- 2225 Zhang, K.X., Lai, X.L., Tong, J.N., Jiang, H.S., 2009. Progresses on study of conodont
- 2226 sequence for the GSSP section at Meishan, Changxing, Zhejiang Province, South
- 2227 China. *Acta Palaeontologica Sinica* 48, 485-495.
- 2228 Zhang, K.X., Tong, J.N., Shi, G.R., Lai, L.X., Peng, Y.Q., Yu, J.X., He, W., Jin, Y.L.,
- 2229 2007. Early Triassic conodont-palynological biostratigraphy of the Meishan D
- 2230 section in Changxing, Zhejiang Province, South China. *Palaeogeography,*
- 2231 *Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology* 252, 4–23
- 2232 Zhang, K.X., Tong, J.N., Yin, H.F., Wu, S.B., 1997. Sequence stratigraphy of the
- 2233 Permian-Triassic boundary section of Changxing, Zhejiang, Southern China. *Acta*
- 2234 *Geologica Sinica* 71, 90-103.

- 2235 Zhang, K.X., Tong, J.N., Hou, G.J., Wu, S.B., Zhu, Y.H., Lin, Q.X., 2005. Regional  
2236 Geological report, the People's Republic of China (Meishanzhen Map H50E006023,  
2237 Changxingian Map, H50E006024, Scale:1:50000). University of Geosciences Press,  
2238 264 pp., Wuhan, China.
- 2239 Zhao, J., Sheng, J., Yao, Z., Liang, X., Chen, C., Rui, L., Liao, Z., 1981. The  
2240 Changhsingian and Permian-Triassic boundary of South China, Bulletin of the  
2241 Nanjing Institute of Geology and Palaeontology, Academia Sinica 2, 1-95.
- 2242 Zhao, X.M., Tong, J.N., 2010. Two episodic changes of trace fossils through the  
2243 Permian-Triassic transition in the Meishan section cores, Zhejiang Province, Science  
2244 China, Earth Science 40, 1241-1249.
- 2245 Zheng, Q.F., Cao, C.Q., Zhang, M.Y., 2013. Sedimentary features of the Permian-Triassic  
2246 boundary sequence of the Meishan section in Changxing County, Zhejiang Province.  
2247 Science China, Earth Sciences 56, 956-969.
- 2248 Zhao, L., Chen, Y., Chen, Z.Q., Cao, L., 2013b. Uppermost Permian to Lower Triassic  
2249 conodont zonation from Three Gorges area, South China. Palaios 28, 523-540.
- 2250 Zhao, L., Chen, Z.Q., Algeo, T.J., Chen, J., Chen, Y., Tong, J., Gao, S., Zhou, L., Hu, Z.,  
2251 Liu, Y., 2013a. Rare-earth element patterns in conodont albid crowns: Evidence for

2252 massive inputs of volcanic ash during the latest Permian biocrisis? Global and  
2253 Planetary Change 105, 135-151.

2254 Zonneveld, J.-P., Gingras, M.K., Beatty, T.W., 2010. Diverse ichnofossil assemblage  
2255 following the P–T mass extinction, Lower Triassic, Alberta and British Columbia,  
2256 Canada: evidence for shallow marine refugia on the northwestern coast of Pangaea.  
2257 Palaios 25, 368–392.

2258

2259

2260 **Figure captions**

2261

2262 **Fig. 1.** The GSSP for the Permian-Triassic boundary at Meishan, Changxing county,  
2263 northwestern Zhejiang Province, east China. A, location of the Meishan section. B,  
2264 close-up of the white volcanic ash bed (Bed 25) in Meishan. C, geopark of the GSSP  
2265 Meishan showing GSSP position at the Meishan section D. D, the P-Tr boundary beds  
2266 showing biostratigraphic boundary through the mid-Bed 27 and the mass extinction  
2267 horizon at the base of Bed 25. E, outcrop of the P-Tr boundary beds and Yinkeng  
2268 Formation along strike on the Meishan hill from the geopark section.

2269 **Fig. 2.** Biostratigraphy of the P-Tr transition at the Meishan section with the updated  
2270 conodont zones and correlations with ammonoid, bivalve, brachiopod and microfloral  
2271 assemblages from Meishan as well as conodont zones from North Italy, Iran and  
2272 Germany, and India. Note that the updated conodont zonation is revised from those  
2273 documented by Jiang et al. (2007) and Zhang et al. (2009) and our new observations.  
2274 White arrows indicate that conodont zones extend to horizons below Bed 22 of Meishan  
2275 and its equivalents.

2276 **Fig. 3.** P-Tr succession exposed in the GSSP Meishan showing lithology, facies types,  
2277 depositional environments, stratigraphic distributions of trace fossils, and bioturbation  
2278 levels. Ichnofabric indices (ii: Droser and Bottjer, 1986) are assessed as 1 to 6, indicating  
2279 bioturbation from lowest to highest levels. Bedding plane bioturbation index (bpbi) is  
2280 evaluated based on bedding plane coverage of burrows (Miller and Smail, 1997). Facies  
2281 symbols: om = offshore mudstone facies, bs = basinal black shale facies, ow = offshore  
2282 wackestone facies, os = offshore siltstone facies; ew = epeiric sea wackestone facies,  
2283 HCS = hummocky cross stratification, hb = horizontal bedding. Depositional  
2284 environment (DE): ns = nearshore, fw = fair-weather wave base, sw = subtidal zone to  
2285 fair-weather wave base, swb = storm wavebase.



2286 **Fig. 4.** Lithology and fossils from the exposure of the P-Tr transition in Meishan. A-B, D,  
2287 field photograph, polished surface and microphotograph showing hummocky  
2288 cross-stratified (HCS) muddy limestone (Bed 54), upper Yinkeng Formation; pen is 15  
2289 cm long; scale bars are 2 cm. C, pale mudstone and calcareous mudstone (Bed 41)  
2290 showing horizontal stratification, lower Yinkeng Formation; pen is 15 cm long. E, F, I,  
2291 ammonoid fossils across the P-Tr boundary with large ammonoid shell (E) in Bed 24e of  
2292 the Changhsing Formation contrasting to small shells (F, I) recorded in the middle and  
2293 upper Yinkeng Formation; coins are 1.5 cm in diameter; scale bar is 1 cm. G, dark  
2294 thin-bedded limestone interbedded with bioclastic limestone bands, Bed 24e; pen is 10  
2295 cm long. H, irregular contact between Beds 24d and 24e; cross-bedding is pronounced in  
2296 the uppermost Bed 24d; scale bar is 1 cm. J, vertical burrow of *Balanoglossites* in the  
2297 upper part of Bed 24d; scale bar is 1.5 cm.

2298 **Fig.5.** Microfacies and fossil fragment assemblages from Beds 23-26, upper Changhsing  
2299 Formation. A, microphotograph of claystone, Bed 25. B, microphotograph showing  
2300 horizontal laminae (black arrow) of black shale, Bed 26. C, bioclastic packstone of Bed  
2301 23a showing brachiopod (b), crinoid (c), and ostracod (o) fragments. D, bioclastic  
2302 packstone of Bed 24c showing abundant foraminifer (f), brachiopod (b), crinoid (c),

2303 ostracod (o) and other fragments.

2304 **Fig. 6.** Pie diagrams showing percentage of major components in all rocks sampled from  
2305 Beds 22-60 in Meishan. Detailed fossil fragment contents (%) of each sample are  
2306 tabulated in Table 3. Component symbols: 1 = foraminifers, 2 = ostracods, 3 = crinoids, 4  
2307 = echinoids, 5 = brachiopods, 6 = bryozoans, 7 = sponge spicules, 8 = calcareous sponges,  
2308 9 = gastropods, 10 = radiolarians, 11 = macroalgae, 12 = micrites, 13 = cavities, 14 =  
2309 other particles (fecal pellets, peloids, pyrites and undetermined particles).

2310 **Fig.7.** Microfacies across the boundary between Beds 24e-5 and 24e-6. A, transverse  
2311 view of one sponge spicule. B-C, cross-section view of sponge spicules. D,  
2312 microphotograph showing the laminated horizon separating bioclastic layer (Bed 24e-5)  
2313 from the overlying sponge spicule-rich layer (Bed 24e-6). E, SEM image of one isolated  
2314 specimen of a sponge spicule. B-C, scale bars are both 50 $\mu$ m; E, Scale bar is 40  $\mu$ m.

2315 **Fig. 8.** Microfacies and fossil fragment assemblages from Bed 26b, 8-10 cm above the  
2316 base of Bed 25. A, microphotograph showing foraminifer (f), bryozoan (bry), echinoid  
2317 (e), and brachiopod (bra) fragments. B, microphotograph showing ostracod (o), echinoid  
2318 (e), and brachiopod (bra) fragments. C, microphotograph showing brachiopod (bra) and  
2319 echinoid (e) fragments. D, microphotograph showing bryozoan (bry) and brachiopod (bra)

2320 fragments. E, microphotograph showing foraminifer (f) and echinoid (e) fragments. F,  
2321 microphotograph showing brachiopod (bra) and foraminifer (f) fragments. G,  
2322 microphotograph showing foraminifer (f) and echinoid (e) fragments. H,  
2323 microphotograph showing bryozoan (bry) and foraminifer (f) fragments. I,  
2324 microphotograph showing foraminifer (f) and echinoid (e) fragments. J,  
2325 microphotograph showing foraminifer (f) fragments. K, microphotograph showing  
2326 bryozoan (bry) and echinoid (e) fragments. L, microphotograph showing foraminifer (f)  
2327 and echinoid (e) fragments. All scale bars are all 100  $\mu\text{m}$ .

2328 **Fig. 9.** Polished surface of Bed 27 and its microfacies features. A, polished surface  
2329 showing the entire bed is subdivided into four parts (labelled a, b, c, d) by two sets of  
2330 pronounced irregular surfaces, in which burrows (red arrows) are commonly present. B,  
2331 microphotograph of the basal part of Bed 27a, 11-13 cm above the base of Bed 25,  
2332 showing foraminifer (f) and brachiopod (bra) fragments. C, microphotograph of the  
2333 upper part of Bed 27a, 13-15 cm above the base of Bed 25, showing foraminifers (f) and  
2334 other fossil fragments. D, microphotograph of the lower part of Bed 27b, 15-17 cm above  
2335 the base of Bed 25, showing claystone-dominated texture. E, microphotograph of the  
2336 upper part of Bed 27b, 18-20 cm above the base of Bed 25, showing echinoid (e) and

2337 other fossil fragments. F, microphotograph of the upper part of Bed 27c, 21-23 cm above  
2338 the base of Bed 25, showing abundant foraminifer (f), echinoid (e) and brachiopod (bra)  
2339 fragments. G, microphotograph of Bed 27d, 23-28 cm above the base of Bed 25, showing  
2340 abundant ostracod (o), foraminifer (f), echinoid (e), and other fragments. H,  
2341 microphotograph of the upper part of Bed 26b, 8-10 cm above the base of Bed 25,  
2342 showing abundant foraminifer (f) and other fossil fragments.

2343 **Fig. 10.** Bioclastic packstone to wackestone showing various fossil fragments from Bed  
2344 27a, 13-15 cm above the base of Bed 25. A, foraminifer (f). B, brachiopod (bra) and other  
2345 fragments. C, foraminifer (f), echinoid (e) and other undetermined fragments. D,  
2346 foraminifer (f). E, foraminifer (f). F, foraminifer (f), brachiopod (b) and other  
2347 undetermined fragments. G, I-K, foraminifer tests. H, echinoid (e) fragment. Scale bars  
2348 are all 50  $\mu\text{m}$ .

2349 **Fig. 11.** Bioclastic packstone and various fossil fragments from Bed 27c, 21-23 cm above  
2350 the base of Bed 25. A, foraminifer (f) and brachiopod (bra) fragments. B, foraminifer  
2351 *Frodina permica* test. C, echinoid (e) and brachiopod (b) fragments; D, bryozoan (bry) ,  
2352 foraminifer (f) and other undetermined fragments. E, foraminifer (f) *Nodosinelloides*  
2353 *netschajewi* test and echinoid (e) fragments. F, foraminifer test of *Hemigordius* sp. G,

2354 brachiopod (bra) fragment. H, bryozoan (bry) fragment. I, foraminifer (f) *Hemigordius* sp.  
2355 test. J, foraminiferal (f) fragment. K, echinoid (e) and foraminifer (f) fragments. L-M,  
2356 echinoid fragments. Scale bars are all 50  $\mu\text{m}$ .

2357 **Fig. 12.** Bioclastic packstone to wackestone showing various fossil fragments from Bed  
2358 27d, 23-28 cm above the base of Bed 25. A, foraminifer test of *Nodosinelloides* sp. B,  
2359 brachiopod (b), foraminifer (f), and echinoid (e) fragments. C-D, foraminifer tests of  
2360 *Nodosinelloides* sp. and *Nodosaria* sp., respectively. E, brachiopod (bra), foraminifer (f),  
2361 and other fragments. F, echinoid fragment. G, sponge spicule. H, foraminiferal fragment  
2362 of *Tuberitina maljavkini*. I, echinoid fragment. J, brachiopod (bra) and sponge spicule (ss);  
2363 K, foraminifer test of *Nodosinelloides* sp. L, foraminifer *Nodosinelloides aequiampla* and  
2364 brachiopod (bra) fragments. M, foraminifer (f) fragment. N, ostracod (o), foraminifer (f),  
2365 and echinoid (e) fragments. O, brachiopod (bra) and echinoid (e) fragments; P,  
2366 brachiopod (bra) and echinod (e) fragments. B, scale bar is 100  $\mu\text{m}$ ; F-G, scale bars are  
2367 20 $\mu\text{m}$ ; other scale bars are all 50  $\mu\text{m}$ .

2368 **Fig. 13.** Microfacies and fossil fragment assemblage from strata of Bed 29 and above. A,  
2369 bioclastic wackestone with ostracod (o) and brachiopod (bra) fragments, Bed 29. B,  
2370 bioclastic wackestone with brachiopod (bra) and ostracod (o) fragments, Bed 29. C,

2371 echinoid fragment, Bed 53. D, ostracods test, Bed 52. F, ostracod test, Bed 53. I, K, M,  
2372 ostracods tests, Bed 54. N, ostracods test, Bed 55. P-R, ostracod tests, Beds 56, 57 and 58,  
2373 respectively. E, foraminifer fragment, Bed 29. J, L, foraminifer fragments, Beds 52 and  
2374 53, respectively. G, foraminifer *Nodosaria* sp., Bed 56. H, foraminifer *Nodosaria*  
2375 *rostrata* Trifonova, Bed 56. O, micrite containing pyrite particles (black) and tiny tubes  
2376 (t), Bed 44. Scale bars are all 50  $\mu\text{m}$ .

2377 **Fig. 14.** Fossil fragment distributions over the P-Tr transition (Beds 22-60) in Meishan.

2378 Vertical axis represents percentage of various fossil fragments in all rock.

2379 **Fig. 15.** Shell beds from the Yinkeng Formation in Meishan. A, *Claraia* concentrations

2380 (white arrows) from Bed 40; scale bar is 1 cm; B, shell concretions of *Claraia griesbachi*

2381 (c) and *Ophiceras* sp. (o) of the *O-P* community from Bed 32; coin is 1.5 cm in diameter;

2382 C, shell concretions of *Claraia griesbachi* from Bed 35; coin is 1.5 cm in diameter; D,

2383 shell concretions of *Claraia wangi* of the *C* community from Bed 40; coin is 1.5 cm in

2384 diameter; E, shell concretions of *Claraia griesbachi* from Bed 36; coin is 1.5 cm in

2385 diameter; F, shell concretions of *Meishanorhynchia* (m), *Lytophiceras* (ly) and

2386 ophiceratid (o) of the *M-L* community from Bed 55; Scale bar is 4 mm.

2387 **Fig. 16.** Trace fossils from the Changhsing Formation of the Meishan section. A, D,

2388 *Thalassinoides* sp. 1 on base of Bed 8; coin is 1.5 cm; B, *Paleophycus* isp. from Bed 9;  
2389 scale bar is 1 cm; C, *Balanoglossites triadicus* from Bed 24d; coin is 1.5 cm in diameter;  
2390 E, *Taenidium* isp. from upper surface of Bed 24d; coin is 1.5 cm in diameter; F, *Lockeia*  
2391 isp. on the upper surface of Bed 9; coin is 1.5 cm in diameter.

2392 **Fig. 17.** Trace fossils from the Changhsing Formation (Beds23-24) continued. A, E,  
2393 horizontal burrows of *Planolites* isp. 1 from upper surface of Bed 24e-6; USB is 2 cm  
2394 long; B-C, problematica from upper surface of Bed 23; Coins are 1.5 cm in diameter; D,  
2395 *Taenidium* isp. from upper surface of Bed 24e; Coin is 1.5 cm in diameter; F,  
2396 *Dendrorhaphe* isp. from upper surface of Bed 23; Coin is 1.5 cm in diameter.

2397 **Fig. 18.** Trace fossils from the Yinkeng Formation. A-B, F, *Planolites* from upper  
2398 surfaces of Bed 36, 41, and 56, respectively; coins are 1.5 cm, 2 cm and 1.5 cm in  
2399 diameter, respectively; C, *Chondrites* isp. on upper surface of Bed 52; Coin is 1.5 cm in  
2400 diameter; D-E, *Thalassionoides* isp. 3 from upper surfaces of Bed 53 and 56, respectively;  
2401 coins are 1.5 in diameter; G-H, sketch reconstruction and trace of *Treptichnus* isp. on  
2402 upper surface of Bed 57; coin is 1.5 cm in diameter.

2403 **Fig. 19.** Polished slabs and sketches showing the successions of trace-fossil assemblages  
2404 in Bed 27. A–C, vertical cross section of Bed 27 showing the ichnofabric change from a

2405 firmground ichnocoenoses of *Glossifungites* ichnofacies in the lower to a softground  
2406 ichnocoenose in the upper. Note these three sample blocks (A-C) were cut from one  
2407 complete sample of Bed 27. D-F, portraits of blocks A-C, respectively. Ar. = *Arenicolites*  
2408 isp., Ch. = *Chondrites* isp. 1, Ga. = *Gastrochaenolites* isp., Pa. = *Planolites* isp. 2, Ps. =  
2409 *Psilonichnus*; isp., Th. = *Thalassinoides* isp. 2.

2410 **Fig. 20.** Polished surface and its portrait of Bed 27 showing burrow systems in  
2411 firmground of the *Glossifungites* ichnofacies and vertical colonization by ichnofaunas on  
2412 different substrates. A, polished slab across the entire Bed 27 (from base to top). B, sketch  
2413 reconstruction showing ichnofabrics manifested in Fig. 25A. C, cartoon reconstruction  
2414 showing the generalized colonization zonation of ichnofaunas. For abbreviations of  
2415 ichnotaxon names see caption of Fig. 19.

2416 **Fig. 21.** Trace fossil evolution at Meishan. A, ichnodiversity change throughout the  
2417 uppermost Changhsingian to Griesbachian in Meishan. B, burrow size variations (in  
2418 mean diameter and maximum diameter) over the P-Tr transition. C, tiering level change  
2419 through the P-Tr transition.

2420 **Fig. 22.** Burrow sizes of selected ichnogenera through the P-Tr transition. A, burrow size  
2421 variation of *Planolites* through the P-Tr transition. B, burrow size variation of



2422 *Thalassinoides* through the P-Tr transition. C, burrow sizes of both *Dendrorhaphé* and  
2423 problematic trace from the upper Changhsing Formation. D, burrow sizes of  
2424 *Balanoglossites*, *Taenidium*, *Chondrites*, and *Treptichnus* from the P-Tr transition in  
2425 Meishan.

2426 **Fig. 23.** Pyrite framboids and crystals preserved on fossil skeletons and in sediments of  
2427 Bed 27. A-C, pyrite crystals (white arrows) on brachiopod shells of *Paryphella*. D-E,  
2428 pyrite crystals (white arrows) preserved in sediments and foraminiferal test; scale bars are  
2429 40  $\mu\text{m}$ ; F-G, pyrite crystals (white arrows) preserved in foraminiferal tests; scale bars are  
2430 all 40  $\mu\text{m}$ . H, L, SEM images showing pyrite framboids preserved on brachiopod shells  
2431 of Bed 27; I-K, pyrite framboids preserved in sediments of Bed 27; M-N, EDS results  
2432 showing mineral composition of framboids of Fig. 23L and Fig. 23J, respectively.

2433 **Fig. 24.** Sizes of pyrite framboids from 17 horizons through the P-Tr transition in  
2434 Meishan. MD = mean diameter, SD = standard derivation, N = Number of framboid  
2435 grains.

2436 **Fig. 25.** Redox conditions indicated by pyrite framboid sizes through the P-Tr transition  
2437 at Meishan. Two SEM images show morphologies of pyrite framboids from Bed 24 (left)  
2438 and Bed 39 (right). PTB = Permo-Triassic boundary; PTME = Permo-Triassic mass

2439 extinction.

2440 **Fig. 26.** Composite figure showing exceptionally increased seawater surface temperature,  
2441 carbon isotopic excursion, Chemical index of alternation (CIA) and Eu/Eu\* profiles,  
2442 through the P-Tr transition at Meishan. Total organic content (TOC) and Ce/Ce\* profiles,  
2443 framboid size variation, specific and generic richness variations, and community  
2444 structural changes indicated by true diversity index (Exp (H)) and dominance (D) through  
2445 the P-Tr transition in Meishan. Note: seawater temperature data after Joachimski et al.  
2446 (2012) and Sun et al. (2012); CIA value is calculated using published data by Zhang et al.  
2447 (2005); Carbon isotopic excursion after Burgess et al. (2014); Eu/Eu\* and Ce/Ce\* values  
2448 after Zhao et al. (2013a). TOC profile after Yin et al. (2012). Framboid size data from this  
2449 study. Detailed bioturbation data see Fig. 3; II = Ichnofabric indices; BPBI = Bedding  
2450 plane bioturbation index. Datum source of burrow diameters sees Fig. 24. More details of  
2451 fossil fragment contents see Fig. 14. Species and genus richness data after Song et al.  
2452 (2013a). Community structure data from Chen et al. (2010a).

2453

2454 **Table captions**

2455

2456 Table 1. Radiometric ages obtained from the P-Tr succession at the GSSP Meishan (in  
2457 Ma).

2458 Table 2. Key conodont zones with their durations across the PTB in Meishan.

2459 Table 3. Percentage of major components in all rocks sampled from Beds 22-60 in  
2460 Meishan.

2461 Table 4. X-ray diffraction (XRD) data of the PTB beds at Meishan (sourced from Liang,  
2462 2002).

2463 Table 5. Structural indices of the latest Permian to earliest Triassic shelly communities  
2464 from Meishan (Chen et al., 2010a).

2465 Table 6. Major indices showing community structural changes over the P-Tr transition in  
2466 Meishan

2467 Table 7. Characteristics of major trace fossils from the uppermost Permian to lowest  
2468 Triassic in Meishan  
2469

1 Complete biotic and sedimentary records of the Permian-Triassic  
2 transition from Meishan section, South China: ecologically  
3 assessing mass extinction and its aftermath  
4

5 Zhong-Qiang Chen<sup>a,\*</sup>, Hao Yang<sup>a</sup>, Mao Luo<sup>b</sup>, Michael J. Benton<sup>c</sup>, Kunio Kaiho<sup>d</sup>, Laishi  
6 Zhao<sup>e</sup>, Yuangeng Huang<sup>a</sup>, Kexing Zhang<sup>a</sup>, Yuheng Fang<sup>a</sup>, Haishui Jiang<sup>a</sup>, Huan Qiu<sup>e</sup>,  
7 Yang Li<sup>e</sup>, Chengyi Tu<sup>a</sup>, Lei Shi<sup>a</sup>, Lei Zhang<sup>e</sup>, Xueqian Feng<sup>a</sup>, Long Chen<sup>a</sup>

8  
9 <sup>a</sup> *State Key Laboratory of Biogeology and Environmental Geology, China University of  
10 Geosciences (Wuhan), Wuhan 430074, China*

11 <sup>b</sup> *School of Earth and Environment, The University of Western Australia, Crawley, WA  
12 3009, Australia*

13 <sup>c</sup> *School of Earth Sciences, University of Bristol, Bristol, BS8 1RJ, UK;*

14 <sup>d</sup> *Institute of Geology and Paleontology, Tohoku University, Sendai 980-8578, Japan;*

15 <sup>e</sup> *State Key Laboratory of Geological Processes and Mineral Resources, China University  
16 of Geosciences (Wuhan), Wuhan 430074, China*

17

Formatted: Right: -0.01 cm

Formatted: Superscript

Formatted: Superscript

18 \* Corresponding author (Z.Q. Chen). *E-mail address:* [zhong.qiang.chen@cug.edu.cn](mailto:zhong.qiang.chen@cug.edu.cn)

19

20 **ABSTRACT**

21

22 The Meishan section, South China is the Global Stratotype Section and Point (GSSP) for  
23 the Permian-Triassic boundary (PTB), and also is well known for the best record  
24 demonstrating the Permian-Triassic mass extinction (PTME) all over the world. This  
25 section has also been studied using multidisciplinary approaches to reveal the possible  
26 causes for the greatest Phanerozoic biocrisis of life on Earth; many important scenarios  
27 interpreting the great dying have been proposed on the basis of data from Meishan.

28 Nevertheless, ~~hot~~ debates on biotic extinction patterns and possible killers still continue.

29 This paper reviews all fossil and sedimentary records from the Permo-Triassic (P-Tr)  
30 transition, based on previously published data and our newly obtained data from Meishan,  
31 and assesses ecologically the PTME and its aftermath to determine the biotic response to  
32 climatic and environmental extremes associated with the biocrisis. Eight updated  
33 conodont zones: *C. yini*, *C. meishanensis*, *H. Changhsingensis*~~*changxingensis*~~, *C.*  
34 *taylorae*, *H. parvus*, *I. staeschei*, *I. isarcica*, and *C. planate* Zones are proposed for the

35 PTB beds at Meishan. Major turnover in fossil fragment contents and ichnodiversity  
36 occurs across the boundary between Bed 24e-5 and Bed 24e-6, suggesting an extinction  
37 horizon in thin section. The irregular surface in the middle of Bed 27 is re-interpreted as a  
38 firmground of *Glossifungites* ichnofacies rather than the previously proposed submarine  
39 ~~solution~~dissolution surface or hardground surface. Both fossil fragment contents and  
40 ichnodiversity underwent dramatic declines in Beds 25–26a, coinciding with metazoan  
41 mass extinction. Fossil fragment content, ichnodiversity and all ichnofabric proxies  
42 (including burrow size, tiering level, bioturbation level) indicate that the P-Tr ecologic  
43 crisis comprises two discrete stages, coinciding with the first and second phases of the  
44 PTME in Meishan. Ecologic crisis lagged behind biodiversity decline during the PTME.  
45 Pyrite framboid size variations suggest that depositional redox condition was anoxic to  
46 euxinic in the latest Changhsingian, became euxinic in Beds 25–26a, turned dysoxic in  
47 Bed 27, then varied from euxinic to anoxic through most of the Griesbachian. The ~~+10~~  
48 9°C increase in seawater surface temperature from Bed 24e to Bed 27 at Meishan seems  
49 to result in dramatic declines in biodiversity and fossil fragment contents in Beds 25–26a,  
50 but had little effect on all ecologic proxies. Both metazoans and infauna seem not to be  
51 affected by the pre-extinction anoxic-euxinic condition. The anoxic event associated with

52 the PTME may have occurred in a much shorter period than previously thought and is  
53 only recorded in Beds 25–26a at Meishan. Fossil fragment contents, ichnofaunas,  
54 ichnofabrics and pyrite framboid size all show that no signs of oceanic acidification and  
55 anoxia existed in Bed 27. The early Griesbachian anoxia may have resulted in rarity of  
56 ichnofauna and metazoans in the lower Yinkeng Formation, in which the ichnofauna is  
57 characterized by small, simple horizontal burrows of *Planolites*, and metazoan faunas are  
58 characterized by low diversity, high abundance, opportunist-dominated communities.

59 The rapid increase of ~9 °C in sea-surface temperature and a short anoxia or acidification  
60 coincided with the first-pulse biocrisis, while a prolonged and widespread anoxia  
61 probably due to a long period of high seawater temperate condition may be crucial in  
62 morality of most organisms in the second-pulse PTME. Marine ecosystems started to  
63 recover, coupled with environmental amelioration, in the late Griesbachian.

64

65 *Keywords:* mass extinction, Permian-Triassic, fossil fragment, trace fossils, redox

66 condition, Meishan section

67

68

69	<b>Contents</b>
70	1. Introduction
71	2. Biostratigraphy: an update
72	2.1. Biostratigraphy and correlations
73	2.2. Geochronology
74	2.3. Duration of key conodont zones across the P-Tr boundary
75	3. Microstratigraphy, fossil fragment contents and paleoenvironmental analysis of the
76	P-Tr transition
77	3.1. Bed 23
78	3.2. Bed 24
79	3.3. Bed 25
80	3.4. Bed 26
81	3.5. Bed 27
82	3.6. Bed 28
83	3.7. Beds 29-59
84	4. Biotic changeover through the P-Tr transition
85	4.1. Biodiversity variations over the P-Tr transition



86	4.2. Fossil fragment content variations through the P-Tr transition
87	4.3. Community structural changes of shelly faunas
88	5. Trace fossils and bioturbation
89	5.1. P-Tr ichnotaxa and their stratigraphic distributions at Meishan
90	5.1.1. Stratigraphic distributions of ichnoassemblages
91	5.1.2. Ichnofabric changes within Bed 27
92	5.2. Extent of bioturbation
93	5.3. Changeover of trace-fossil diversity over the P-Tr transition
94	5.4. Burrow size variations through the P-Tr transition
95	5.5. Trace fossil form and complexity
96	5.6. Infaunal tiering
97	6. Size variations of pyrite framboids and redox conditions over the P-Tr transition
98	7. Assessing ecologically PTME and its aftermath
99	7.1. Testing extinction patterns
100	7.2. Ecologic crisis lagging behind biodiversity drop at the PTME
101	7.3. Dramatic increase in seawater temperature and its consequences
102	7.4. Anoxic events <u>and biotic response</u>

103

7.4.1. Anoxic events

**Formatted:** Indent: Left 2.36 ch, First line: 2 ch

104

7.4.2. Biotic response

105

7.5. Testing extinction mechanisms and biotic response

**Formatted:** Font: Not Italic

106

7.5.6. Post-extinction amelioration of marine ecosystems in late Griesbachian

107

8. Conclusions

108

109

110 **1. Introduction**

111

112 As the greatest biocrisis of life on Earth (Sepkoski, 1981), the Permian-Triassic  
113 mass extinction (PTME) changed Earth's ecosystems fundamentally (Benton and  
114 Twitchett, 2003; Erwin, 2006). After they had recovered, the marine ecosystems after the  
115 PTME gave rise to the forerunners of modern-day ecosystems, both the Triassic and  
116 modern ecosystems being comparable to each other in composition of functioning groups  
117 and trophic structure (Chen and Benton, 2012). However, the causes of this enigmatic  
118 biocrisis have long been disputed despite intense study, and the same is true of the  
119 profoundly delayed recovery following the PTME (Erwin, 2001). Thus, studies of these  
120 issues have enjoyed a surge in scientific interest in the past 30 years that shows no sign of  
121 abating (Chen et al., 2014a).

122 Although this era-boundary crisis has been widely recognized in  
123 Permian–Triassic boundary (PTB) sections around the world, many important  
124 hypotheses have been proposed based on paleontological and experimental data sampled  
125 from the Meishan section of Changhsing County, Zhejiang Province, east China (Fig. 1A;  
126 Renne et al., 1995; Bowring et al., 1998; Jin et al., 2000; Yin et al., 2001, 2012; Kaiho et

127 al., 2001, 2006a, b; Mundil et al., 2001, 2004; Grice et al., 2005; Xie et al., 2005, 2007;  
128 Riccardi et al., 2007; Wang and Visscher, 2007; Cao et al., 2009; Chen et al., 2009, 2010a;  
129 Song et al., 2009, 2013[a,b](#); Shen et al., 2011b; Huang et al., 2011; Wu et al., 2013; Wang  
130 et al., 2014; Burgess et al., 2014; Fig. 1A). This section is the Global Stratotype Section  
131 and Point (GSSP) for the PTB (Yin et al., 2001; Fig. 1C) and also well known for the best  
132 record of both biotic and geochemical signals demonstrating the PTME all over the world.  
133 Here, the exposures of the PTB beds are spectacular, extending about 2 km laterally along  
134 the Meishan hill (Fig. 1E). The PTME has been well demonstrated by Jin et al. (2000),  
135 whose study based on paleontological data from Meishan reveals that this extinction  
136 event was abrupt and dramatic, with most Permian organisms being wiped out within a  
137 very short interval, which was precisely calibrated to the base of Bed 25, a white clay bed,  
138 in Meishan (Fig. 1B, D), while the PTB is placed at the middle of Bed 27, about 16-20 cm  
139 above the base of Bed 25 in the same section (Yin et al., 2001; Fig. 1C). As such, the  
140 biocrisis clearly pre-dated the PTB (Fig. 1D). The P-Tr ecologic crisis is also marked by a  
141 pronounced negative carbon isotopic excursion (Xu and Yan, 1993; Jin et al., 2000;  
142 Kaiho et al., 2001; Cao et al., 2002; Xie et al., 2005, 2007; Fig. 2) and is also associated  
143 with an end-Permian sulfur event (Kaiho et al., 2006; Riccardi et al., 2006).

144 After Jin et al.'s (2000) influential study, which was largely based on fossil data  
145 obtained in 1980s (i.e., Zhao et al., 1981; Sheng et al., 1984; Liao, 1984; Sheng et al.,  
146 1987; Shi and Wang, 1987), abundant brachiopod and foraminifer faunas have been  
147 detected from Beds 25–27, immediately above the PTME horizon in Meishan (Chen et al.,  
148 2005a, 2006b; Song et al., 2007, 2009). Quantitative analysis of the updated foraminifer  
149 data from Meishan revealed a two-stage extinction pattern near the P-Tr boundary (Song  
150 et al., 2009), which agrees well with two distinct peaks of cyanobacteria, detected by  
151 biomarker analysis from the same section, suggesting two extinction events  
152 corresponding to Beds 25 and 28 (Xie et al., 2005). The two-stage extinction pattern is  
153 also strengthened by extremely abundant benthic fossils obtained from a shallow  
154 platform facies of the PTB section at Huangzhishan, about 40 km from Meishan (Chen et  
155 al., 2009). However, Shen et al. (2011b) clarified an abrupt biotic decline in a short  
156 interval equivalent to Beds 25–28 of Meishan based on quantitative analysis of fossil  
157 records from Meishan and other PTB sections in South China. In contrast, Song et al.  
158 (2013a) demonstrated nicely a two-stage extinction pattern for the P-Tr crisis based on  
159 quantitative analysis of paleontological data derived from Meishan and a further six PTB  
160 sections in South China. Thus, debate on whether the PTME was either a single crisis or

161 | episodic extinctions still continues (Shen et al., 2011b; Song et al., 2013a; Wang et al.,  
162 2014). Regardless of whether the extinction was single or a two-phase pattern, an  
163 increasing number of faunas have been found in Beds 25-28 of Meishan and its  
164 counterparts across all of South China, although this interval may just last 60 kyr  
165 (Burgess et al., 2014).

166 In addition, a further extinction event resulting in depletion of Permian reefs in South  
167 China was calibrated to the base of Bed 24e at Meishan (Yang et al., 1993). Yin et al.  
168 (2007) re-documented biotic and geochemical signal changes across this horizon, which  
169 is reinforced by several lines of evidence, including reduction in conodont sizes (Luo et  
170 al., 2006), possible extinction of radiolarians in deep habitats and a negative shift in  
171 organic carbon isotope values (Cao et al., 2009). To sum up, biotic variations based on  
172 sound paleontology over the P-Tr transition have been far less studied in comparison with  
173 the intense geochemical studies of this catastrophe in most PTB sections. Current,  
174 updated fossil records from extensive PTB sections are crucial to reveal the true biotic  
175 responses to these environmental crises.

176 As briefly summarized above, there have been great advances in research on the  
177 PTME at Meishan in recent years. Multiple scenarios interpreting the causes of the P-Tr

178 biocrisis have been proposed based on experimental data sampled from this section.  
179 Nevertheless, any reasonable models interpreting the P-Tr crisis need to be tested by  
180 analysis of precise biotic extinction patterns and physiological reactions of victims and  
181 survivors (Knoll et al., 2007). As a result, we herein document the updated, complete  
182 fossil and sedimentary records, including microfacies, microfossils, body and trace  
183 fossils, and pyrite framboids, throughout the P-Tr transition and attempt to test biotic  
184 responses to various environmental and climatic catastrophes from the GSSP Meishan.

185

## 186 **2. Biochronostratigraphy: an update**

187

### 188 *2.1. Biostratigraphy and correlations*

189

190 After Yin et al.'s (2001) placement of the PTB at the base of Bed 27c, marked by  
191 the first appearance datum (FAD) of the conodont *Hindeodus parvus*, Jiang et al. (2007)  
192 established gondolellid and hindeodid conodont zones across the PTB in Meishan. The  
193 former include the *Clarkina yini*, *C. meishanensis* and *C. taylorae* Zones, while the latter  
194 | comprise the *Hindeodus latidentatus*, *H. praeparvus*, *H. ~~Changhsingensis~~changxingensis*,

195 | *H. parvus*, ~~*Isarcicella-staeschei*~~, and *I. isarcica* Zones (Jiang et al., 2007, fig. 2). Later,  
 196 | Zhang et al. (2009) integrated them as one conodont zonation series: *C. yini* Zone (Bed  
 197 | 24), *C. meishanensis* Zone (Bed 25), *H. ~~Changhsingensis-changxingensis~~* Zone (Beds  
 198 | 26-27b), *H. parvus* Zone (Bed 27c), *I. staeschei* Zone (Beds 27d-28), *I. isarcica* Zone  
 199 | (Beds 29-51), and *C. tulongensis-C. planata* Zone (Beds 52-72, top of the Yinkeng  
 200 | Formation).

201 |         Given that *C. taylorae* is confined to Bed 27a-28 in Meishan (Jiang et al., 2007;  
 202 | Zhang et al., 2009) and has also been widely reported from PTB beds around the world  
 203 | (Orchard et al., 1994; Orchard and Krystn, 1998; Nicoll et al., 2002; Algeo et al., 2012;  
 204 | Zhao et al., 2013**b**), the *C. taylorae* Zone is regarded as a discrete zone beneath the *H.*  
 205 | *parvus* Zone and retained for Bed 27a-b (Fig. 2). In addition, we have also re-examined  
 206 | stratigraphic distributions of some key conodont species based on previously published  
 207 | data and newly extracted specimens from Meishan. An updated conodont zonation is  
 208 | proposed for the P-Tr succession of the GSSP Meishan (Fig. 2). The new conodont zones,

209 | with their stratigraphic ranges in brackets, include *C. ~~Changhsingensis-changxingensis~~*  
 210 | Zone (Beds 22-23), *C. yini* Zone (Bed 24), *C. meishanensis* Zone (Bed 25), *H.*  
 211 | ~~*Changhsingensis-changxingensis*~~ Zone (Bed 26), *C. taylorae* Zone (Bed 27a-b), *H.*



212 *parvus* Zone (Bed 27c-d), *I. staeschei* Zone (Beds 28-29a), *I. isarcica* Zone (Bed 29b), *C.*  
213 *planata* Zone (Beds 30-54), and *Neoclarkina discreta* Zone (Bed 35 and above) (Fig. 2).

214         It is noteworthy that Yuan et al. (2014) confined the *C. changxingensis* Zone to  
215 mid-Bed 10 to mid-Bed 22, *C. yini* Zone to mid-Bed 22 to Bed 24d, and *C. meishanensis*  
216 Zone to Bed 24e to Bed 25. The first occurrence of the nominal species of these conodont  
217 zones seems to be lower than they occurred in our samples. In particular, *C. meishanensis*  
218 occurs in the so-called ‘white boundary clay’ bed and above strata in most PTB sections  
219 in South China (Zhang et al., 2007; Jiang et al., 2007, 2011, Zhao et al., 2013b) and is  
220 rarely present in the Permian bioclastic limestone. The *C. meishanensis* Zone is also  
221 associated with a pronounced negative shifting excursion of carbon isotopes in most of  
222 the PTB sections in South China. Accordingly, the bases of these Changhsingian  
223 conodont zones remain tentative and need to be confirmed when additional conodont  
224 samples are processed in future.

225         Other important findings from the PTB beds include restriction of *Isarcicella-*  
226 *peculiaris* to Bed 28 and the first occurrences of *Hindeodus- eurypyge* and *Isarcicella-*  
227 *lobata* at the bases of Bed 27a and Bed 28, respectively (Jiang et al. 2007; fig. 2). These  
228 species also have the potential to serve as key elements marking the PTB beds (Jiang et al.,

229 | [2007, 2011, 2014](#)). Of these, *I. lobata*, confined to Beds 28-29 in Meishan, was proposed  
230 as a distinct zone between the *H. parvus* and *I. staeschei* Zones in the southern Alps (Perri  
231 and Farabegoli, 2003, 2012; Fig. 2). This species therefore occurred slightly earlier in the  
232 southern Alps than in the GSSP Meishan. In the new conodont zonation, the *I. isarcica*  
233 Zone is retained for Bed 29b, and thus has a much narrower stratigraphic range than  
234 before. The *C. planata* Zone is newly proposed for Beds 30-54 and the *Neoclarkina*  
235 *discreta* Zone for Bed 55 and higher strata in Meishan (Fig. 2) based on re-examination of  
236 their stratigraphic distributions (Zhang et al., 2007, 2009).

237         The updated conodont zonation enables the PTB beds of Meishan to be  
238 correlated precisely with their counterparts recorded elsewhere in the Tethys region, such  
239 as North Italy, Iran, Germanic basin, and Spiti of Himalaya region (Fig. 2). The *H. parvus*,  
240 *I. staeschei* and *I. isarcica* Zones have also been recognized in both Spiti and North Italy  
241 (Fig. 2). Both *H. parvus* and *I. isarcica* Zones occur in the Abdadeh region, Iran (Korte et  
242 al., 2004). Korte et al. (2004) also argued that there might be a hiatus between Beds 24e  
243 and 25 because both the *C. iranica* and *C. hauschkei* Zones, between the *C. yini*-*C. zhangii*  
244 and *C. meishanensis*-*H. praeparvus* Zones, are absent in Meishan. *C. hauschkei* does  
245 | occur in Meishan, but shares the same stratigraphic range with both [AC](#). *yini* and [AC](#).

246 *zhangii* in Bed 24 (Jiang et al., 2007, 2011). More importantly, no sedimentary gap has  
247 been found in this interval in the GSSP Meishan (see below). The last occurrence of both  
248 *C. yini* and *C. zhangii* has been calibrated to the top of Bed 24e (Yin et al., 2001; Zhang et  
249 al., 2007; Jiang et al., 2007). The depositional succession between the *C. meishanensis*  
250 and *C. yini* Zones shows no sign of a hiatus. Thus, both *NC. hauschkei* and *NC. iranica*  
251 either can be recognized from the upper part of the *N. yini* Zone in the future, or do not  
252 occur due to different biofacies controls (Korte et al., 2004).

253 Recognition and correlations of PTB beds in conodont-barren sections have long  
254 remained problematic. Chen et al. (2009) established the bivalves *Claraia huzhouensis*-*C.*  
255 *cf. bioni* and *Eumorphotis venetiana*-*Towapteria scythica*-*Pteria ussurica variabilis*  
256 Assemblages from the PTB beds of both the Meishan and adjacent Huangzhishan  
257 sections. The former is coeval with the *C. meishanensis* and *H. Changhsingensis*  
258 *changxingensis* Zones of the GSSP Meishan (Chen et al., 2009). The small, weakly  
259 costated *Claraia*-like species “*Peribositra*” *baoqingensis* from Bed 26 of Meishan (Zhao  
260 et al., 1981) has been re-assigned to *Claraia* (Chen, 2004). These primitive *Claraia*  
261 species from Meishan are diagnostic of the *C. huzhouensis*-*C. cf. bioni* Assemblage and  
262 locate the PTME in the shallow-water, conodont-barren PTB sections in South China

263 (Chen et al., 2009). The latter bivalve assemblage is contemporaneous with the *H. parvus*  
264 Zone in the Huangzhishan section, pointing to an age of earliest Triassic (Chen et al.,  
265 2009). Both *Claraia wangi* and *C. griesbachi* are also ~~very~~ abundant in Beds 29b-54 in  
266 Meishan, and thus form the *C. wangi*-*C. griesbachi* Assemblage (Chen et al., 2010a),  
267 which is coeval with the *I. isarcica* and *C. planata* Zones (Fig. 2). The ammonoids  
268 *Rotodiscoceras*, *Hypophiceras*, *Ophiceras*, and *Lytosphiceras* characterize the  
269 assemblages from Beds 22-24, Beds 25-26, Beds 27-50, and Beds 51-55, respectively in  
270 Meishan (Fig. 2; Zhao et al., 1984; Sheng et al., 1984; Yin et al., 2001; Chen et al., 2010a).  
271 Brachiopods are also reasonably abundant in Beds 25-26, Bed 27 and Beds 51-55 of  
272 Meishan (Chen et al., 2002, 2006b, 2007). They are assignable to the *Tethyochonetes*  
273 *liaoi* Assemblage (Beds 25-26), *Paryphella triquetra* Assemblage (Bed 27), and  
274 *Meishanorhynchia meishanensis* Assemblage (Beds 51-55) (Chen et al., 2010a). Song et  
275 al. (2007, 2009) also reported diverse foraminifers from the Changhsing and lowest  
276 Yinkeng Formations in Meishan, but did not establish biozones. A palynological  
277 *Lundbladispora-Taeniaesporites-Equisetosporites* Assemblage was established from  
278 Beds 33-53 of the Yinkeng Formation (Zhang et al., 2007), which, therefore, correlates  
279 collectively with the conodont *C. planata* Zone (Fig. 2).

280

281 2.2. *Geochronology*

282

283 In Meishan, volcanic ash beds are well exposed and conspicuous in the  
284 uppermost Permian to Lower Triassic successions. In particular, Beds 25 and 28 near the  
285 PTB have been dated by multiple research groups using various techniques (Table 1). The  
286 most updated radiometric ages for Beds 25 and 28 are  $251.941 \pm 0.037$  Ma and  $251.880 \pm$   
287  $0.031$  Ma, respectively (Burgess et al., 2014), which constrain the duration between those  
288 two phases of the PTME (Song et al., 2013a) or the duration of the PTME (Shen et al.,  
289 2011b; Wang et al., 2014) as 60 ka (Burgess et al., 2014). Burgess et al. (2014) have also  
290 given updated estimates for sediment accumulation rates through the P-Tr transition,  
291 which show that sedimentation rates of the Changhsing Formation decline towards the  
292 end of the Permian, reach the lowest value during the time of extinction (Beds 25-28), and  
293 then increase gently in the early Griesbachian (Beds 28-37) and steeply in the  
294 early-middle Griesbachian (Beds 37-48) in Meishan (Burgess et al., 2014). In addition,  
295 these authors estimated that the abrupt decline in  $\delta^{13}\text{C}_{\text{carb}}$  in Bed 24e took place at  
296  $251.950 \pm 0.042$  Mya, while the FAD of *H. parvus* at the GSSP Meishan is at  $251.902 \pm$

297 0.024 Mya (Burgess et al., 2014).

298

299 *2.3. Duration of key conodont zones across the P-Tr boundary*

300

301 At Meishan, intense high-precision dating of volcanic ash beds (Table 1) and  
302 high resolution conodont zones (Fig. 2) allow reasonable estimates of the duration of  
303 each conodont zone. The widespread *H. parvus* Zone is estimated to have lasted 16 ka  
304 (Table 2), while the *C. meishanensis* Zone, the PTME marker, lasted 8 ka, which is much  
305 shorter than previously thought. The last conodont zone prior to the PTME, the *C. yini*  
306 Zone, may have lasted 28 ka (Table 2).

307

308 **3. Microstratigraphy, fossil fragment contents and paleoenvironmental analysis of**  
309 **the P-Tr transition**

310

311 At Meishan, the P-Tr succession comprises the Changhsing and Yinkeng  
312 Formations below and above. The former unit is a 41-m-thick carbonate succession  
313 consisting of medium- to thin-bedded limestone, while the Yinkeng Formation is about

314 15 m thick and dominated by mudstone and muddy limestone in the lower part and  
315 characterized by thin-bedded limestone in the upper part (Fig. 3). These two formations  
316 have been frequently described (Zhao et al., 1981; Sheng et al., 1984, 1987; Yang et al.,  
317 1987; Yin et al., 1996, 2001; Zhang et al., 2005). Cao and Zheng (2007) re-described the  
318 Changhsing Formation (Beds 1-24) and recognized 247 natural, single layers, each 2 to  
319 37 cm in thickness. Chen et al. (2007) gave an updated description for the Yinkeng  
320 Formation (Beds 25-59), in which 183 natural layers are recognizable. In addition, Cao  
321 and Shang (1998) conducted the first cm-scale stratigraphy, also termed  
322 microstratigraphy, of the P-Tr boundary beds in Meishan. Since then, Microstratigraphy  
323 microstratigraphy of the PTB beds (Beds 24-29) of the Meishan section has also been  
324 intensely studied (Cao and Shang, 1998; Cao and Zheng, 2009; Zhao and Tong, 2010;  
325 Zheng et al., 2013).

326 The top two beds of the Changhsing Formation, Beds 23-24, record important  
327 sedimentary and paleontological information just prior to the PTME, while most parts of  
328 the Yinkeng Formation record the severe biotic extinction and its consequences. Thus,  
329 microstratigraphy of the uppermost Changhsing Formation to Yinkeng Formation  
330 succession (Beds 23-59) is summarized here in view of the previously published data and

331 our new observations in petrologic thin sections. These thin sections were sampled  
332 almost continuously in Beds 24e to 29 and in a 20-cm-interval in Beds 22 to 24d of the  
333 Changhsing Formation. Their sampling interval is 0.5 m throughout Bed 30 to Bed 59 of  
334 the Yinkeng Formation in the GSSP Meishan.

335 ~~In addition,~~ Point counting is a relatively quick method that quantifies the  
336 occurrence of skeletal fragments of major fossil groups in different horizons under the  
337 microscope (Flügel, 1984; Payne et al., 2006). However, care must be taken when using  
338 the point-counting method because large shell fragments of some clades may bias  
339 counting results (Jacobsen et al., 2011). As an alternative, Jacobsen et al. (2011) proposed  
340 the equal area approach to quantify the occurrence of skeletal fragments in thin section. In  
341 order to eliminate biases of counting areas, it is suggested that at least eight equal area  
342 fields of view ought to be counted per thin section sample (Jacobsen et al., 2011). Similar  
343 to the equal area approach, fragment percentage data of various clades from each thin  
344 section are estimated based on the observation of 300 to 350 views under a magnification  
345 of  $\times 50$  in one sample, collected for microfacies analysis of the PTB beds. Then,  
346 percentages of various skeletal components, micrite, cavities and undertermined particles  
347 (i.e., pyrites and other minerals) from samples throughout Bed 22 to Bed 60 of Meishan



348 | were combined to yield the mean abundance of each composition in each sample  
349 | throughout the study succession (Table 3).

350

### 351 | *3.1. Bed 23*

352

353 |         Bed 23 of the upper Changhsing Formation comprises dark gray thin-to  
354 | medium-bedded bioclastic limestone interbedded with thin-bedded muddy limestone and  
355 | siliceous mudstone layers. Small-scale wavy cross bedding is commonly present in the  
356 | bioclastic limestone, while horizontal stratification occurs in the muddy limestone and  
357 | siliceous mudstone (Fig. 4G, H). Grain-~~grading~~ bedding structures are also occasionally  
358 | present in the bioclastic limestone unit. The bioclastic limestone usually has a packstone  
359 | to grainstone texture. The former texture is very common, while a grainstone texture is  
360 | also occasionally present (Fig. 5C). This unit is usually strongly bioturbated in  
361 | comparison with the weakly bioturbated thin siliceous layers that are usually horizontally  
362 | stratified (Fig. 3). The autochthonous and allochthonous fossil assemblage is highly  
363 | diverse and dominated by foraminifers, crinoids, and brachiopods with minor  
364 | constituents of ostracods, echinoids, bryozoans, sponge spicules, calcareous sponges,

365 gastropods, radiolarians, and macroalgae (Fig. 6). The matrix comprises micrite (about  
366 20-23%, Fig. 6). Cavities, pyrites and other undetermined particles are also commonly  
367 present (Table 3). The alternating occurrence of horizontal stratification and small-scale  
368 cross bedding and/or grain-grading bedding structures indicates that Bed 23 was  
369 deposited on a carbonate ramp between fair-weather wavebase and storm wavebase (Fig.  
370 3; Zhang et al., 2005).

371

### 372 3.2. Bed 24

373

374 Bed 24, the topmost unit of the Changhsing Formation, consists mainly of thin-  
375 to medium-bedded bioclastic packstone rich in large ammonoids and other macrofossils  
376 (Fig. 4E). This bed has attracted intense attentions in terms of fossil record and  
377 sedimentary characterization because of its stratigraphic position just beneath the biotic  
378 extinction horizon (base of Bed 25; Jin et al., 2000). Bed 24, 71-90 cm in thickness, is  
379 usually labelled as Bed 24a-e (Yin et al., 1996) and consists of 14 layers, with the thinnest  
380 being 2 cm thick (Cao and Zheng, 2007). The conodonts from Bed 24 belong to the  
381 *Clarkina yini* Zone (Mei et al., 1998), which is distinct from the underlying *Clarkina*.

Formatted: Font: Not Italic

382 | *Changhsingensis-changxingensis* Zone (Beds 22-23).

383           Bed 24a-c has similar petrographic features to Bed 23 (Figs. 5D, 6). The dark  
384 | organic-rich muddy limestone or siliceous mudstone, usually ~~less than 1~~-about 2 cm in  
385 | thickness, has well-developed horizontal stratifications and possesses packstone to  
386 | micritic textures with tiny, highly fragmented fossil skeletons of brachiopods and  
387 | ostracods. These horizontally stratified layers are usually weakly bioturbated. In contrast,  
388 | the bioclastic limestone unit, usually > 5cm thick, possesses small-scale wavy cross  
389 | bedding and bioclastic packstone to grainstone texture. These layers are also highly  
390 | bioturbated (Zheng et al., 2013). All skeletal components of Bed 23 also persist into Bed  
391 | 24 (Fig. 6). Accordingly, Bed 24a-c was likely deposited in the same environment as Bed  
392 | 23.

393           Although Bed 24d has similar petrographic texture to Bed 24a-c (Fig. 6), the  
394 | presence of abundant fecal pellets and peloids characterizes the grain assemblage of Bed  
395 | 24d. Fossil fragment contents in rocks from both Bed 24d and Bed 24a-c are also  
396 | comparable with one another (Fig. 6). In addition, burrows are commonly present near  
397 | the boundary between bioclastic limestone unit and organic-rich muddy limestone or  
398 | siliceous mudstone layer. Bed 24d yields abundant trace fossils (see Section 5).

399 Pronounced cross-bedding and vertical burrows characterize the upper part of Bed 24d  
400 (Fig. 4J). The top of Bed 24d is, however, weakly bioturbated and characterized by  
401 smooth cone-shaped surfaces, which was termed a hard-ground structure representing  
402 interrupted or highly condensed deposits (Cao and Zheng, 2009). Cao and Zheng (2009)  
403 regarded this irregular contact as a sequence boundary indicating a changeover interface  
404 from lowermost level to rapid rise. The same contact, however, has been interpreted as an  
405 erosional surface, serving as a sequence base of a 3<sup>rd</sup>-order depositional sequence  
406 following a major fall in sea level (Zhang et al., 1997; Yin et al., 2014). This  
407 interpretation is reinforced by the presence of a diverse shallow-water facies trace fossil  
408 assemblage including vertical burrows of *Balanogossites* (Fig. 4J; see also Section 5).  
409 Cao and Zheng (2007) have also noted that abundant burrows of *Planolites* and *Skolithos*  
410 and mud-crack structures are present near the boundary between Beds 24d and 24e.  
411 Accordingly, Bed 24d, overall, is inferred to have been deposited in the upper part of the  
412 subtidal zone of a carbonate ramp (Fig. 3; Zhang et al., 1997).

413         The topmost 10 cm thick limestone of Bed 24 is labelled Bed 24e, which  
414 consists of eight natural layers (Cao and Zheng, 2009) and these were sampled at six  
415 horizons here (Bed 24e-1 to Bed 24e-6). Trace fossils occur near the irregular contact

416 between Beds 24d and 24e-1 (see Section 5). Bed 24e, except for the topmost 3 cm (24e-5,  
417 24e-6), is a dark gray bioclastic packstone containing abundant fossil fragments of  
418 foraminifers, brachiopods, and crinoids. Other fossil groups such as bryozoans,  
419 gastropods, macroalgae, ostracods, calcareous sponges, and sponge spicules are also seen  
420 in thin sections, which have no major difference from the underlying Bed 24d (Fig. 6).

421 | The uneven top surface is always capped by several muddy laminae. Cylindrical, ~~straight,~~  
422 vertical burrows, ranging from 0.1 to 0.5 cm in diameter and from 3.0 to 1.0 cm in length  
423 | occur in the ~~lateral margin of the~~ upper ~~natural~~ bedding ~~fsurface~~. Bed 24e saw a slight  
424 increase in lime mud in the matrix and pyrite within the bed (see below). Bed 24e  
425 therefore was probably deposited in the fair-weather wave action zone (Fig. 3) and was  
426 interpreted as a lowstand platform margin wedge of a 3<sup>rd</sup> sequence (Zhang et al., 1997;  
427 Yin et al., 2014).

428         The topmost 2-3-cm-interval, labelled as Bed 24e-5 and 24e-6, is characterized  
429 by relatively low contents of P and Ca and high Ni content (Kaiho et al., 2001, 2006b).  
430 Bed 24e-5, about 1.0-1.1 cm in thickness, comprises bioclastic packstone and contains  
431 | ~~very~~ abundant fossil fragments of foraminifers, crinoids, brachiopods, and ostracods.  
432 Fragments of calcareous sponges, sponge spicules, gastropods, bryozoans and

433 macroalgae are also occasionally present, and these are comparable in major fossil  
434 components with Beds 24e-1 to 24e-4 (Fig. 6). Moreover, abundant, reasonably large  
435 horizontal burrows (*Planolites*) are densely packed on the surface of Bed 24e-6 (also see  
436 Section 5).

437         The contact between Beds 24e-5 and 24e-6 is a laminated wavy lime layer (Fig.  
438 7D). Bed 24e-6 is a 10- to 19-mm-thick bioclastic packstone and dominated by silica bars,  
439 which were interpreted as sponge spicules (Kaiho et al., 2006). The elongate bars are  
440 actually longitudinal outlines and the circular grains are cross sections of spicules (Fig.  
441 7A-C). This identification is reinforced by the abundant isolated silicified sponge spicule  
442 specimens extracted from Bed 24e-6 (Fig. 7E). Contrasting to the predominance of  
443 sponge spicules, fragmentary contents of foraminifers, crinoids, echinoids and  
444 brachiopods decline dramatically. The skeletal grain assemblage experienced a dramatic  
445 reduction in both abundance and diversity across the contact between Beds 24e-5 and  
446 24e-6 (Fig. 7E), to which the PTME was calibrated (Kaiho et al., 2006a).

447

448 *3.3. Bed 25*

449

450 This bed is the so-called “Boundary clay bed” or “White clay bed” (Zhao et al.,  
451 1981; Sheng et al., 1984; Yang et al., 1987). Its thickness ranges from 2 cm to 6 cm  
452 depending on the weathering intensity, the higher the intensity the thicker the bed. The  
453 bed grades upward into Bed 26 as a consequence of a gradual increase in organic and  
454 calcareous content and decrease in volcanic ash layers. The total thickness of these two  
455 beds is around 10 cm.

456 The basal part of Bed 25 comprises a 0.1- to 0.2-mm-thick layer of grayish  
457 greyish black mudstone rich in Fe grains, termed Bed 25-1, which usually becomes a  
458 reddish ferruginous layer capping the dark Bed 24e-6 and is conspicuous at outcrops in all  
459 Meishan quarries owing to weathering. Previously, this Fe-rich layer was termed the  
460 “pyrite lamina” layer (Wignall and Hallam, 1993; Shen et al., 2007) or Pyrite layer (Cao  
461 and Zheng, 2009), based on the abundant pyrite-like grains visible at outcrops. Elemental  
462 analysis shows that these Fe grains are either Fe-Ni grains (Kaiho et al., 2001, 2006b) or  
463 goethites (Liang et al., 2002). Pyrite framboids are also commonly present in this layer  
464 (Shen et al., 2007). In addition, Zheng et al. (2013) detected abundant irregular volcanic  
465 glasses from this layer.

466 The reddish ferruginous surface of Bed 25-1, together with the absence of both

467 the *N. iranica* and *N. hauschkei* conodont zones, was considered as evidence indicating an  
468 exposure surface and representing a hiatus (Korte et al., 2004). However, the presence of  
469 marine fossils such as foraminifers and brachiopods (Rui et al., 1988; Yin et al., 2001) in  
470 Bed 25 and abundant sponge spicules and other fossil fragments in Bed 24e-6 (Fig. 6)  
471 indicates the absence of a paleo-exposure surface or an aerial hiatus. The absence of these  
472 two conodont zones may relate to biofacies controls and cannot bracket a hiatus, as  
473 discussed in Section 2.1.

474         The overlying thin layer (Bed 25-2), 0.3-1 mm thick, is dark yellowish orange,  
475 and encompasses mainly gypsum and Fe (Table 4). The remaining part of Bed 25 (Layer  
476 25-3, 2-4 cm thick; Kaiho et al., 2006b) is a light gray illite–montmorillonite–kaolinite  
477 claystone (white clay) (Table 4). Gypsum and pyrite are very common in thin section. No  
478 fossil fragments are seen in thin section (Fig. 5A). Marine fossils of conodonts,  
479 foraminifers, ostracods and tiny brachiopods have been found from this bed, but are  
480 always sparse (Rui et al., 1988; Jiang et al., 2007). Benthic carbonate skeletal fossils  
481 diminished dramatically in this bed. Calcareous shells are often pyritized and attached  
482 with crystals and framboidal pyrites on the surface (Rui et al., 1988). Conodonts from  
483 Bed 25 are included in the *C. meishanensis* Zone (Fig. 2). Microspherules and  $\beta$ -type



484 quartz crystals are much more abundant in this bed than in other ash clay beds, and could  
485 be products of acid volcanic eruptions (He et al., 1987). However, comparable  
486 microsphaerules are also ~~very~~ abundant in the background soils in Meishan and other  
487 PTB sections in South China, suggesting that they may be the modern industrial products  
488 rather than geological objects (Zhang et al., 2014). Both Hf-isotope and elemental  
489 analysis of magmatic zircons suggests these ash clays near the PTB in South China may  
490 have been sourced from volcanism taking place along the convergent continent margins  
491 during the formation of the Pangea supercontinent (Gao et al., 2013).

492

#### 493 3.4. Bed 26

494

495 Bed 26, the so-called “black clay bed” (Yang et al., 1987), comprises black shale,  
496 4-6 cm in thickness. Nine pronounced yellow clay layers are interbedded in the black  
497 shale. Horizontal laminae and pyrite are common. The clay layer is composed mainly of  
498 montmorillonite–illite, which is similar to that of Bed 25 (Table 4). Fossil fragments are  
499 very rare in most parts of this bed (Fig. 5B) except for the top 2-cm-interval where fossil  
500 fragments are fairly abundant in calcareous nodules (Fig. 8), including foraminifers,

501 ostracods, echinoids, bryozoans, and brachiopods (Table 3; Figs. 6, 8). Microspherules  
502 or/and  $\alpha$ -quartz (in the form of  $\beta$  quartz pseudomorphs; He, 1981) are rich in the lower  
503 part, but they may be the products of modern industry (Zhang et al., 2014). Various  
504 burrowing systems are common in the upper part of Bed 26, from which Cao and Zheng  
505 (2009, fig. 5b) identified *Chondrites*, *Planolites* and *Zoophycos*. The identification of the  
506 last ichnogenus, however, is problematic based on insufficient information illustrated by  
507 these authors. The upper part of the bed, Bed 26b, therefore is highly bioturbated (Fig. 3;  
508 Cao and Zheng, 2009).

509         Skeletal fossils are rare but considerably diverse, including ammonoids,  
510 brachiopods, bivalves, ostracods, and conodonts. Co-occurrence of the Triassic-type  
511 faunas (i.e., *Otoceras*, *Claraia* and many conodont species) and Permian-type elements  
512 (i.e., ammonoids *Pseudogastroceras* and *Xinodiscus*, and many brachiopods and  
513 foraminifera) is particularly interesting. Brachiopods are small in size and thin-shelled,  
514 and include species of *Orbicoiella*, *Prelissoryhnchia*, *Cathaysia*, *Paryphella*,  
515 *Tethyochonetes*, and *Spinomarginifera* (Chen et al., 2006b; Chen and McNamara, 2006).  
516 The presence of the relatively diverse fossil assemblage in the upper part of Bed 26  
517 indicates the earliest re-colonization of epifauna on the barren soft substratum

518 immediately after volcanic eruption. Most of these shelly fossils are complete and well  
519 preserved regardless of the delicacy of the skeleton. The change from Bed 26 to Bed 27 is  
520 gradual and no boundary surface can be recognized. Crystal and framboidal pyrite are  
521 concentrated in a discontinuous dark lamina with rich organics (Shen et al., 2007). The  
522 slow sedimentation rate, and quiet and anoxic environment (Shen et al., 2007) suggest  
523 that Bed 26 probably represents a semi-closed, low-energy subtidal zone (Fig. 3). The  
524 succession of Beds 24e, 25 and 26, overall, shows that continuing fall of sea level through  
525 Bed 24e turned to a rise in the upper part of Bed 26, with the lowest point of sea level  
526 corresponding probably to the base of Bed 25 (Yin et al., 2014).

527

### 528 3.5. *Bed 27*

529

530 Bed 27 comprises biotic packstone to wackestone with occasionally micrite  
531 texture and contains fairly abundant fossil skeletons and pyrite crystals throughout the  
532 bed (see Section 6). Relatively complete shells of ostracodes, foraminifers and  
533 thin-shelled brachiopods are reasonably abundant. This bed contains three major irregular  
534 contact surfaces, termed hardground surfaces (Cao and Shang, 1998) and firmground

535 surfaces (Cao and Zheng, 2009), at various levels (Fig. 9). Of these, the first irregular  
536 surface is rather pronounced, about 5 cm above the base of Bed 27 and near the boundary  
537 between Beds 27a and 27b. The second occurs near the contact between Bed 27c and 27d,  
538 while the third is not prominent and occurs within Bed 27d (Fig. 9). These ‘firmground’  
539 surfaces divide Bed 27 into three depositional cycles, with each beginning with dark  
540 muddy limestone and grading upwards into pale bioclastic limestone. Rich organic and  
541 muddy laminae parallel to the bedding plane decrease upward from the base within each  
542 cycle. The upper unit of each cycle was disturbed by repeated burrowings, which form  
543 part of the firmground (see Section 5). Microscopic examination reveals that the dark,  
544 early-lithified rock contains a minor percent of clay, rich organic shreds and bioclasts (Fig.  
545 9; Table 4).

546           Microfossils in Bed 27 are much more abundant and diverse than previously  
547 thought (Fig. 6). Of these, foraminifera are most abundant among all clades. Echinoids  
548 are also remarkably abundant, although they cannot be identified beyond a certain  
549 taxonomic level (Figs. 10-12). Bed 27a contains fossil skeletons of foraminifers,  
550 ostracods, echinoids, and brachiopods (Fig. 10), which is similar in component  
551 composition to Bed 26 (Fig. 6). Bed 27b comprises marls and clays in the lower part, in

552 which fossil fragments are very rare (Fig. 9). The remainder of Bed 27b yields a fossil  
553 fragment abundance (FFA) composed mainly of foraminifers and brachiopods (Fig. 6).  
554 Both Beds 27c and 27d contain much more abundant and diverse FFA than Bed 27b (Figs.  
555 10-12), both of which are dominated by foraminifers, ostracods and brachiopods with  
556 minor constituents of echinoids (Fig. 6).

557         It should be noted that Bed 27 is usually subdivided into four layers (Yin et al.,  
558 2001). Cao and Zheng (2009), however, divided this bed into six layers (units) including a  
559 stromatolite layer (Bed 27-5) and mudstone (Bed 27-6) in the upper part of Bed 27. Later,  
560 Zheng et al. (2013) denied the existence of the stromatolite layer and divided Bed 27 into  
561 five layers; no stromatolitic structures are seen in our thin sections either. Except for the  
562 topmost 0.5 cm thick layer of carbonaceous mudstone, another four layers are similar to  
563 those recognized by Yin et al. (2001). In addition, Cao and Zheng (2009) and Zheng et al.  
564 (2013) interpreted the irregular surface separating Beds 27a and 27b (Fig. 9) as  
565 firmground surface as a result of a rapid transgression. Here, we agree with the  
566 firmground interpretation of these irregular surfaces within Bed 27 (Cao and Zheng, 2009;  
567 Zheng et al., 2013) because of the presence of abundant burrows typical of the  
568 *Glossifungites* ichnofacies (Seilacher, 1967) and distinct lithological interfaces, typically

569 dark muddy micrite overlain by light gray, coarser-grained bioclastic  
570 packstone-wackestone, within Bed 27 (Fig. 9; see also Section 5). Firmgrounds of the  
571 *Glossifungites* ichnofacies, also termed omission surfaces (Knaust, 1998), have been  
572 extensively used in sequence stratigraphy to identify and characterize discontinuity  
573 surfaces (Pemberton and Frey, 1985; MacEachern et al., 1992, 2007; Buatois and  
574 Mángano, 2011). Within Bed 27, the unlined burrows penetrating into muddy limestone  
575 are passively filled with coarser grains from the overlying stratum. This means that the  
576 burrows remained open after the trace maker had left, thereby permitting bioclast grains  
577 from subsequent depositional events to fill the open, stable burrows. Although the  
578 majority of documented *Glossifungites* ichnofacies are from shallow-marine settings  
579 (Knaust, 1998; Buatois and Mángano, 2011), this ichnofacies is also present in relatively  
580 deep marine contexts, such as incision of submarine canyons during relative sea-level  
581 falls (e.g. Dasgupta and Buatois, 2012) or autogenic erosional episodes by turbidity  
582 currents and bottom currents (Savrda et al., 2001; Gérard and Bromley, 2008; Hubbard  
583 and Shultz, 2008). As such, the *Glossifungites* ichnofacies from Bed 27 may represent an  
584 omission surface, but cannot indicate a precise depositional environment for Bed 27.  
585 Integration of lithofacies, paleoecologic and ichnofacies indicates that Bed 27 may have

586 been deposited on a carbonate ramp near the storm wave action zone (Fig. 3), as  
587 suggested by Zhang et al. (1997; 2005).

588

### 589 3.6. Bed 28

590

591 Bed 28 comprises yellow claystone having similar composition to Bed 25 (Table  
592 4), dominated by montmorillonite mixed with illite. Apart from conodonts (Jiang et al.,  
593 2007), no other fossils have been recovered from this bed.

594

### 595 3.7. Beds 29-59

596

597 Bed 29 encompasses wackestone with rare foraminifer tests (Fig. 13). Pyrite is  
598 commonly seen in thin section and pyrite content increases up-section. A minor omission  
599 surface, equivalent to the erosional surface of Zhang et al. (2007) is developed in the  
600 middle part of Bed 29 (Zhang et al., 2007). Fossil fragments are very rare and their  
601 contents decrease upwards within the bed (Fig. 6; Table 3). Bed 30 is a marlstone, which  
602 has a ~~wackestone to~~ micritic texture and lacks any fossil fragments (Table 3). Both beds

603 contain laminated stratification and lack any cross bedding, indicating a low-energy  
604 environment. Beds 29-30 therefore may have been deposited in the upper part of the  
605 offshore setting that is below fair-weather wavebase (Chen et al., 2007).

606         Beds 31-51 are typified by alternating black shale, greenish gray mudstone, and  
607 gray marlstone in the lower part, and interbeds of gray calcareous mudstone and pale  
608 muddy limestone in its upper part. They are subdivided into 39 cm-scale cycles (Chen et  
609 al., 2007; Fig. 3). In general, the lower unit of the cycle is characterized by black shale or  
610 greenish mudstone rich in bivalve and ammonoid fossils (Fig. 4F, I), while the upper unit  
611 is dominated by calcareous mudstone and marlstone. The mudstone-dominated cycles  
612 are transitional to the marl-dominated cycles up-section, indicating a long-term  
613 up-shallowing cycle (Chen et al., 2002, 2007; Tian et al., 2014). In addition to the  
614 lithologic variation, Beds 31-34 are characterized by the calcareous mudstone and shale  
615 where laminated stratifications are commonly preserved (Fig. 4C), while the upper part  
616 of the formation (Beds 35-51) is typified by an increasing number of laminated marl beds  
617 (Fig. 3). Fossil fragments occur occasionally in Beds 45, 50 and 51, characterized by  
618 foraminifer and ostracod skeletons (Table 3; Fig. 6). Horizontal burrows of *Planolites* are  
619 present in Beds 36-51, which also yield a few shell beds of bivalves (i.e., *Claraia*



620 *griesbachi*) and ammonoids (*Ophiceras* spp.) (Chen et al., 2007). This unit was  
621 interpreted as the result of sedimentation relatively deep offshore (Fig. 3; Zhang et al.,  
622 2005; Chen et al., 2007).

623 Beds 52-53 comprise alternations of shale and marlstone, yielding reasonably  
624 abundant burrows of *Chondrites* and *Planolites*. Increasing fossil fragment content is  
625 seen in both Beds 52 and 53, in which foraminifer, ostracod and echinoid shell fragments  
626 are remarkable (Fig. 13), although they are definitely minority components in thin  
627 section (Fig. 6; Table 3). Moreover, horizontal stratification is commonly present in both  
628 shale and marlstone. These two beds were interpreted as the result of sedimentation in the  
629 relatively deep offshore below storm wavebase (Chen et al., 2007).

630 Towards the top of the Yinkeng Formation, the succession (Beds 54-59) is  
631 dominated by marl-dominated cycles. A thin- to medium-bedded marl is hummocky  
632 cross-stratified (HCS; Fig. 4A, B, D) and often displays multidirectional tool marks on  
633 its base, and horizons of loading and soft sediment deformation are very common (Chen  
634 et al., 2002). Fossil fragments are reasonably abundant in Beds 54-59 (Fig. 13), although  
635 they are still in the minority in thin section (Fig. 6; Table 3). Foraminifers, ostracod and  
636 echinoids characterize their FFA (Fig. 6; Table 3). Trace fossils are also commonly

637 present in these beds, including *Planolites isp.*, *Treptichnus sp.*, and *Thalassinoides isp.*

Formatted: Font: Italic

Formatted: Font: Italic

Formatted: Font: Italic

638 3. Of these Moreover, the sedimentary structure HCS was interpreted as having been

639 generated by offshore storm currents. Beds 54-59 therefore may have been deposited

640 offshore, near storm wavebase (Chen et al., 2007).

641

#### 642 **4. Biotic changeover through the P-Tr transition**

643

##### 644 *4.1. Biodiversity variations over the P-Tr transition*

645

646 Comprehensive paleontological studies of the Meishan section were undertaken

647 in the 1980s (Zhao et al., 1981; Sheng et al., 1984; Yang et al., 1987; Shi and Chen, 1987).

648 The fossil record employed by Jin et al. (2000) to document the PTME pattern, which

649 shows an abrupt extinction calibrated to the base of Bed 25, was sourced mainly from

650 these studies. Since then, more diverse faunas and floras have been documented from

651 Meishan, including foraminifers (Song et al., 2007, 2009), radiolarians (He et al., 2005),

652 brachiopods (Chen et al., 2002, 2005a, 2006b; Li and Shen, 2008; Chen and Liao, 2009),

653 conodonts (Nicoll et al., 2002; Tong and Yang, 2004; Luo et al., 2006, 2008; Jiang et al.,

654 2007, 2008; Zhang et al., 2007, 2009; Yuan et al., 2014), ostracods (Crasquin et al., 2010;  
655 Forel and Crasquin, 2011), palynolomorphs (Zhang et al., 2007), and arccritarchs (Li et al.,  
656 2004). Additional macrofossils were collected throughout the upper Changhsing  
657 Formation to the Yinkeng Formation. Several shelly fossil communities from Beds 24, 26,  
658 27, 32, 40, and 53-55 were quantitatively analysed (Chen et al., 2010a).

659         Shen et al. (2011b) and Wang et al. (2014) demonstrated a steep decline zone of  
660 species richness corresponding to the interval between Beds 25 and 28 in Meishan by a  
661 means of quantitative analysis on fossil records from more than ten PTB sections  
662 (including Meishan) from South China. In contrast, Song et al. (2013a) calculated species  
663 richness of each layer marked in microstratigraphic analysis (Beds 24-29) based on the  
664 updated fossil record mentioned above. Species richness of single layers experienced a  
665 stepwise but minor decline within Bed 24. Two distinct declines in species richness were  
666 well demonstrated and calibrated to Beds 25 and 28. The same pattern is also indicated in  
667 seven PTB sections in South China (Song et al., 2013a). Above Bed 28, species richness  
668 remains very low in the remaining part of the Yinkeng Formation.

669         Here, additional fossil specimens, primarily brachiopods, ammonoids and  
670 bivalves, have been collected from Beds 24e, 26, 27 to document biotic turnover across

671 the PTB. Moreover, microfossils were observed in the petrologic thin sections used for  
672 microfacies analysis (see Section 3). Of these, foraminifers are the most abundant skeletal  
673 fragments among all clades. Most of these foraminifer tests, however, were illustrated by  
674 Song et al. (2007, 2009), so the newly obtained fossil record does not affect the biotic  
675 extinction pattern revealed by Song et al. (2013a).

676

#### 677 *4.2. Fossil fragment content variations through the P-Tr transition*

678

679 The abundance and diversity of skeletal grains within the late Changhsingian  
680 samples (Beds 22-24) is remarkably high. Skeletal grains from all sampled levels except  
681 for the top 1-2 cm (Bed 24e-6) of Bed 24e comprise 68-74% of the total rock volume in  
682 the uppermost Changhsing Formation (Fig. 14). Fossil fragment assemblages are  
683 strikingly similar to one another in all sampled layers within the interval between Bed 22  
684 and 24e-5, and each of these is dominated by foraminifers, crinoids and brachiopods.  
685 Other major constituents include ostracods, bryozoans, sponge spicules, and macroalgae  
686 (Fig. 14). Skeletal grains of gastropods, calcareous sponges and radiolarians are relatively  
687 rare and absent in some horizons (Fig. 14).

688           It is noteworthy that FFAs do not appear to differ at all across the contact  
689 between Beds 24d and 24e, although an omission surface, also a 3<sup>rd</sup> sequence boundary  
690 (Zhang et al., 1997), separates these two layers (Zhang et al., 1997). In contrast, FFAs  
691 experienced a dramatic reduction in diversity across a lime laminae layer between Beds  
692 24e-5 and 24e-6 (Figs. 6, 14). Above this lamina layer (Fig. 7D), skeletal grains of Bed  
693 24e-6 comprise about 60% of all rock in thin section in comparison with nearly 70% in  
694 Beds 22-24e-5 (Fig. 14). The overwhelming majority of the FFA in Bed 24e-6 is sponge  
695 spicules (35%) with minor constituents of foraminifers (8%), brachiopods (7%), crinoids  
696 (6%), and echinoids (4%) (Table 3; Fig. 6). Furthermore, fusulinids disappeared forever  
697 at this lamina (Kaiho et al., 2006b). The FFA experiences a loss of five major orders (i.e.,  
698 ostracods, bryozoans, calcareous sponges, gastropods, and macroalgae) across the  
699 boundary between Beds 24e-5 and 24e-6 (Figs. 6, 14). More importantly, this horizon  
700 coincides with a pronounced negative carbon isotope excursion and a sulfur isotopic  
701 excursion anomaly (Kaiho et al., 2006a, b), and thus marks the actual biotic extinction  
702 horizon (Kaiho et al., 2006b).

703           Fossil fragment contents form a high plateau in both abundance and diversity,  
704 comprising nearly 70% of total rock and including almost all skeletal clades recognized

705 from the Changshing Formation. They underwent a dramatic depletion in both abundance  
706 and diversity in Beds 25-26a, which are nearly barren of skeletal grains (Fig. 14). This  
707 severe depletion therefore is calibrated to the base of Bed 25, coinciding with the PTME  
708 (Jin et al., 2000; Shen et al., 2011b) or the ~~main phase~~first phase of the PTME (Song et al.,  
709 2013a). After the PTME, skeletal grains started to rebound in Bed 26b, the top 2-cm  
710 interval of the bed and 8-10 cm above the base of Bed 25. Fossil fragments in Bed 26b,  
711 however, comprise only 32% of all rock in comparison with nearly 70% before the PTME  
712 (Figs. 6, 14). The FFA in Bed 26b comprises mainly foraminifers, ostracods, brachiopods,  
713 bryozoans, and echinoids (Fig. 7). Both foraminifers and echinoids are the most abundant  
714 among all clades (Fig. 6). Of particular interest is the presence of both echinoids and  
715 bryozoans, with bryozoans represented by fenestellid fragments. These two clades have  
716 generally been believed to have gone extinct at the PTME (Sepkoski, 1981, 2002), but  
717 instead they occur in the aftermath of the PTME at Meishan. Their body fossils were also  
718 found in association with the *H. parvus* Zone in the neighbouring Huangzhishan section  
719 of western Zhejiang Province (Chen et al., 2009).

720 Fossil fragment abundance remains almost same as in Bed 26b, comprising  
721 nearly 31-38% through the entire Bed 27, except for Bed 27b, in which skeletal grains are

722 only 10% of all rock. Thus, fossil fragments rebounded and reached nearly half their  
723 pre-extinction level with a major depletion occurring in mid-Bed 27 (Fig. 14). If  
724 considering the FFA of the entire Bed 27, which contains elements of brachiopods,  
725 bryozoans, foraminifers, and ostracods (Table 3), then ~~Recovery~~ recovery of FFA  
726 diversity in Bed 27 is marked by the re-appearance of 45.5% of all pre-extinction orders  
727 (Table 3).

728 FFA experienced a major loss in Bed 29, down to less than 10% (Fig. 14). Fossil  
729 fragments are absent in Beds 28-44. After rebounding in Bed 45, the skeletal grain  
730 assemblage underwent a stepwise abundance recovery in Beds 50-51 and remained at a  
731 relatively stable level, occupying nearly 16% of all rock in Beds 52-60. FFA diversity,  
732 however, remains at a rather low level, with the re-appearance of only three orders:  
733 foraminifera, ostracods and echinoids (Fig. 14).

734

#### 735 *4.3. Community structural changes of shelly faunas*

736

737 The P-Tr shelly communities are characterized by a mixture of large-sized  
738 ammonoids and small brachiopods in the uppermost Changhsing Formation and by

739 numerous shell beds in the Yinkeng Formation (Fig. 15). Chen et al. (2010a) recognized  
740 six macrofossil communities from the uppermost Permian to lowest Triassic in Meishan,  
741 including the *Rotodiscoceras* sp.–*Paracrithyris pigmaea* (R–P) Community (Bed 24),  
742 *Tethyochonetes liaoi* (T) Community (Bed 26), *Paryphella triquetra*–*Tethyochonetes*  
743 *liaoi* (P–T) Community (Bed 27), *Claraia griesbachi*–*Ophiceras* sp. (C–O) Community  
744 (Bed 32), *Claraia wangi* (C) Community (Beds 40), and  
745 *Meishanorhynchia*–*Lytosphiceras* (M–L) Community (Beds 53–55).

746           Several diversity indices (Shannon and Simpson indices and Dominance) are  
747 usually employed to measure community structures. It should be noted that the Shannon  
748 measures are the only standard diversity indices that generate meaningful independent  
749 alpha and beta components when the community weights are unequal or sampling is  
750 uneven (Jost, 2007). Dominance index (D) measures ‘evenness’ of the community from 0  
751 to 1, 0 being the most even distribution amongst taxa. Simpson index =  $1 - \text{Dominance}$   
752 index, and values range from 0 (one taxon dominates the community completely) to 1 (all  
753 taxa are equally present) (Hammer et al., 2001). Note that these diversity indices are  
754 useful in estimating diversity but are not themselves measures of diversity. Their  
755 numerical equivalent indicates changes of true diversity (Jost, 2007; Kosnik and Wagner,



756 2006). Conversion of both Shannon and Dominance indices to true diversities developed  
757 by Jost (2006, 2007) is performed to indicate true diversity changes over the P-Tr  
758 transition. In addition, the bias-corrected Simpson evenness index (Olszewski, 2004) is  
759 also applied to estimate the evenness within and among communities examined here.  
760 Detailed community structural indices are listed on Table 5.

761         The late Changhsingian *R-P* community has Shannon index (H) of 2.029, which  
762 is slightly smaller than the same index of 2.796 for the Changhsingian brachiopod  
763 *Cathaysia-Martinia (C-M)* community reported from the Shaiwa Group of southern  
764 Guizhou Province, southwest China (Chen et al., 2006a), but is slightly larger than the  
765 same index of 1.879 for the Wuchiapingian brachiopod *Edriostege*  
766 *poyangensis-Spinomarginifera lopingensis (E-S)* Community reported from the basal  
767 Lungtan Formation of the Daijiagou section, Chongqing city, southwest China (Chen et  
768 al., 2005b). Dominance of the *R-P* community,  $D = 0.1519$ , also lies between the same  
769 indices of the above Changhsingian and Wuchiapingian brachiopod communities, with  $D$   
770  $= 0.07375$  and  $0.178$ , respectively (Chen et al., 2010b, table 4). It is also true for evenness  
771 of community (E) that the *R-P* community has E of 0.8453, which lies between 0.9262  
772 and 0.822, the values of E for the *C-M* and *E-S* communities, respectively (Chen et al.,

773 2010b). Accordingly, the *R-P* community is typical of Late Permian shelly communities.

774 In contrast, *H* values of all post-extinction communities, 1.47, 1.565, 0.7559, 0,  
775 and 1.288 for the *T*, *P-T*, *C-O*, *C*, and *M-L* communities, respectively (Table 5) are much  
776 smaller than the same values of the Changhsingian and Wuchiapingian communities, *H* =  
777 2.796 and 1.879, respectively. These post-extinction communities therefore are much less  
778 diverse than the pre-extinction communities of the Late Permian, indicating the severe  
779 impact of the PTME on marine communities.

780 Changes in both standard diversity Shannon index [*Exp* (*H*)] and dominance  
781 index (*D'*) between neighboring pairs of communities show that major losses in diversity  
782 coincide with the turnovers of the *R-P/T* and *P-T/ C-O* communities, losing 43.6% and  
783 55.5% respectively. Similarly, standard diversity dominance (*D'*) increases by 34% and  
784 54%, respectively (Table 6). Thus, community structural collapse indicated by a decrease  
785 in diversity, coupled with increase in dominance, coincides with two extinctions  
786 bracketed at the bases of Beds 25 and 28 at Meishan (Song et al., 2013a). In addition, *Exp*  
787 (*H*) value increases by 262.6% from the *C* to *M-L* communities, and also increases by  
788 70%, coupled with a decrease of 15.2% in *D'* values, from the *C-O* to *M-L* communities,  
789 suggesting an improvement in shelly community structures in Beds 53-55 at Meishan.

790           Structural improvement of the *M-L* community is also reinforced by comparison  
791 between the *M-L* community and the Anisian *Madonia* sp.–*Rhaetina angustaeformis*  
792 (*M-R*) Community, which marks the recovery of benthic communities in the Anisian  
793 (Chen et al., 2010b). The Anisian community has H and D values of 2.051 and 0.1501  
794 respectively (Chen et al., 2010b, table 4), but the same values for the *M-L* community are  
795  $H = 1.288$  and  $D = 0.4379$ , respectively. Consequently, the *M-L* community embraces  
796 much more improved diversity indices than other Griesbachian communities in Meishan,  
797 but instead has a much lower diversity and higher dominance index than both  
798 pre-extinction and recovery communities.

799

## 800 **5. Trace fossils and bioturbation**

801

802           At Meishan, Bottjer et al. (1988) made the first attempt to ecologically test the  
803 PTME based on trace-fossil assemblages. These authors, however, could not collect  
804 sufficient trace fossils because of restricted exposure at that time, but they noted that  
805 ichnotaxa from the PTB beds are dominated by *Planolites* and *Chondrites*, which indicate  
806 generally a poorly oxygenated environment (Bottjer et al., 1988). Later, Cao and Shang

807 (1998) reported a few ichnotaxa such as *Thalassinoides*, *Planolites* and *Skolithos* from  
808 the PTB beds of Meishan, but *Skolithos* was later rejected by these authors (Cao and  
809 Zheng, 2009; Zheng et al., 2013). Zhang and Tong (2010) also examined trace fossils  
810 recorded in drilling cores through the P-Tr transition in Meishan. Although these authors  
811 clarified that trace fossil evidence suggests two ecologic crises, coinciding with Beds  
812 24e-27 and Beds 34-39, respectively (Zhang and Tong, 2010), the documented  
813 ichnofossils are too few to support such a conclusion (see Section 7). As a result, several  
814 lines of evidence show that trace fossils are reasonably abundant in the PTB beds in  
815 Meishan. They however remain poorly understood owing to inadequate trace fossil  
816 specimens.

817         Here, we document our observations at all PTB sites newly exposed during the  
818 construction of the geological park in the GSSP Meishan in the 2000s, which uncovered  
819 extensive fresh exposures along all the quarries (Fig. 1E). Abundant trace fossils were  
820 collected from Beds 8-9 and 23-24 of the Changhsing Formation and Beds 26-27 and  
821 35-57 of the Yinkeng Formation. The ichnofabric indices (ii, *sensu* Droser and Bottjer,  
822 1986) and bedding plane bioturbation index (BPBI, Miller and Smail, 1997) throughout  
823 the upper Changhsing Formation and entire Yinkeng Formation are also examined.

824

825 *5.1. P-Tr ichnotaxa and their stratigraphic distributions in Meishan*

826

827 *5.1.1. Stratigraphic distribution of ichnoassemblages*

828

829 A total of 17 ichnospecies in 13 ichnogenera and a problematic ichnotaxon have  
830 been found in the P-Tr transition at Meishan (Figs. 16-18). Major characteristics,  
831 stratigraphic distributions and interpretation of each ichnotaxon are tabulated here (Table  
832 7). Trace fossils are distributed mainly in Beds 8-9 and Beds 23-24 of the Changhsing  
833 Formation, and in Beds 27, 35-53, 55-57 of the Yinkeng Formation. Of these, the lower  
834 Changhsing Formation (Beds 8-9) ichnoassemblage is dominated by relatively large  
835 burrows of *Thalassinoides* isp. 1 (Fig. 16A, D) and resting traces of *Lockeia* isp. (Fig.  
836 16F). *Paleophycus* isp. (Fig. 16B) is also commonly present in Beds 8-9.

837 The trace-fossil assemblage from Beds 23-24e is characterized by tree-like  
838 traces of *Dendrorhaphe* isp. (Fig. 17F) and abundant burrows of problematic status. The  
839 latter is represent by simple, straight, unbranched burrows (Fig. 17B-C), each originating  
840 at a small, close end and extending distally to form a horn-shaped burrow with an open

841 distal end (Fig. 17B-C). Burrow diameters vary from 20-27 mm. Some burrows penetrate  
842 the bedding at acute angles, and others are horizontally distributed on bedding planes.  
843 The burrow has a distinct circular wall, about 2-5 mm thick. These burrows are preserved  
844 in dark organic muddy limestone and filled with light-colored, coarse-grained sediments.  
845 These morphologies suggest that this problematic form differs from all known ichnotaxa.

846 Another feature of the Bed 24 ichnoassemblage is the presence of abundant  
847 ichnofossils near the contact between Beds 24d and 24e, including several distinct  
848 burrowing ichnotaxa: *Balanoglossites triadicus*, *Taenidium* isp., *Thalassinoides* isp. 1,  
849 and *Planolites* isp. 1. Of these, *Balanoglossites* is represented by vertical tubes (Fig. 16C)  
850 that penetrate to a depth of 5-10 cm perpendicular to bedding. This ichnogenus occurs  
851 usually at omission surfaces that served as sequence boundaries (i.e., Knaust, 1998).  
852 These traces are preserved in limestone of the upper part of Bed 24d (Fig. 3). *Taenidium*  
853 burrows (Fig. 16E, 17E) are also very common in Bed 24d-e, and they are usually  
854 cylindrical, straight, unbranched, and backfilled. This ichnoassemblage as a whole  
855 represents the *Balanoglossites* ichnofacies associated with the omission surface, as  
856 described by Knaust (1998, 2004). In addition, horizontal burrows of *Planolites* isp. are  
857 densely packed on top of Bed 24e (Fig. 17A, E), which is just beneath the base of Bed 25,

858 in which the PTME horizon is placed (Jin et al., 2000).

859 Abundant burrows were also found in association with an omission surface  
860 within Bed 27. These burrows and the possible firmground surface have long remained  
861 disputed, although several recent studies have addressed an ichnoassemblage of this bed  
862 (Cao and Shang, 1998; Cao and Zheng, 2009; Zheng et al., 2013). Burrow systems  
863 preserved in Bed 27 therefore are re-studied here (see below).

864 Beds 28-34 are barren of trace fossils. The remaining part of the lower Yinkeng  
865 Formation (Beds 35-51) yields rare trace fossils, which are dominated by simple,  
866 horizontal burrows of *Planolites* isp. 2 (Fig. 18A-B). Increasing numbers of ichnotaxa  
867 occur in the upper Yinkeng Formation and are characterized by the presence of the  
868 tree-like burrow system of *Chondrites* isp. (Bed 52; Fig. 18C) and relatively complicated  
869 burrows of *Thalassinoides* isp. 3 (Fig. 18D-E) and *Treptichnus* isp. (Fig. 18G-H).

870

#### 871 5.1.2. Ichnofabric changes within Bed 27

872

873 Within Bed 27, intensive burrowing on an omission surface, characteristic of the  
874 *Glossifungites* ichnofacies, caused a pronounced relief on the firmground surface up to 3

875 cm high near the boundary between Beds 27a and 27b (Figs. 19-20). The firmground of  
876 *Glossifungites* ichnofacies is partly covered by a faintly laminar black muddy limestone  
877 that seems resistant to weathering. Highly irregular relief at the surface of the firmground  
878 indicates that the solid rock was affected deep subsolution (Savrda, 1992). Trace fossils  
879 increase upward to the contact between Beds 27c and 27d, which is overlain by finely  
880 laminated muddy limestone (Bed 27d) again.

881 To reconstruct complete burrowing systems within Bed 27, one complete sample  
882 of the bed (from base to top) was cut and separated into three blocks (Fig. 19). The  
883 transverse view from three polished slabs shows the colonizing zonation (CZ) from base  
884 to top of the bed by various ichnocoenoses within a 16-cm-thick unit (Fig. 20).

885 CZ I: This is a historical zone, a unit that is beyond the reach of even the deepest  
886 burrows (Fig. 20). CZ I includes the first 2-3 cm of the lower part of Bed 27, which  
887 comprises gray, calcareous mudstone to muddy limestone and is almost barren of trace  
888 fossils. Minor bioturbation is also limited. Body fossils are scarce, except some small,  
889 thin-bedded brachiopods and foraminifers. Pyrite framboids and crystals are relatively  
890 rich and occur in both sediments and fossil shells (see Section 6).

891 CZ II: This is a transitional zone (Fig. 20), which is extremely heterogeneous



892 from the activity of deeper burrows (Savrda, 1992). Sediments in this zone were  
893 semi-lithified to form a firmground substratum. Firmground sediments are dark-colored,  
894 and are disrupted by passively filled burrows of an ichnoassemblage characteristic of the  
895 *Glossifungites* ichnofacies. Representative ichnogenera include *Arenicolites*,  
896 *Gastrochaenolites*, *Psilonichnus*, and *Thalassinoides*. Of these, *Arenicolites* comprises  
897 vertical burrows that penetrate into the dark gray sediments. *Gastrochaenolites* comprises  
898 tear-shaped borings, now filled with light gray, coarse-grained sediments in a  
899 dark-colored firmground lime muddy substrate. This ichnogenus is commonly present in  
900 the *Trypanites* ichnofacies as well (Wilson and Palmer, 1998; Benner and Ekdale, 2004).  
901 The vertical cylindrical burrows of *Psilonichnus* are inclined, with bedding in the distal  
902 end (Buatois and Mángano, 2011). *Thalassinoides* is typified by its Y-shaped ramification.  
903 All these burrows have unlined walls and are filled with light gray-colored,  
904 coarse-grained sediments of the overlying layer, indicating that these burrows were  
905 passively filled.

906 CZ III: This is a very thin, highly condensed omission surface (Fig. 20), which is  
907 characterized by some coarse-grained, reworked sediments that were generated by  
908 frequent activity of wave currents. This omission surface is distinguished from the

909 underlying firmground ichnocoenosis of *Glossifungites* ichnofacies and overlying  
910 softground ichnocoenosis of *Cruziana* ichnofacies (see below).

911 CZ IV: This is a mixed unit (Fig. 20), which is saturated with water and totally  
912 homogenized by bioturbation. This unit, about 5 cm thick, yields ichnocoenoses  
913 represented by minute burrows of *Diplocraterion* isp. and tear-shaped borings, which  
914 resemble the vertical features of *Chondrites* and small *Planolites*. Owing to the soft  
915 nature of substrate and intensive bioturbation, burrow boundaries and morphologies have  
916 become blurred, making it difficult to identify them confidently to ichnogenus level. This  
917 ichnoassemblage, together with the soft substrate, is characteristic of the softground  
918 ichnocoenosis of *Cruziana* ichnofacies (Seilacher, 1977).

919 CZ V: This thin unit is devoid of bioturbation and comprises finely laminated  
920 muddy layers (Fig. 20), which yield small pyrite framboids (see Section 6), indicating the  
921 establishment of a quiet, low energy and probably reduced environment.

922

## 923 5.2. Extent of bioturbation

924

925 Ichnofabric indices (Droser and Bottjer, 1986) of the Upper Changhsing

926 Formation (Beds 22–24) are usually rather low (ii1-2) with several peaks reaching 3 (ii3)  
927 except for the horizons near the boundary between Beds 24d and 24e (Fig. 3) that records  
928 an ichnofabric index of 4 (ii4), but bioturbated strata are about 80% of the entire  
929 measured units of the Changhsing Formation. Ichnofabric indices decrease to 2 (ii 2)  
930 again at the upper part of Bed 24e, then increase to 3 (ii3) at the top of the bed. No  
931 ichnofabrics are observed in Beds 25-26a. The ii value surges to 3 (ii3) in Beds 26b-27,  
932 with 40% strata bioturbated. Beds 28-34 are void of ichnofabrics again. The ii value of  
933 Beds 35-57 remains rather low (ii1) except for several peaks reaching 2 (ii2) in Beds 42,  
934 46, 52-53, and 56-57 (Fig. 3). Only 15% of the examined units are bioturbated.  
935 Accordingly, ichnofabric indices of the upper Changhsing Formation vary from 2 to 4  
936 (ii2–4). Averagely 80% strata of the upper Changhsing Formation are significantly  
937 bioturbated. Ichnofabric indices from Bed 27 remain relatively high (ii4), although only  
938 40% strata are bioturbated. The remaining part of the lower Yinkeng Formation records a  
939 rather low ii value (ii1) and no strata are significantly bioturbated. Ichnofabric indices in  
940 the middle and upper parts of the Yinkeng Formation vary from 1 to 2 (ii1-2). On average,  
941 15% of strata are significantly bioturbated.

942 In the upper Changhsing Formation, the two bedding planes in Bed 23

943 containing *Dendrorhaphé* isp. (Fig. 17F) and the problematic trace (Fig. 17D), show  
944 coverage of 90% and thus indicate a BPBI of 5 (Fig. 3). The same BPBI value (ii 5) is also  
945 estimated from two horizons of Beds 24d, containing *Taenidium* burrows. Bedding planes  
946 from other horizons in the upper Changhsing Formation generally have bioturbation  
947 coverage varying from 10% to 60%, indicating BPBI of 1-5. For the top bedding plane of  
948 Bed 24e, just below the mass extinction horizon, containing *Planolites* (Fig. 17A, E) the  
949 coverage was up to 90%, indicating a BPBI of 5. Beds 25-26a have the lowest BPBI, with  
950 almost no bioturbation recorded. Several bedding planes from Beds 26b-27 show changes  
951 in coverage from 20% to 40%, indicating a BPBI of 2-4. Bedding plane coverage in Beds  
952 28-34 is generally rather low because bioturbation is broadly absent. Beds 35-51, overall,  
953 have bioturbation coverage <10%, but some bedding planes containing *Planolites* show  
954 coverage up to 20%, indicating a BPBI of 2. Another bedding plane containing  
955 *Chondrites* has coverage up to 90%, indicating a BPBI of 5. In the upper Yinkeng  
956 Formation, one bedding plane containing *Thalassinoides* shows coverage up to 20%,  
957 indicating a BPBI of 2.

958

959 5.3. Changeover of trace-fossil diversity over the P-Tr transition

960

961 Ichnodiversity, represented by ichnogenic richness, decreased remarkably  
962 over the P-Tr transition. Eight ichnogenera are commonly encountered in the uppermost  
963 Changhsing Formation: *Balanoglossites*, *Dendrorhapse*, *Lockeia*, *Paleophycus*,  
964 *Planolites*, *Problematica*, *Taenidium*, and *Thalassinoides* (Fig. 21A). Only *Planolites* is  
965 present at the top of Bed 24e, dropping to 87.5% in the upper part of Bed 24e. All  
966 ichnotaxa disappear at the top of Bed 24e, coinciding with the PTME. As a consequence,  
967 Beds 25-26a are barren of ichnotaxa. The ichnofauna rebounded in Bed 26b and  
968 diversified in Bed 27, including seven ichnogenera: *Arenicolites*, *Diplocraterion*,  
969 *Gastrochaenolites*, *Psilonichnus*, *Thalassinoides*, *Chondrites*, and *Planolites*. Of  
970 particular interest is the presence of four vertically burrowing ichnogenera (*Arenicolites*,  
971 *Diplocraterion*, *Gastrochaenolites*, *Psilonichnus*) and one relatively complicated  
972 burrowing ichnogenus (*Thalassinoides*), implying that ichnodiversity almost reached the  
973 pre-extinction level in Bed 27 (Fig. 21A). All ichnotaxa disappeared soon after (in Bed  
974 28). As a consequence, Beds 28-34, ranging through conodont zones *I. isarcica* and *I.*  
975 *planata* Zones, lack any ichnotaxa and remained poorly bioturbated (Fig. 3).The  
976 post-extinction rebound of ichnotaxa is marked by the presence of *Planolites* in Bed 35.

977 Since then, ichnodiversity remained at a rather low level and did not increase until the  
978 middle-late Griesbachian, which saw the rise of *Chondrites* in Bed 52. Although  
979 *Chondrites* disappeared in the middle-late Griesbachian, the trace-fossil assemblage  
980 slightly diversified and included *Planolites*, *Treptichnus* and *Thalassinoides*.

981 As a result, P-Tr ichnotaxa underwent two pronounced reductions in diversity  
982 coinciding with the two episodes of PTME calibrated to the bases of Beds 25 and 28.  
983 Ichnofaunas fell to their lowest diversity in the early Griesbachian, and experienced a  
984 slow increase in diversity throughout the middle-late Griesbachian (Fig. 21A). However,  
985 post-extinction trace-fossil diversity never returned to the pre-extinction level.

986

#### 987 5.4. Burrow size variations through the P-Tr transition

988

989 Nine bedding planes were examined to determine the size distribution of burrow  
990 diameters of *Arenicolites*, *Dendrorhapse*, *Diplocraterion*, *Paleophycus*, *Planolites*,  
991 *Problematica*, *Taenidium*, *Thalassinoides*, and *Treptichnus* (Fig. 22). Burrow size change  
992 over the P-Tr transition is apparent, especially in *Planolites*, as well as other traces such  
993 as *Balanoglossites*, *Chondrites*, *Dendrorhapse*, *Taenidium*, *Thalassinoides*, *Treptichnus*,

994 and Problematica (Fig. 22). *Planolites* is distributed in ten horizons throughout the  
995 uppermost Changhsingian to middle-upper Griesbachian, and thus is a good proxy for  
996 size variation of trace fossils over the P-Tr transition. Mean diameters of the Changhsing  
997 Formation *Planolites* burrows are 7 mm, 8.5 mm, and 5.5 mm, respectively from three  
998 horizons, with maximum burrow diameter up to 9.2 mm (Fig. 22A). Burrow sizes  
999 decrease remarkably across the boundary between Beds 24 and 25, the PTME horizon  
1000 (Fig. 1B), with mean burrow diameters of 1.7 mm and the greatest burrow diameter only  
1001 2.2 mm in Bed 27 (Fig. 22A). Burrow sizes of *Planolites* remain very small throughout  
1002 the early-middle Griesbachian and become larger by the late Griesbachian (Beds 54-57).  
1003 These late Griesbachian traces are still much smaller than their counterparts recorded in  
1004 the pre-extinction strata (Fig. 22A). Comparable size change over the P-Tr transition is  
1005 also demonstrated by both the greatest size and mean size of *Thalassinoides* from the  
1006 same interval (Fig. 22B).

1007         Several other ichnotaxa in the uppermost Permian have mean and maximum  
1008 diameters, such as *Balanoglossites* (4.6 mm, 6.4 mm), *Dendrorhipe* (12 mm, 17 mm),  
1009 problematica (22 mm, 28 mm), and *Taenidium* (7.8-8.8 mm, 9.2 mm), that are obviously  
1010 larger than that of those ichnotaxa confined to the lowest Triassic, i.e., *Chondrites* (2.8

1011 mm, 5.6 mm) and *Treptichnus* (6.3 mm, 6.3 mm) (Fig. 22C-D). When the measurements  
1012 of all 273 burrows measured from the P-Tr strata of Meishan are combined, both mean  
1013 and maximum diameters exhibit remarkable reduction across the boundary between Beds  
1014 24 and 25 and remain very low values until Bed 27. The same values further decline from  
1015 Bed 27 to Beds 28-34, and then undergo a stepwise increase through Beds 35-57 (Fig.  
1016 21B)

1017 Trace-fossil size variations over the P-Tr transition are consistent with figures  
1018 from northern Italy (Twitchett, 1999; Twitchett and Barras, 2004) and South China (Chen  
1019 et al., 2011). It should be noted that the Early Triassic *Planolites* traces are much smaller  
1020 than their Changhsingian counterparts at Meishan (Fig. 22A), unlike the same traces  
1021 elsewhere (Pruss and Bottjer, 2004). *Planolites* is supposed to be the least susceptible to  
1022 mass extinction because this simple trace can be produced by a variety of organisms  
1023 (Pruss and Bottjer, 2004). Accordingly, the Changhsingian *Planolites* and their Early  
1024 Triassic counterparts may have been made by different organisms.

1025

1026 *5.5. Trace fossil form and complexity*

1027



1028           The Changhsing Formation trace fossils are morphologically diversified, and  
1029 include simple, horizontal burrows (*Planolites*), vertical or oblique burrows  
1030 (*Balanoglossites* and Problematica), resting traces (*Lockeia*), and complex forms  
1031 (*Dendrorhape*, *Taenidium*, and *Thalassinoides*). They, however, disappear across the  
1032 PTME horizon (base of Bed 25). Both *Planolites* and *Thalassinoides* rebound in Bed 27,  
1033 but decrease markedly in size in comparison with their Changhsingian counterparts.  
1034 *Thalassinoides* is also less complex than the same trace recorded in the Changhsingian.  
1035 Complex forms, and resting and vertical traces of the Changhsingian (*Balanoglossites*,  
1036 *Lockeia*, *Taenidium*, *Dendrorhape*, and Problematica) vanish in Bed 27. Instead, the  
1037 relatively complex burrow systems of the *Glossifungites* ichnofacies, i.e., *Arenicolites*,  
1038 *Gastrochaenolites*, *Psilonichnus*, and *Thalassinoides*, characterize the ichnoassemblage  
1039 in the lower part of Bed 27. Vertical burrows of *Diplocraterion*, together with *Chondrites*  
1040 and *Planolites* also occur in the upper part of Bed 27. Accordingly, ichnotaxa recovered  
1041 from the pre-extinction level are similar to those in Bed 27 in terms of complexity,  
1042 although these burrows are much smaller than their counterparts elsewhere.

1043           Early Griesbachian traces are dominated by small, simple, horizontal burrows of  
1044 *Planolites*, as reported elsewhere (Twitchett and Barras, 2004; Pruss and Bottjer, 2004;

1045 Fraiser and Bottjer, 2009; Chen et al., 2011, 2012). In the middle-late Griesbachian trace  
1046 fossils become slightly more complex and are marked by the presence of *Chondrites*,  
1047 *Thalassinoides* and *Treptichnus*, although these burrows are still very small. Nevertheless,  
1048 these middle-late Griesbachian burrows are branched and form slightly complex  
1049 networks, and thus are more complex than the *Planolites*-dominated ichnoassemblage in  
1050 the early Griesbachian.

1051         As a result, trace-fossil complexity, reflecting behavioral complexity of the  
1052 trace-makers, decreased dramatically during the PTME. Then, the trace-fossil  
1053 assemblage shows an increase in complexity, varying from simple, horizontal traces (i.e.,  
1054 *Planolites*) in the early Griesbachian to relatively complex traces (*Chondrites*,  
1055 *Thalassinoides* and *Treptichnus*) in the middle-upper Griesbachian. In particular, the  
1056 reappearance of *Thalassinoides* and *Treptichnus* probably implies increasing behavioral  
1057 complexity that typically indicates the beginning of biotic recovery elsewhere (Twitchett  
1058 and Barras, 2004).

1059

1060 *5.6. Infaunal tiering*

1061

1062           Levels of tiering above and below the sediment were greatly reduced after the  
1063 PTME (Ausich and Bottjer, 1982, 2002). At Meishan, the change in infaunal tiering over  
1064 the P-Tr transition is reflected by the penetration depth of burrows (Fig. 21C), which was  
1065 measured in the field. Vertical burrows of the Changhsing Formation may extend a  
1066 maximum depth of 10 cm into the sediment, indicating a rather deep tiering level (ii5). In  
1067 contrast, burrows of *Planolites* and *Thalassinoides* recorded in Bed 27 may penetrate to <  
1068 2 cm into the sediment. In particular, *Thalassinoides* commonly shows the second tiering  
1069 level (ii2) (Bottjer and Droser, 1994). Early Griesbachian *Planolites* has burrows  
1070 extending to a maximum depth of only 0.5 cm (Fig. 21C) indicating the lowest tiering  
1071 level (ii1) (Bottjer and Droser, 1994). Thus, tiering fell to its minimum level in the early  
1072 Griesbachian. An increase in tiering level during the middle Griesbachian is marked by  
1073 the presence of *Chondrites*, an anoxic burrow system penetrating to a depth up to 1-2 cm  
1074 and indicating the second tiering level (ii2) (Bottjer and Droser, 1994). The same tiering  
1075 level is also reflected in upper Griesbachian *Thalassinoides* and *Treptichnus* burrows,  
1076 which may extend to a maximum depth of 1-2 cm (Fig. 21C). Accordingly, the tiering  
1077 level decreases significantly across the PTME horizon in Meishan, and then increases  
1078 throughout the Griesbachian (Fig. 21C).

1079

1080 **6. Size variations of pyrite framboids and redox conditions over the P-Tr transition**

1081

1082 | Pyrite is ~~rather~~ commonly present in the latest Changhsingian to Griesbachian  
1083 rocks at Meishan (Wignall and Hallam, 1993), which is also confirmed by our  
1084 observations of thin sections through the P-Tr transition at Meishan. Several  
1085 pyrite-enriched beds have been treated as indications of anoxic conditions at Meishan  
1086 (Wignall and Hallam, 1993). In particular, pyrite framboids, which are spherical  
1087 aggregates of pyrite microcrystals, are rather abundant in these pyrite-enriched beds near  
1088 the PTB at Meishan (Jiang et al., 2006; Shen et al., 2007). Pyrite framboids in ancient and  
1089 modern sediments are interpreted as the result of redox conditions (e.g., Bond and  
1090 Wignall, 2010), and these authors show that small framboids, usually 3-5 µm in diameter,  
1091 indicate euxinic conditions (H<sub>2</sub>S-bearing, O<sub>2</sub>-free bottom waters). Accordingly, pyrite  
1092 | framboids have been considered as one of the most important pieces of evidence  
1093 indicating redox conditions over the P-Tr transition worldwide (Wignall et al., 1998,  
1094 2005; Jiang et al., 2006; Shen et al., 2007; Gorjan et al., 2007; Bond and Wignall, 2010;  
1095 Algeo et al., 2011b).

1096           At Meishan, Jiang et al. (2006) reported that pyrite framboids are ~~very~~  
1097 commonly present in all beds through the PTB (Beds 24-29), based on etched residues  
1098 from bulk samples. Shen et al. (2007) also observed framboids *in situ* on polished blocks  
1099 and etched residues. Both studies detected that framboids are ~~very~~-abundant in Bed 25.  
1100 Contrasting to Jiang et al.'s (2006) observation, Shen et al. (2007) found no pyrite  
1101 framboids in Bed 27. However, unequal sampling in various beds near the PTB, for  
1102 instance, 40 g each from Beds 25 and 26, but only 5 g each from Beds 24, 27, 28 and 29  
1103 may have biased their observation (Shen et al., 2007). Bed 27 comprises various  
1104 lithologies from its base to top, which may have been deposited in different environments  
1105 (Figs. 19-20). Thus, pyrite framboids may be ~~rare-absent~~ in these bioturbated layers (i.e.,  
1106 CZs II, III-IV in Bed 24; Fig. 20), but instead may occur in finely laminated layers  
1107 without bioburbation (i.e., CZs I and ~~IV~~; Fig. 20).

1108           We have also observed pyrite framboids in continuous thin sections throughout  
1109 Beds 24-30. We used a FEI Quanta 400 Scanning Electron Microscope (SEM) equipped  
1110 with a GENESERS 2000 energy dispersive spectrometer (EDS) at the State Key  
1111 Laboratory of Biogeology and Environmental Geology, China University of Geosciences,  
1112 Wuhan, China. SEM images and EDS spectra were produced by the Zeiss VPSEM

1113 coupled with an energy dispersive X-ray spectrometer. We confirmed Jiang et al.'s (2006)  
1114 observation that both pyrite framboids and crystals occur in Bed 27 on brachiopod shells  
1115 and in foraminiferal tests and sediments (Fig. 23). In addition, we measured framboid  
1116 sizes in samples from Beds 29-60 using the SEM. Pyrite framboids are ~~very~~ abundant in  
1117 samples from 17 horizons over the P-Tr transition (Fig. 24). The majority of framboid  
1118 diameters in most measured beds are smaller than, or around 5  $\mu\text{m}$ , except for Beds 28  
1119 and 44, in which most framboids have diameters of 7-8 $\mu\text{m}$ . Moreover, framboid  
1120 diameters are concentrated in a narrow size range (< 10 $\mu\text{m}$ ) in Beds 27, 28, 43, and 58. In  
1121 contrast, they have a greater size range in Beds 24b, 24e, 25-26, 29-30, 39, 42, 49, 51-52  
1122 and 56, with maximum diameter up to 20 $\mu\text{m}$  in Bed 51.

1123 Bond and Wignall (2010, table 1) proposed several characters, including  
1124 framboid diameter and pyrite morphology, to determine redox conditions during  
1125 deposition. In general, when framboids are small (mean diameters: 3-5  $\mu\text{m}$ ), abundant,  
1126 with a narrow size range, and form the dominant pyrite fraction, they could have been  
1127 deposited in euxinic condition (with a persistently sulfidic lower water column). If  
1128 framboids are small (mean diameters: 4-6  $\mu\text{m}$ ), abundant, with a few, larger forms, and  
1129 dominate the pyrite fraction, then they could have been deposited in anoxic condition

1130 (without oxygen in bottom waters for long periods). When framboids have mean  
1131 diameters of 6-10  $\mu\text{m}$  and are moderately common, with a few, larger framboids together  
1132 with some crystalline pyrite, they could have been deposited in lower dysoxic condition  
1133 (with weakly oxygenated bottom waters). In upper dysoxic condition (with partial  
1134 oxygen restriction in bottom waters) framboids are commonly to rarely present, with a  
1135 broad range of sizes, only a small proportion of framboids  $< 5\mu\text{m}$ , and the majority of  
1136 pyrite as crystals. In oxic condition (without oxygen restriction), no framboids are present,  
1137 and pyrite crystals occur rarely.

1138           If these five criteria given by Bond and Wignall (2010) are followed, we can  
1139 determine redox conditions over the P-Tr transition in Meishan. Bed 24 contains  
1140 abundant framboids, usually around 5  $\mu\text{m}$  in diameter with some larger framboids, and  
1141 their size range is relatively broad, pointing to anoxic conditions. Framboids in Beds  
1142 25-26 are usually 3-5  $\mu\text{m}$  in diameter, a narrow size range, and no pyrite crystals are  
1143 present, suggesting euxinic conditions (Fig. 25). Framboids from Bed 27 have a relatively  
1144 large diameter and a broad size range (Fig. 24), and are also associated with some large  
1145 pyrite crystals, pointing to a lower to upper dysoxic condition (Fig. 25). Pyrite framboids  
1146 are moderately common in Bed 28 and have mean diameters of 8-9  $\mu\text{m}$ , but no larger

1147 framboids and crystalline pyrite occur. Thus, Bed 28 is inferred to be deposited in a  
1148 transitional zone between anoxic and lower dysoxic conditions based on the criteria  
1149 determining redox conditions proposed by Bond and Wignall (2010). Redox conditions  
1150 became euxinic soon after in Bed 29, in which framboids are very small (3-5  $\mu\text{m}$ ) and  
1151 have a narrow size range, without pyrite crystals. It should be noted that no pyrite  
1152 framboids were found in Beds 30-35, although a pronounced negative excursion of  
1153 carbon isotopes (Xie et al., 2007) and environmental stress indicated by biomarker  
1154 signals (Yin et al., 2012) occur in these beds. Framboids from Beds 39 and 42 indicate  
1155 euxinic-anoxic transitional conditions in terms of diameter, size range and association  
1156 with pyrite crystals. Framboids from Bed 43 are ~~64-106~~  $\mu\text{m}$  in diameter, but have some  
1157 larger forms and are also associated with some pronounced pyrite crystals, and thus  
1158 indicate a lower to upper dysoxic condition. Then, redox conditions indicated by pyrite  
1159 framboids changed to anoxic to euxinic transitional conditions. Surprisingly, framboids  
1160 from Bed 58 suggest euxinic condition, which coincides with the last negative excursion  
1161 of carbon isotopes in the middle-late Griesbachian detected by Burgess et al. (2014).

1162

1163 **7. Assessing ecologically PTME and its aftermath**



1164

1165 7.1. Testing ecologically extinction patterns

1166

1167           The updated fossil record from Meishan shows two pronounced declines of  
1168 species richness at the bases of Beds 25 and 28 (Song et al., 2013a; Fig. 26). Similarly,  
1169 fossil fragment contents recorded in thin sections also show two distinct drops in both  
1170 abundance and diversity corresponding to the top of Bed 24e and base of Bed 28 (Figs. 6,  
1171 14). Further, ichnodiversity also declined within Beds 24 and 27. In Bed 24, trace fossils  
1172 are rather abundant and comprise four distinct ichnogenera: *Balanoglossites*, *Planolites*,  
1173 *Taenidium* and *Thalassinoides* in horizons near the boundary between Beds 24d and 24e,  
1174 but only *Planolites* persisted into Bed 24e-6, in which relatively large burrows are  
1175 densely packed, indicating a considerably high bioturbation level. All ichnotaxa  
1176 disappeared in Beds 25-26a. Similarly, ichnotaxa decline from five ichnogenera  
1177 (*Arenicolites*, *Gastrochaenolites*, *Planolites*, *Psilonichnus*, and *Thalassinoides*) in CZ II  
1178 (Bed 27b) to three ichnogenera (*Diplocraterion*, *Chondrites* and *Planolites*) in CZ IV  
1179 (Bed 27c), and then further declined and disappeared at the top of Bed 27d. Other proxies  
1180 of trace fossils and bioturbation also show two pronounced declines corresponding to the

1181 bases of Beds 25 and 28. Clearly, the PTME ecologic crisis comprised two phases,  
1182 coinciding with metazoan extinctions calibrated to the bases of Beds 25 and 28 (Song et  
1183 al., 2013a).

1184 In addition, both fossil fragment contents and ichnodiversity show that a  
1185 pronounced decline in diversity and abundance started at the stratal interval 10 to 19 mm  
1186 below the top of Bed 24e. The boundary between Beds 24e-5 and 24e-6 is the most  
1187 distinct eliminated horizon of skeletal fragment of major fossil groups, coinciding with  
1188 end-Permian sulfur anomaly (Kaiho et al., 2006a) and the start of the negative  
1189 end-Permian carbon isotopic excursion (Kaiho et al., 2009), and thus may indicate the  
1190 PTME. Abundant sponge spicules above this event horizon indicate that they lasted in  
1191 seawater for a while, although complete sponge fossils disappeared at the PTME event. It  
1192 is therefore unlikely that the disappearance of calcareous fossils at the top of bed 24e-6  
1193 was a result of an increase in the input of terrestrial material associated with the facies  
1194 shift, as indicated by the lithologic shift from the limestone of Bed 24 to the claystone of  
1195 Bed 25 and black shale of Bed 26. Instead, the extinction of calcareous biota and the  
1196 associated environmental perturbation was most likely caused the lithologic change from  
1197 limestone to mudstone. As a result, the sharp decline in biotic abundance and diversity

1198 10-19 mm below the top of Bed 24e may signal the first episode of the PTME previously  
1199 | inferred from statistical paleontological data (Song et al., 2013a).

1200

1201 *7.2. Ecologic collapse lagging behind biodiversity crisis during the PTME*

1202

1203           At Meishan, the Permian biota experienced a dramatic drop in diversity at the  
1204 base of Bed 25, with 172 species (94%) being wiped out in Beds 25-26 and no  
1205 pronounced reduction of species richness in Bed 28 (Jin et al., 2000). The updated fossil  
1206 record obtained from Meishan shows that species richness was reduced by at least 79%  
1207 across the boundary between Beds 24e and 25, compared to 65% loss in species richness  
1208 | across the boundary between Beds 27d and 28 (Song et al., 2013a). This means that  
1209 marine animals suffered a more severe depletion in species richness in the first phase of  
1210 the PTME than in the second phase of the same event (Fig. 26). The biodiversity decline  
1211 pattern from Meishan is confirmed by the same pattern at a further seven PTB sections in  
1212 | South China (Song et al., 2013a). It should also be noted that generic richness declined by  
1213 a similar magnitude, 85% and 82%, in the first and second phases of the PTME,  
1214 respectively in Meishan, but both generic and species richness underwent a stepwise

1215 decline from the uppermost Changhsingian to lowest Griesbachian (Fig. 26).  
1216 Consequently, biotic diversity suffered a larger loss in the first episode than in the second  
1217 episode of the PTME in terms of the number of lost taxa. This pattern is reinforced by  
1218 fossil fragment content variations across the PTME horizons. Fossil components usually  
1219 occupy nearly 70% in all rock in strata below Bed 25, but only about 30% in Bed 27, and  
1220 FFA lost nearly 60% in thin section (Fig. 14). Over the same period, 11 Permian orders  
1221 declined to five orders in Bed 27, losing 54.5% in ordinal richness.

1222         Both the standard diversity Shannon index [Exp (H)] and dominance index (D')

1223 assess whether the shelly community possesses a healthy structure. Exp (H) values

1224 declined by 43.6% from the *R-P* to *T* communities, and 55.5% from the *P-T* to *C-O*

1225 communities, coinciding with the first and second phases of the PTME, respectively. This

1226 means that the shelly communities suffered a greater loss in community diversity in the

1227 second phase of the PTME than in the first phase. Similarly, standard diversity

1228 dominance (D') increases by 34% and 54% during the two pronounced drops in diversity,

1229 respectively (Table 6). This means that the shelly communities became more uneven after

1230 the second phase of the PTME than after the first phase. Thus, shelly communities

1231 underwent relatively more serious ecologic crisis in the second phase than in the first

1232 phase of the PTME. This observation is also reinforced by ichnofaunal variations and  
1233 ichnofabric changes over the P-Tr transition in Meishan.

1234           The presence of seven ichnogenera in Bed 27 suggests that ichnogenic  
1235 richness nearly recovered to the pre-extinction level, although there was a taxonomic loss  
1236 in Beds 25-26a. In contrast, a more dramatic ichnofaunal loss occurred in the second  
1237 phase of the PTME, corresponding to Bed 28. As a consequence, Beds 28-34 are barren  
1238 of ichnotaxa. Thus, ichnofaunas suffered a more severe decline in the second phase of the  
1239 PTME. This pattern is also strengthened by burrow size variations and tiering level  
1240 changes, both of which remained relatively high in the Changhsingian, and experienced a  
1241 stepwise decline through Beds 23-27, then fell to their lowest values in the early  
1242 Griesbachian (Beds 28-34). Ichnofabric variation also shows that Bed 27 still remains  
1243 highly bioturbated and yields rather complex burrow systems of the *Glossifungites*  
1244 ichnofacies and *Cruziana* ichnofacies, which are commonly present in the pre-extinction  
1245 period, thus showing the largest turnover at the base of Bed 28 rather than at the base of  
1246 Bed 25. In contrast, ichnotaxa became very rare after the second phase of the PTME,  
1247 although 2-3 ichnotaxa rebounded in the middle-late Griesbachian. Consequently, the  
1248 greatest losses of ichnotaxa correspond to the top of Bed 27, simultaneous with the

1249 second phase of metazoan extinction in Meishan (Song et al., 2013a). This ichnodiversity  
1250 drop coincides with a remarkable decrease in tiering level (Fig. 21) and burrowing  
1251 intensity (Fig. 3). Ichnofabric indices recorded in the upper Changhsing Formation are  
1252 rather high (ii4-5) (Fig. 3). Complex traces of both the *Glossifungites* and *Cruziana*  
1253 ichnofacies recorded in Bed 27 (Figs. 19-20) also indicate a fairly high ichnofabric index  
1254 (ii3-4). Consequently, there was not a sharp decrease, but a gradual decrease, in  
1255 burrowing intensity (ii4-5 down to ii3-4) over the first phase of the PTME. This is in  
1256 sharp contrast to the pronounced drop in biodiversity of metazoans in this phase of the  
1257 PTME (Fig. 26), suggesting a gradual worsening in environmental conditions.

1258 In contrast, almost all of the complex traces of the *Glossifungites* and *Cruziana*  
1259 ichnofacies disappeared in the second phase of the PTME. The early Griesbachian  
1260 *Planolites* is confined to discrete horizons (ii1-2) separated by metres of unbioturbated  
1261 sediment, and indicates a rather low ichnofabric index (ii1) (Fig. 3). A low ichnofabric  
1262 index indicates an absence or rarity of burrowing infauna, which in turn implies a stressed  
1263 environment immediately after the PTME (Chen et al., 2011). Accordingly, the great loss  
1264 of burrowing infauna and associated environmental stress occur at the horizon between  
1265 Beds 27 and 28. These facts imply that ecologic collapse of marine ecosystems

1266 post-dated the metazoan biodiversity crisis at Meishan.

1267 |           Contrasting to the two-stage extinction pattern (Song et al., 2013[a](#)), Shen et al.  
1268 (2011b) and Wang et al. (2014) argued that the severest biodiversity declines fell in a  
1269 short period equivalent to Beds 25-28 of Meishan, and there was one prolonged  
1270 extinction rather than two discrete episodes. Indeed, Beds 25-28 represent a very short  
1271 duration of about 60 ky (Burgess et al., 2014). However, all lines of evidence, including  
1272 fossil fragment contents, and ichnofabric and community structural changes, show that  
1273 the P-Tr ecologic crisis clearly comprises two pronounced steps, at the bases of Beds 25  
1274 and 28 (Figs. 14, 21, 26). Nevertheless, whether the mass extinction occurred as one  
1275 prolonged event or two pulses, all studies agree that Beds 25-28 of Meishan and their  
1276 equivalents represent a critical period when the greatest biotic turnover of life on Earth  
1277 took place in Meishan. During this critical turnover period, the ecologic crisis clearly  
1278 lagged behind the diversity decline. As a result, the Meishan fossil record shows that the  
1279 mass extinction started with a dramatic depletion of biodiversity and ended with a severe  
1280 ecologic crisis.

1281

1282 *7.3. Dramatic increase in seawater surface temperature and its consequence*

1283

1284           Recent oxygen isotopic studies of conodont bioapatites reveal that sea surface  
1285 | temperature rose ~~~910~~ °C from Bed 24e to Bed 27a in Meishan (Joachimski et al., 2012;  
1286 | Sun et al., 2012; Fig. 26). However, the precise relationship between temperature  
1287 | increase and biotic extinction remains unclear owing to the lack of oxygen isotopic values  
1288 | from Bed 25, the base of which coincides with the PTME (Shen et al., 2011b) or the first  
1289 | phase of the PTME (Song et al., 2013a). The same is also true for the relationship  
1290 | between the temperature rise and the dramatic negative carbonate carbon isotopic  
1291 | excursion (Fig. 26). The solution is to undertake more detailed study of conodont oxygen  
1292 | isotopes of the PTB beds from less condensed sections than Meishan to evaluate whether  
1293 | temperature change leads or lags the extinction (Burgess et al., 2014).

1294           Hinojosa et al. (2012) found a negative shift in  $\delta^{44/40}\text{Ca}$  of conodont bioapatite in  
1295 | the Great Bank of Guizhou, South China during the same interval as temperature increase  
1296 | in Meishan. This  $\delta^{44/40}\text{Ca}$  excursion is also coupled with a major shift in  $\delta^{13}\text{C}_{\text{carb}}$   
1297 | composition from an average of approximately +3.5‰ in the latest Permian to  
1298 | approximately -1‰ in the earliest Triassic (Payne et al., 2004). The anomaly of  $\delta^{44/40}\text{Ca}$   
1299 | therefore was interpreted as a consequence, in part, of acidification of the ocean. Thus,



1300 oceanic acidification in platform areas of the Great Bank of Guizhou may have resulted  
1301 from elevated seawater temperature (Burgess et al., 2014). However, this ocean  
1302 acidification seems not to have spread to the Meishan area because rather abundant and  
1303 diverse complex traces of both *Glossifungites* and *Cruziana* ichnofacies occur in Bed 27  
1304 (Figs. 19-20), although calcareous skeletons decreased significantly in Beds 25-28 (Fig.  
1305 14).

1306           Previously, the irregular surface occurring in the middle of Bed 27 at Meishan  
1307 was interpreted as a submarine ~~solution~~dissolution surface, explained by a regional ocean  
1308 acidification in South China (Payne et al., 2007, but see Wignall et al., 2009). This  
1309 pronounced irregular surface, however, was re-interpreted as a distinct firmground  
1310 surface, on which abundant complex traces of *Glossifungites* ichnofacies occur (see  
1311 Section 3.5). Firmgrounds of *Glossifungites* ichnofacies are usually characteristic of  
1312 initial transgression, and such horizons are usually employed to define sequence  
1313 boundaries (Buatois and Mángano, 2011). Thus, no sign of acidification is recorded in  
1314 Bed 27 ~~at-in~~ Meishan.

1315           Another potential consequence of elevated temperature is intensified chemical  
1316 weathering (Sheldon, 2006) and consequent increased physical erosion of soils on land

1317 (Sephton et al., 2005; Xie et al., 2007), or a combination of these processes. These  
1318 processes are also indicated by the increased chemical index of alteration (CIA) profile  
1319 immediately after the first phase of the PTME (Bed 25; Fig. 26). It should be noted that  
1320 the CIA value was calculated as  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3/(\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3+\text{K}_2\text{O}+\text{Na}_2\text{O})$  (Zhao et al., 2013a), a  
1321 modification of the original CIA equation (Nesbitt and Young, 1982). Increased chemical  
1322 weathering during the PTME and its aftermath is also mirrored by the Eu/Eu\* profile of  
1323 conodont bioapatites (Zhao et al., 2013a). The latter rare-earth elemental (REE) proxy is a  
1324 useful tracer of sediment provenance because fractionation between  $\text{Eu}^{+2}$  and  $\text{Eu}^{+3}$  does  
1325 not occur under Earth-surface conditions (Elderfield and Greaves, 1982).  $\text{Eu}^{+2}$  tends to  
1326 become segregated into feldspar during magmatic differentiation, resulting in Eu/Eu\*  
1327 values >1.0 in the crystal fraction and <1.0 in the residual fluid (Zhao et al., 2013a).  
1328 Eu/Eu\* ratios >1.0 are characteristic of magmas from lower crustal or mantle sources  
1329 where substantial feldspar crystallization has taken place (Condie, 2001). Although the  
1330 REE “fingerprint” of the ash-rich clastics is reflected by both CIA and Eu/Eu\* profiles  
1331 that match one another throughout P-Tr transition in Meishan (Fig. 26) and these ash beds  
1332 near the PTB likely sourced from regional convergent continent marginal volcanisms  
1333 (Gao et al., 2013, 2014), the shift toward Eu/Eu\* values of 1.0–1.5 in Bed 24e,

Formatted

1334 immediately preceding the PTME, may be evidence of a transient influx of volcanic  
1335 material with a lower crustal or mantle source. Zhao et al. (2013a) argued that these  
1336 mantle-sourced ash fingerprints indicated by Eu/Eu\* values could be the product of the  
1337 Siberian trap eruption (Reichow et al., 2009). Thus, this volcanic eruption could have  
1338 caused the severe biocrisis and rapid increase in sea-surface temperature occurring ~20-  
1339 kyr and 80 kyr later, respectively following the estimate of maximum and minimum  
1340 sedimentation rates given by Burgess et al. (2014).

1341 ~~In addition,~~ Burgess et al. (2014) also estimated the rate of temperature rise in  
1342 Beds 25-28 as an ~1 °C increase per 6,000 y, which is comparable with the rate and  
1343 magnitude of the increase at the Paleocene–Eocene Thermal Maximum (Zeebe et al.,  
1344 2009) and Pleistocene/Holocene postglacial warming (~2 °C/5 ka) (Lea et al., 2000).

1345 However, this estimation of the rate of temperature rise needs to be cautious because no  
1346 temperature data is available from Bed 25 and the temperature rise spans Beds 24e-27  
1347 (Sun et al., 2012). To sum up Accordingly, although the killing mechanism of the ~~~10~~  
1348 9 °C increase of seawater surface temperature on organisms remains unclear, this rapid  
1349 temperature increase coincides with biotic turnover and ecologic collapse during the  
1350 PTME at Meishan. Nevertheless, the elevated temperature seems to have had little effect

1351 on ichnofaunas and ichnofabrics, as indicated by abundant ichnofaunas living in the  
1352 firmground of the *Glossifungites* ichnofacies (Bed 27), but instead resulted in dramatic  
1353 losses of fossil skeletons in sediments (Fig. 14).

1354 In addition, Sun et al. (2012) reported the acme of high seawater temperatures  
1355 occurred in the late Griesbachian, corresponding to the upper *I. jsarcica* Zone and lower  
1356 *C. planata* Zone (Sun et al., 2012, fig. 2), which range from Beds 48-54. These two zones  
1357 are amended herein (Fig. 2) and are equivalent to the upper part of *C. planata* Zone in the  
1358 revised conodont zonation (Fig. 2). This acme of high temperature postdates the second  
1359 negative shift excursion of carbon isotopes of Xie et al. (2007) and includes the second  
1360 negative shifting excursion of carbon isotopes of Burgess et al. (2014). Surprisingly, this  
1361 interval saw an increase in biodiversity (Chen et al., 2002, 2007), ichnological  
1362 amoraliation and bioturbation (Fig. 3). Accordingly, the acme of high temperature has  
1363 little effect on faunas.

Formatted: Font: Italic

Formatted: Font: Italic

Formatted: Font: Italic

Formatted: Font: Italic

Formatted: Font: Italic

Formatted: Font: Italic

1364

1365 7.4. Anoxic events and biotic response-and biotic response

1366

1367 7.4.1. Anoxic events7.4.1. Anoxic events

1368 At Meishan, Wignall and Hallam (1993) recognized an anoxic event associated  
1369 with the PTME, but considered that the greatest acme of anoxia, coupled with a  
1370 maximum flooding event, occurs in the lower Yinkeng Formation. Wignall and Twitchett  
1371 (2002) believed that the oxygen-deficient waters spread into exceedingly shallow settings  
1372 near the PTB in the Tethys regions (i.e., South China). More recently, multiple  
1373 geochemical signals indicate the existence of anoxic to euxinic conditions before, during  
1374 and after the PTME at Meishan.

1375 An exceptional increase in sea surface temperature is also believed to be  
1376 synchronous with the flooding of shelf areas with anoxic and euxinic waters during the  
1377 P-Tr transition (Sun et al., 2012). Both extremely high values of total organic content  
1378 (TOC) (Yin et al., 2012) and reduced sizes of pyrite framboids (Fig. 26) indicate euxinic  
1379 to anoxic condition in Beds 25-26, coinciding with the PTME. However, pyrite  
1380 framboids from Bed 27 are generally larger than 5  $\mu$ m in diameter with abundant crystals  
1381 and thus indicate the upper part of dysoxic conditions (Fig. 25). Moreover, high  
1382 bioturbation levels are also observed in upper part of Bed 26 and multiple layers of Bed  
1383 27. Thus, a euxinic to anoxic condition~~a~~ was probably limited only to Beds 25-26a, which  
1384 is less than 20 ka based on duration estimate of conodont zones from these beds (Table 2),

1385 a much shorter period than previously thought. The anoxic condition of the water column  
1386 is also reflected by the abrupt increase of Ce/Ce\* values of conodont bioapatite from  
1387 ~0.7–0.8 in Beds 23–24 to 0.9–1.1 in Beds 25–27**b** (Zhao et al., 2013**a**; Fig. 26). Values of  
1388 0.7–1.0 are sustained through Beds 27**c** to 30, above which Ce/Ce\* decreases to 0.5–0.7.  
1389 It should be noted that Ce/Ce\* ratios derived from Bed 27a-d are not totally in accordance  
1390 with size analysis of pyrite framboids, which shows that Bed 27a-d may represent redox  
1391 conditions ranging from anoxia to upper level of dysoxia (Fig. 25). Although Ce/Ce\*  
1392 values from Meishan may have been biased by the fingerprint of clay input, Ce/Ce\*  
1393 values of 0.9–1.1 indicate an anoxic depositional system (Zhao et al., 2013**a**; Shen et al.,  
1394 2012). This inference is consistent with the results of earlier studies documenting anoxia  
1395 around the PTME in South China PTB sections (Grice et al., 2005; Algeo et al., 2007;  
1396 Shen et al., 2007; Cao et al., 2009; Bond and Wignall, 2010; Luo et al., 2010) and  
1397 globally (Algeo et al., 2010, 2011b; Brennecka et al., 2011).

1398 Euxinic condition may have occurred prior to the PTME in Meishan, i.e., Beds  
1399 22–24, demonstrated by the anomaly of sulfur isotopes (Shen et al., 2011a) and various  
1400 biomarker signals in Beds 22–24 (Grice et al., 2005; Cao et al., 2009; Luo et al., 2010,  
1401 2011). Algeo et al. (2011a) also interpreted the anoxic and euxinic conditions as a result

Formatted: Not Highlight

1402 of an expansion of the oxygen minimum ~~oxygen~~ zone (OMZ) in the water column over  
1403 the P-Tr transition. These authors considered that the OMZ may have expanded prior to  
1404 the PTME in Meishan.

1405 A post-extinction reduced condition is also indicated by a pronounced negative  
1406 excursion of carbon isotopes in Beds 34-36 (Xie et al., 2007; Luo et al., 2010; Fig. 26),  
1407 coupled with an increase in TOC and terrestrial input indicated by various biomarker  
1408 signals (Yin et al., 2012), and elevated contents of CO<sub>2</sub> (Fraiser and Bottjer, 2007). The  
1409 CIA profile slightly increases in Beds 34-36, indicating elevated chemical weathering on  
1410 land, which is consistent with the increased TOC and terrestrial input (Yin et al., 2012).

1411 ~~However~~In addition, conodont bioapatite from Beds 33-39 generally yields lower  
1412 Ce/Ce\* ratios (0.4-0.7) that may indicate an oxic to suboxic depositional environment.

1413 Conodont bioapatite Ce, however, was probably derived mainly from detrital clay  
1414 minerals and taken up during diagenesis, as indicated by other REE proxies (Zhao et al.,  
1415 2013). If so, the observed Ce/Ce\* ratios only reflect the REE composition of the source  
1416 clays (Zhao et al., 2013a).

1417 Alternatively, size variations of pyrite framboids indicate that Beds 27-29 record  
1418 a dramatic redox change from upper dysoxic to euxinic conditions (Fig. 25). A euxinic to

**Formatted:** Don't adjust space between Latin and Asian text, Don't adjust space between Asian text and numbers

**Formatted**  
**Formatted**  
**Formatted:** Font: (Default) Times New Roman, 12 pt  
**Formatted:** Font: (Default) Times New Roman, 12 pt  
**Formatted:** Font: (Default) Times New Roman, 12 pt  
**Formatted:** Font: (Default) Times New Roman, 12 pt  
**Formatted**  
**Formatted**  
**Formatted:** Indent: First line: 1.5 cm, Don't adjust space between Latin and Asian text, Don't adjust space between Asian text and numbers

1419 anoxic condition prevailed throughout Bed 29 to Bed 42 (Fig. 25). The combination of  
1420 mean size of framboids and presence of both larger framboids and crystal pyrites  
1421 indicates Bed 43 may be deposited in a lower to upper dysoxic condition. If a redox  
1422 interpretation is warranted, then this pattern suggests that the anoxic episode following  
1423 the PTME at in Meishan ~~had lasted~~ a relatively ~~short~~ long duration, probably ~~no more~~  
1424 ~~than~~ ~50 kyr. Moreover, mean sizes and morphologies of framboids from Beds 44-58  
1425 also generally reflect an anoxic to euxinic condition, which, however, is not supported by  
1426 various ichnological proxies.

1427

1428 7.4.24.2. Biotic response

1429

1430 The pre-extinction anoxic to euxinic conditions are generally supported by the  
1431 presence of abundant small pyrite framboids, 3-5  $\mu\text{m}$  in diameter, in Beds 23-24 (Figs.  
1432 23-24). However, biodiversity of metazoans remains very stable, with 64-78 species in  
1433 34-44 genera in each layer through Beds 24a to 24e (Fig. 26). Bed 24 contains 82 species  
1434 in 47 genera, and there are similar numbers in Bed 23 (Jin et al., 2000). Thus, no major  
1435 losses in species and generic richness are recognizable in Beds 23-24. Fossil fragment



1436 contents are almost the same in each layer through Beds 22-24, except for the top 1-2 cm  
1437 of Bed 24e, in which there is a pronounced loss in fossil components across the boundary  
1438 between Beds 24e-5 and 24e-6 (Figs. 6, 14). Fossil fragment contents fell by >16% in thin  
1439 section from Beds 24e-5 to 24e-6. The FFA of Bed 24e-5 comprises 10 major [fossil](#)  
1440 [groups](#) ~~orders~~ that are commonly present in all Permian limestones, but five ~~orders~~ [clades](#),  
1441 ostracods, bryozoans, calcareous sponges, gastropods, and macroalgae, disappeared,  
1442 losing 50%, across this boundary (Figs. 6, 14). The FFA of Bed 24e-6 is dominated by  
1443 sponge spicules (35%) and thus has a high dominance and low diversity and evenness, in  
1444 contrast to the low dominance, high diversity/evenness FFA in Bed 24e-5 (Fig. 6).  
1445 Furthermore, the last occurrence of Permian fusulinids was also bracketed to the base of  
1446 Bed 24e-6 (Kaiho et al., 2006b).

1447 Ichnodiversity also declined significantly across the boundary between Beds  
1448 24e-5 and 24e-6 (Fig. 21A). These relatively complex or vertical burrows such as  
1449 *Balanoglossites* and *Thalassinoides*, which usually occur in oxygenated settings,  
1450 disappeared at the base of Bed 24e-6. Instead, only simple, horizontal burrows of  
1451 *Planolites* occur in Bed 24e-6. Ichnofabrics, however, do not exhibit a major change  
1452 across the same boundary (Fig. 3), with abundant *Planolites* burrows being densely

1453 packed on the surface of Bed 24e-6. However, most geochemical studies do not have such  
1454 a high sampling intensity, and thus neglected this boundary.

1455 Both metazoan biodiversity and fossil fragment contents experienced dramatic  
1456 declines in Beds 25-26a. Other ecologic measures, such as community structures,  
1457 ichnodiversity, burrow size, tiering level, and ichnofabric variation, also indicate an  
1458 ecologic crisis in Beds 25-26a, coinciding with the anoxia indicated by both pyrite  
1459 framboid sizes and various geochemical signals (Fig. 26). However, the metazoan fauna  
1460 from Bed 27 is rather abundant and diverse, including 66 species in 34 genera (Song et al.,  
1461 2013a). Both community structural indices and fossil fragment contents indicate that  
1462 metazoans had recovered well in Bed 27. The presence of abundant complex burrows in  
1463 Bed 27 indicates ~~that the infaunal~~ was little affected by the anoxic event and proliferated  
1464 proliferation in the firmground of *Glossifungites* ichnofacies (Fig. 20). The occasional  
1465 occurrence of pyrite framboids in Bed 27 may indicate a very short period of anoxic  
1466 condition, but Bed 27, as a whole, represents a dysoxic to oxic condition in which benthos  
1467 and infaunas proliferated.

1468 By contrast, all data, including the low ichnodiversity (only *Planolites*), small  
1469 burrow size, low trace complexity, low ichnofabric from Beds 29-51 indices and low

Formatted: Indent: First line: 0 cm

1470 tiering level as well as low-diversity metazoans (Chen et al., 2007, 2010a), support the  
1471 view that anoxic conditions may have prevailed throughout the early Griesbachian in  
1472 Meishan (Wignall and Hallam, 1993; Xie et al., 2007; Yin et al., 2012). Of these, Beds  
1473 29-34 are barren of trace fossils and bioturbation. This is supported by trace fossil size,  
1474 which is also regarded as a proxy for paleoenvironmental conditions (Twitchett, 1999;  
1475 Pruss and Bottjer, 2004). In general, small-sized traces are usually found in poorly  
1476 oxygenated sediments (Savrda and Bottjer, 1987) or brackish environments (Pemberton  
1477 et al., 1982; Buatois et al., 2005) or habitats with low nutrient supply (Jumars and  
1478 Wheatcroft, 1989). Thus small traces are characteristic of stressed environments  
1479 (Twitchett, 1999; Pruss and Bottjer, 2004). The dramatic size reduction of trace fossils  
1480 after the PTME indicates environmental stresses associated with the PTME, and the small  
1481 sizes of Early Triassic traces suggest prolonged environmental stress following the event  
1482 (Bottjer et al., 2008).

#### 1484 7.5. Testing extinction mechanisms

1485 Multiple scenarios have been proposed to interpret the killing mechanisms of the  
1486 PTME, including widespread anoxia, hypercapnia, massive volcanic eruption, global

**Formatted:** Indent: First line: 0.42 cm

**Formatted:** Font: Italic

**Formatted:** Font: Italic

**Formatted:** Indent: First line: 0 cm

**Formatted:** Indent: First line: 1.5 cm, Line spacing: Double

**Formatted:** Font: (Default) Times New Roman, 12 pt

**Formatted:** Font: (Default) Times New Roman, 12 pt

**Formatted:** Font: (Default) Times New Roman, 12 pt

**Formatted:** Font: (Default) Times New Roman, 12 pt

**Formatted:** Font: (Default) Times New Roman, 12 pt

**Formatted:** Font: (Default) Times New Roman, 12 pt

**Formatted:** Font: (Default) Times New Roman, 12 pt

1487 warming, ocean acidification, and increased sediment flux (Erwin, 2006; Knoll et al.,  
1488 2007; Clapham and Payne, 2011; Algeo and Twitchett, 2010; Algeo et al., 2011a;  
1489 Joachimski et al., 2012; Sun et al., 2012; Burgess et al., 2014; Song et al., 2014). However,  
1490 the true causes of this biocrisis still remain unclear due to the incomplete record of  
1491 evidence supporting any of these alternatives,  
1492 Recently, Song et al. (2013a) suggested that different extinction mechanisms  
1493 may have driven each of these two pulses given their differences in biodiversity and  
1494 ecologic losses. These authors considered that anoxia may be related to the first-pulse  
1495 losses of biota, but played a crucial role in the second-pulse biocrisis (Song et al., 2013a).  
1496 Elevated sea-surface temperature not only resulted in the spread of anoxia but also killed  
1497 directly shallow-water taxa, while the anoxia killed the deep-water organisms (Song et al.,  
1498 2014). However, extinction and survival selectivity of various fossil groups is more  
1499 complicated than previously thought (i.e., Song et al., 2013a, 2014). This is because  
1500 various elements of the same clade may have different lifestyles. For instance, the P-Tr  
1501 brachiopods have six types of lifestyles based on attachment modes on the substratum:  
1502 burrowing, body cementation, pedicle attaching on substratum, body spines anchoring on  
1503 substratum, pedicle attaching on objects, and clasping spines on other shells/or objects

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman, 12 pt

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman, 12 pt

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman, 12 pt

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman, 12 pt

Formatted

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted

Formatted

Formatted

Formatted

Formatted

Formatted

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

1504 (Chen et al., 2006a, 2011b). These brachiopods having the last two types of attachment  
1505 modes behaviour like nektons. Moreover, some shallow-water elements were also able to  
1506 survive in deep niches during the latest Permian (Chen et al., 2006a). It is also true for the  
1507 P-Tr bivalves that embrace several lifestyles (Huang et al., 2014). Accordingly, our high  
1508 resolution comprehensive analyses of biodiversity, community structural, fossil fragment,  
1509 ichnological, and redox condition changes associated with these two discrete events  
1510 allow an evaluation of the proposed kill mechanisms for these two ecologic crises.  
1511 Most of the Permian brachiopods became extinct in the first extinction. The  
1512 survivors are dominated by chonetids or chonetid-like productids or small, thin-shelled  
1513 spiriferids/rhynchonellids that usually have attachment modes of clasping spines on other  
1514 shells/or objects or pedicle-attaching on other shells or objects (Chen et al., 2005a,  
1515 2011b). These survivors attached their bodies on some float objects (i.e., other shells and  
1516 algae) suspending above the seafloor (Chen et al., 2005a, 2011b), and thus provided  
1517 brachiopods higher adaptability surviving the deleterious environments, i.e., increased  
1518 acidity of precipitation (Wignall, 2007), large-scale marine acidification (Clapham and  
1519 Payne, 2011) and widespread anoxia (Wignall and Twitchett, 2002; Payne and Clapham,  
1520 2012) during the first biocrisis. Inarticulated brachiopods i.e., lingulids also survived this

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted: Font: Times New Roman

Formatted

Formatted

Formatted

Formatted

Formatted

Formatted

Formatted

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman, 12 pt

Formatted

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman, 12 pt

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman, 12 pt

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman, 12 pt

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman, 12 pt

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman, 12 pt

Formatted

1521 event, although having a burrowing lifestyle. This is because linguilids are able to survive  
1522 in poorly oxygenated waters due to having respiratory pigment acting the function to  
1523 transport oxygen or to store oxygen within the body tissues under anoxic conditions or  
1524 during cessation of respiration (Williams et al., 1997).

1525 Similarly, Huang et al. (2014) argued that the anoxia or acidification may have  
1526 impacted seriously on bivalve's extinction and survival selectivity during the first  
1527 extinction based on ecologic analysis of the P-Tr bivalves. As a result, both brachiopod's  
1528 and bivalve's evidence indicates that anoxia impacted clearly by in the first-pulse  
1529 biocrisis (Chen et al., 2011b; Huang et al., 2014). The acidification associated with this  
1530 extinction cannot be excluded (Clapham and Payne, 2011; Hinojosa et al., 2012). The  
1531 anoxia or acidification, however, lasted a very short duration, ~30 ka, as discussed above.

1532 Furthermore, a rapid increase of about ~9°C of sea-surface temperature (within a  
1533 period of ~30 ka) across Beds 24e-27a (Sun et al., 2012) must have facilitated respiratory  
1534 frequency and accelerated oxygen consumption of most brachiopods and become lethal  
1535 to brachiopods, and thus causes mortality, regardless their shallower or deeper habitats  
1536 (Chen et al., 2014b in this volume). The rapidly elevated seawater temperature also  
1537 coincides with the first dramatic losses of body fossil biodiversity and fossil fragments as

Formatted: Indent: First line: 1.5 cm,  
Line spacing: Double

1538 well as moderate losses of ichnodiversity and community diversity, and a moderate  
1539 decrease in bioturbation, tiering levels of infaunas and burrow sizes.

1540 However, marine ecosystems seem not to have collapsed completely during the  
1541 first-pulse crisis (Chen and Benton, 2012), some organisms survived the short  
1542 environmental and climatic devastation. Thus, both biodiversity and ichnodiversity, and  
1543 all of ichnological and community structural measures rebounded rapidly in Bed 27a-d  
1544 (Fig. 26).

1545 Like the first extinction, the second-pulse biocrisis is also associated with a clay  
1546 bed (Bed 28), in which pyrite framboids indicate a lower dysoxic to anoxic condition (Fig.  
1547 25). However, the redox condition became euxinic soon after and is indicated by  
1548 framboids obtained from the base of Bed 29. Thus, a dramatic change from upper dysoxic  
1549 to oxic condition in Bed 27 to euxinic condition in basal Bed 29 indicates an  
1550 anoxia/euxinia coincided with the 2<sup>nd</sup> biocrisis, which is followed by a long period of  
1551 euxinic to anoxic conditions, which was probably driven by a relatively long (>62 ka)  
1552 acme of high temperature (up to 35-37°C) in earliest Griesbachian. Accordingly, both  
1553 epifaunal and infaunal ecosystems collapsed after suffering such a long period of lethally  
1554 hot seawater temperature and widespread anoxia in earliest Triassic oceans (Fig. 26).

Formatted: Indent: First line: 1 cm,  
Line spacing: Double

Formatted: Superscript

1555 This is reinforced by the replacement of free-lying brachiopod-dominated communities  
1556 in Bed 27 with nekton-dominated communities in Beds 31-37 (Chen et al., 2010a) and  
1557 Beds 28-34 barren of bioturbation and ichnofossils (Figs. 3, 26). As stated above, these  
1558 surviving brachiopods yielded from Beds 26-27 should have enhanced resistant ability to  
1559 anoxic or acidified water mass near seafloor because they survived from the first-pulse  
1560 crisis. The mortality of the free-lying brachiopods in the second-pulse crisis is probably  
1561 due to the loss of other shells or float algae, on which the brachiopods attach using either  
1562 pedicle or clasping spines.

1563 Accordingly, the killing mechanisms for these two extinction events near the  
1564 PTB seem not to be fundamentally different from one another, although no sign of  
1565 acidification has been reported in the second phase of the PTME. However, a short  
1566 anoxia or acidification probably caused by a rapid increase in seawater temperature may  
1567 have played an important role in the first-pulse biocrisis, while the long-lasting and  
1568 widespread anoxia induced by a long period of high temperature condition may have  
1569 killed most organisms in the second-pulse crisis.

1570

1571 7.56. Post-extinction amelioration of marine ecosystems in late Griesbachian

**Formatted:** Normal, Indent: First line:  
1.5 cm, Line spacing: Double, Don't  
adjust space between Latin and Asian  
text, Don't adjust space between Asian  
text and numbers



1572

1573           Post-extinction benthic communities did not appear to return to normal until the  
1574 early Middle Triassic (Chen and Benton, 2012). The deleterious environment that  
1575 prevailed in early Triassic oceans may be largely responsible for this long-delayed  
1576 recovery (Bottjer et al., 2008). In particular, Early Triassic carbon isotopic records show  
1577 several negative excursions that indicate sharp global warming (Payne et al., 2004), and  
1578 these coincide with diversity drops. Furthermore, intrinsic relationships between  
1579 organisms and ecosystem structures may also have slowed down biotic recovery  
1580 following the PTME (Chen and Benton, 2012). Recent studies show that the biotic  
1581 recovery process may be mirrored by stepwise establishment of trophic structures of  
1582 marine ecosystems throughout Olenekian-Anisian interval (Chen and Benton, 2012).  
1583 However, biotic recovery may occur earlier in oxygenated environments (Twitchett et al.,  
1584 2004; Beatty et al., 2008; Zonneveld et al., 2010). As a result, Early Triassic marine  
1585 environments were not always deleterious globally. Chen et al. (2007) also detected that  
1586 marine environments had greatly ameliorated during the late Griesbachian in Meishan.  
1587 The sea-floor recuperation, including shallowing water depth, increasing oxygenation  
1588 and oceanic productivity, coincides with an increase in benthic biodiversity, signalling

1589 that ecologic and environmental restoration might have initiated in the late Griesbachian  
1590 (Chen et al., 2002, 2007).

1591           The example of elevated recovery of the benthic community in late  
1592 Griesbachian at Meishan is also strengthened by community structural changes and  
1593 ichnofabric variation through the PTB to late Griesbachian. The Exp (H) value increases  
1594 by 262.6% from the *C* to *M-L* communities, and also increases 70%, coupled with a  
1595 decrease of 15.2% in *D'* values, from the *C-O* to *M-L* communities, suggesting an  
1596 improvement in shelly community structures in the upper Yinkeng Formation at Meishan  
1597 (Chen et al., 2002, 2007).

1598           Trace fossils and ichnofabrics documented here also show that the late  
1599 Griesbachian trace-fossil assemblage is marked by significant increases in ichnodiversity,  
1600 burrow size, trace complexity, tiering level, and bioturbation level, in comparison with  
1601 early Griesbachian ichnoassemblages, although they did not achieve Changhsingian  
1602 levels (Fig. 21). Thus, the Meishan trace fossils, together with increasing diversity in the  
1603 shelly community, sedimentary structures (HCS), up-shallowing sedimentary cycle and  
1604 geochemical proxies (Chen et al., 2007), suggest that biotic recovery recorded in the  
1605 upper Yinkeng Formation may be categorized as recovery stage 2 (*sensu* Twitchett, 2006),

1606 and also mark the return of parts of the meso-consumer functioning group within the  
1607 ecosystem trophic structure, which usually occurs in the Spathian around the world (Chen  
1608 and Benton, 2012).

1609

## 1610 **8. Conclusions**

1611

1612 Updated conodont biostratigraphy allows the establishment of eight conodont  
1613 zones from the latest Changhsingian to early Griesbachian at Meishan, the *C. yini*, *C.*  
1614 *meishanensis*, *H. ~~changhsingensis~~changxingensis*, *C. taylorae*, *H. parvus*, *I. staeschei*, *I.*  
1615 *isarcica*, and *C. planate* zones. Microstratigraphic analysis shows that a major turnover in  
1616 fossil fragment contents and ichnodiversity occurs across the boundary between Beds  
1617 24e-5 and 24e-6, suggesting the actual mass extinction horizon in thin section. Bed 27  
1618 contains a firmground of *Glossifungites* ichnofacies rather than the previously proposed  
1619 submarine ~~solution~~dissolution surface or hardground surface. Fossil fragment contents  
1620 show a dramatic decline in both fossil component percentage and assemblage diversity in  
1621 Beds 25-26a, coinciding with metazoan mass extinction. Fossil fragment content,  
1622 ichnodiversity and all ichnofabric proxies (including burrow size, tiering level, and

1623 bioturbation level) throughout the uppermost Changhsing to Yinkeng formations indicate  
1624 that the P-Tr ecologic crisis comprises two discrete stages, coinciding with the first and  
1625 second phases of the PTME, in support of a proposed two-stage extinction pattern of  
1626 metazoans over the P-Tr transition. The PTME was of short duration, lasting about 60 kyr.  
1627 A biodiversity crisis indicates the start of the extinction interval, but its end is marked by  
1628 the ecologic collapse of ecosystems. Thus, the ecologic crisis lagged behind the  
1629 biodiversity decline during the PTME. Pyrite framboid size variations suggest that the  
1630 depositional redox condition was anoxic to euxinic in the latest Changhsingian, became  
1631 euxinic in Beds 25-26a, turned to be dyoxic in Bed 27, then varied from euxinic to anoxic  
1632 through most of the Griesbachian. Although metazoan biodiversity and fossil fragment  
1633 contents show dramatic declines, coinciding with a  $\sim 10.9^{\circ}\text{C}$  increase in seawater surface  
1634 temperature, from Bed 24e to Bed 27 in Meishan, all ecologic proxies show much smaller  
1635 effects from the elevated seawater temperature. Bed 27 contains abundant infauna and  
1636 shows no signs of ocean acidification. Pre-extinction anoxic-euxinic conditions had little  
1637 effect on both metazoans and infauna. The anoxic event associated with the PTME may  
1638 have lasted for much less time than previously thought, and is limited to Beds 25-26a at  
1639 Meishan. Fossil fragment contents, ichnofaunas, ichnofabrics and pyrite framboid size all

1640 show that anoxic conditions did not exist in Bed 27. Early Griesbachian anoxia is possible,  
1641 and may have caused the rarity of ichnofaunas and metazoans in the lower Yinkeng  
1642 Formation. The ichnofauna is characterized by small, simple horizontal burrows of  
1643 *Planolites*, while metazoan faunas are characterized by low diversity, high abundance,  
1644 opportunist-dominated communities. The killing mechanisms for these two extinction  
1645 events near the PTB similar to one another. A rapid increase of ~9<sup>o</sup>C in seawater  
1646 temperature and its inducing short anoxia or acidification may have played an important  
1647 role in the first-pulse biocrisis, while the long-time and widespread anoxia probably  
1648 caused by long-time high temperature condition may have resulted in mortality of most  
1649 organisms in the second-pulse crisis. Initial recovery of marine ecosystems coupled with  
1650 environmental amelioration occurred in the late Griesbachian, marking the return of parts  
1651 of the meso-consumer functioning group.

Formatted: Superscript

### 1653 **Acknowledgements**

1654

1655 We thank J. Tong for help in the field and H.J. Song for discussion on foraminiferal  
1656 taxonomy of collections from the PTB beds in Meishan. This work was supported by the

1657 973 Program and China 111 Program. It is a contribution to IGCPs 572 and 630.

1658

1659 **References**

1660

1661 Algeo, T.J., Twitchett, R.J., 2010. [Anomalous Early Triassic sediment fluxes due to](#)

1662 [elevated weathering rates and their biological consequences](#). *Geology* 38,

1663 [1023–1026](#).

1664 Algeo, T.J., Chen, Z.Q., Fraiser, M.L., Twitchett, R.J., 2011a. Terrestrial-marine

1665 teleconnections in the collapse and rebuilding of Early Triassic marine ecosystems.

1666 *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology* 308, 1–11.

1667 Algeo, T.J., Hannigan, R., Rowe, H., Brookfield, M., Baud, A., Krystyn, L., Ellwood,

1668 B.B., 2007. Sequencing events across the Permian–Triassic boundary, Guryul

1669 Ravine (Kashmir, India). *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology* 252,

1670 328–346.

1671 Algeo, T.J., Henderson, C.M., Ellwood, B., Rowe, H., Elswich, E., Bates, S., Lyons, T.,

1672 Hower, J.C., Smith, C., Maynard, B., Hays, L.E., Summons, R.E., Fulton, J.,

1673 Freeman, K.H., 2012. Evidence for a diachronous late Permian marine crisis from

**Formatted:** Indent: Left: 0 cm,  
Hanging: 1.77 ch, First line: -1.77 ch

**Formatted:** Font: (Default) Times  
New Roman, 12 pt

**Formatted:** Indent: Left: 0 cm,  
Hanging: 1.77 ch

**Formatted**

**Formatted:** Font: (Default) Times  
New Roman, 12 pt

**Formatted:** Font: (Default) Times  
New Roman, 12 pt

**Formatted:** Font: (Default) Times  
New Roman, 12 pt

**Formatted**

1674 the Canadian Arctic region. Geological Society of America Bulletin 124,  
1675 1424–1448.

1676 Algeo, T.J., Hinnov, L., Moser, J., Maynard, J.B., Elswick, E., Kuwahara, K., Sano, H.,  
1677 2010. Changes in productivity and redox conditions in the Panthalassic Ocean during  
1678 the latest Permian. *Geology* 38, 187–190.

1679 Algeo, T.J., Kuwahara, K., Sano, H., Bates, S., Lyons, T., Elswick, E., Hinnov, L.,  
1680 Ellwood, B., Moser, J., Maynard, J.B., 2011b. Spatial variation in sediment fluxes,  
1681 redox conditions, and productivity in the Permian–Triassic Panthalassic Ocean.  
1682 *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology* 308, 65–83.

1683 Ausich, W.I., Bottjer, D.J., 2002. Sessile invertebrates. In: Briggs, D.E.G., Crowther, P.R.  
1684 (eds.), *Palaeobiology II*. Blackwell Science, Oxford, pp. 384–386.

1685 Baldwin, C.T., McCave, I.N., 1999. Bioturbation in an active deep-sea area: Implications  
1686 for models of trace fossil tiering. *Palaios* 14, 375–388.

1687 Beatty, T.W., Zonneveld, J.-P., Henderson, C.M., 2008. Anomalously diverse Early  
1688 Triassic ichnofossil assemblages in northwest Pangea: a case for a shallow-marine  
1689 habitable zone. *Geology* 36, 771–774.

1690 Benner, J.S., Ekdale, A.A., 2004. Macroborings (*Gastrochaenolites*) in Lower

1691 Ordovician Hardgrounds of Utah: Sedimentologic, Paleoecologic, and Evolutionary  
1692 Implications. *Palaios* 19, 543–550.

1693 Benton, M.J., Twitchett, R.J., 2003. How to kill (almost) all life: the end-Permian  
1694 extinction event. *Trends in Ecology and Evolution* 18, 358–365.

1695 Bond, D.P.G., Wignall, P.B., 2010. Pyrite framboid study of marine Permian–Triassic  
1696 boundary sections: a complex anoxic event and its relationship to contemporaneous  
1697 mass extinction. *Geological Society of America Bulletin* 122, 1265–1279.

1698 Bottjer, D.J., Droser, M.L., Jablonski, D., 1988. Fine-scale resolution of mass extinction  
1699 events: Trace fossil evidence from the Permian-Triassic boundary in South China.  
1700 *Geological Society of America, Abstracts with Programs* 20, p. A106.

1701 Bottjer, D.J., Clapham, M.E., Frasier, M.L., Powers, C.M., 2008. Understanding  
1702 mechanisms for the end-Permian mass extinction and the protracted Early Triassic  
1703 aftermath and recovery. *GSA Today* 18, 4–10.

1704 Bowring, S.A., Erwin, D.H., Jin, Y.G., Martin, M.W., David, E.K., Wang, W., 1998.  
1705 U/Pb zircon geochronology and tempo of the end-Permian mass extinction. *Science*  
1706 280, 1039–1045.

1707 Brennecka, G.A., Herrmann, A.D., Algeo, T.J., Anbar, A.D., 2011. Rapid expansion of



1708 oceanic anoxia immediately before the end-Permian mass extinction. Proceedings of  
1709 the National Academy of Sciences, U.S.A. 108, 17631–17634.

1710 Bromley, R.G., 1996. Trace Fossils: Biology, Taphonomy and Applications (2nd edition).  
1711 Chapman & Hall, London, 361 pp.

1712 Bromley, R.G., Ekdale, A.A., 1984. *Chondrites*: a trace fossil indicator of anoxia in  
1713 sediments. *Science* 224, 872-874.

1714 Buatois, L.A., Mángano, M.G., 2011. *Ichnology: Organism-Substrate Interactions in*  
1715 *Space and Time*. Cambridge University Press, New York. 1–358.

1716 Buatois, L.A., Gingras, M.K., MacEachern, J., Mangano, M.G., Zonneveld, J.P.,  
1717 Pemberton, S.G., Netto, R.G., Martin, A., 2005. Colonization of brackish-water  
1718 systems through time: Evidence from the trace-fossil record. *Palaios* 20, 321-347.

1719 Burgess, S.D., Bowring, S., Shen, Z.Q., 2014. High-precision timeline for Earth's most  
1720 severe extinction. *Proceedings of National Academy of Sciences, U.S.A.* 111,  
1721 3316–3321.

1722 Cao, C.Q., Shang, Q.H., 1998. Microstratigraphy of Permo-Triassic transitional sequence  
1723 of the Meishan section, Zhejiang, China. *Palaeoworld* 9, 147-152.

1724 Cao, C.Q., Zheng, Q.F., 2007. High-resolution lithostratigraphy of the Changhsingian

- 1725 stage in Meishan section, Zhejiang. Journal of Stratigraphy 31, 14-22.
- 1726 Cao C Q, Zheng Q F. 2009. Geological event sequences of the Permian-Triassic
- 1727 transition recorded in the microfacies in Meishan section. Science China Series
- 1728 D-Earth Sciences 52, 1529–1536
- 1729 Cao, C.Q., Wang, W., Jin, Y., 2002. Carbon isotope excursions across the
- 1730 Permian-Triassic boundary in the Meishan section, Zhejiang Province, China.
- 1731 Chinese Science Bulletin 47, 1125-1129.
- 1732 Cao, C., Love, G.D., Hays, L.E., Wang, W., Shen, S., Summons, R.E., 2009.
- 1733 Biogeochemical evidence for euxinic oceans and ecological disturbance presaging
- 1734 the end-Permian mass extinction event. Earth and Planetary Science Letters 281,
- 1735 188–201.
- 1736 Chen, J., Chen, Z.Q., Tong, J.N., 2010b. Palaeoecology and taphonomy of two
- 1737 brachiopod shell beds from the Anisian (Middle Triassic) of Guizhou, Southwest
- 1738 China: recovery of benthic communities from the end-Permian mass extinction.
- 1739 Global and Planetary Change 73, 149-160.
- 1740 Chen, J., Chen, Z.Q., Tong, J., 2011b, Environmental determinants and ecologic
- 1741 selectivity of benthic faunas from nearshore to bathyal zones in the end-Permian

**Formatted:** Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt

**Formatted:** Left, Indent: Left: 0 cm, Hanging: 1.77 ch

**Formatted:** Font: Times New Roman, 12 pt

- 1742 [mass extinction: brachiopod evidence from South China. \*Palaeogeography,\*](#)  
1743 [Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology 308, 84-97.](#)
- 1744 Chen, J.H., 2004. Macroevolution of bivalves after the end-Permian mass extinction in  
1745 South China. In: Rong, J.Y., Fong, Z.J. (eds), Biotic mass extinction and  
1746 recovery—evidence from Palaeozoic and Triassic of South China. China University  
1747 of Science & Technology Press, Hefei. pp. 647–700.
- 1748 Chen, Z.Q., Benton, M.J., 2012. The timing and pattern of biotic recovery following the  
1749 end-Permian mass extinction. *Nature Geoscience* 5, 375–383.
- 1750 Chen, Z.Q., Liao, Z.T., 2009. Brachiopod faunas across the Wuchiapingian-  
1751 Changhsingian (Late Permian) boundary at the stratotype section and subsurface of  
1752 Changxing area, South China. *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie* 254,  
1753 315–335.
- 1754 Chen, Z.Q., McNamara, K.J., 2006. End-Permian extinction and subsequent recovery of  
1755 the Ophiuroidea (Echinodermata). *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology,*  
1756 *Palaeoecology* 236, 321–344.
- 1757 Chen, Z.Q., Algeo, T.J., Bottjer, D.J., 2014<sup>a</sup>. Global review of the Permian–Triassic mass  
1758 extinction and subsequent recovery: Part I. *Earth-Science Reviews* [137, 1-5.](#) ~~(in~~

- 1759 | [press\), http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.earscirev.2014.05.007](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.earscirev.2014.05.007)
- 1760 | Chen, Z.Q., Campi, M., Shi, G.R., Kaiho, K., 2005b. Post-extinction brachiopod faunas  
1761 | from the Late Permian Wuchiapingian coal series of South China. *Acta*  
1762 | *Palaeontologica Polonica* 50, 343-363.
- 1763 | Chen, Z.Q., Fraiser, M.L., Bolton, C., 2012. Early Triassic trace fossils from Gondwana  
1764 | Interior Sea: Implication for ecosystem recovery following the end-Permian mass  
1765 | extinction in south high-latitude region. *Gondwana Research* 22, 238-255.
- 1766 | Chen, Z.Q., Kaiho, K., George, A.D., 2005a. Survival strategies of brachiopod faunas  
1767 | from the end-Permian mass extinction. *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology,*  
1768 | *Palaeoecology* 224, 232-269.
- 1769 | Chen, Z.Q., Kaiho, K., George, A.D., Tong, J., 2006b. Survival brachiopod faunas of the  
1770 | end-Permian mass extinction from northern Italy and south China. *Geological*  
1771 | *Magazine* 143, 301-327.
- 1772 | Chen, Z.Q., Shi, G.R., Kaiho, K., 2002. A new genus of rhynchonellid brachiopod from  
1773 | the Lower Triassic of South China and implications for timing the recovery of  
1774 | Brachiopoda after the end-Permian mass extinction. *Palaeontology* 45, 149-164.
- 1775 | Chen, Z.Q., Shi, G.R., Yang, F.Q., Gao, Y.Q., Tong, J.N., Peng, Y.Q., 2006a. An

1776 ecologically mixed brachiopod fauna from Changhsingian deep-water basin of South  
1777 China: consequence of end-Permian global warming. *Lethaia* 39, 79–90.

1778 | Chen, Z.Q., Tong, J.N., Fraiser, M.L., 2011 [a](#). Trace fossil evidence for restoration of  
1779 marine ecosystems following the end-Permian mass extinction in the Lower Yangtze  
1780 region, South China. *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology* 299,  
1781 449–474.

1782 Chen, Z.Q., Tong, J.N., Liao, Z.T., Chen, J., 2010a. Structural changes of marine  
1783 communities over the Permian–Triassic transition: ecologically assessing the  
1784 end-Permian mass extinction and its aftermath. *Global and Planetary Change* 73,  
1785 123–140.

1786 Chen, Z.Q., Tong, J., Zhang, K., Yang, H., Liao, Z., Song, H., Chen, J., 2009.  
1787 Environmental and biotic turnover across Permian–Triassic boundary from shallow  
1788 carbonate platform in western Zhejiang, South China. *Australian Journal of Earth  
1789 Sciences* 56, 775–797.

1790 Chen, Z.Q., Tong, J., Kaiho, K., Kawahata, H., 2007. Onset of biotic and environmental  
1791 recovery from the end-Permian mass extinction within 1-2 million years: A case  
1792 study of the Lower Triassic of the Meishan section, South China. *Palaeogeography,*

- 1793 Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology 252, 176-187.
- 1794 [Chen, Z.Q., Wang, J.L., Yang, H., Tu, C.Y., Polov, Y., He, W.H., 2014b. Permian-Triassic](#)
- 1795 [evolutionary dynamics of the Brachiopoda: paleobiogeography,](#)
- 1796 [extinction-survival-recovery, latitudinal diversity gradients, body size variations,](#)
- 1797 [and longevity changes. Earth-Science Reviews \(under review, in this volume\).](#)
- 1798 Claoue-Long, J.C., Zhang, Z.C., Ma, G.G. and Du, S.H., 1991. The age of the
- 1799 Permian-Triassic boundary. Earth and Planetary Science Letters 105, 182–190.
- 1800 Clapham, M., Payne, J., 2011. Acidification, anoxia, and extinction: a multiple logistic
- 1801 regression analysis of extinction selectivity during the Middle and Late Permian.
- 1802 Geology 39, 1059–1062.
- 1803 Condie, K.C., 2001. Mantle Plumes and Their Record in Earth History. Cambridge
- 1804 University Press, Cambridge. 306 pp.
- 1805 Crasquin, S., Forel, M.B., Feng, Q.L., Yuan, A.H., Baudin, F., Collin, P.Y., 2010.
- 1806 Ostracods (Crustacea) through the Permian-Triassic boundary in South China: the
- 1807 Meishan stratotype (Zhejiang Province). Journal of Systematic Palaeontology 8,
- 1808 331-370.
- 1809 Dasgupta, S., Buatois, L.A., 2012. Unusual occurrence and stratigraphic significance of

1810 the *Glossifungites* ichnofacies in a submarine paleo-canyon — Example from a  
1811 Pliocene shelf-edge delta, Southeast Trinidad. *Sedimentary Geology* 269-270,  
1812 69-77.

1813 Droser, M.L., Bottjer, D.J., 1986. A semiquantitative field classification of ichnofabric.  
1814 *Journal of Sedimentary Petrology* 56, 558-559.

1815 Ekdale, A.A., Bromley, R.G., 2001. A day and a night in the life of a cleft-foot clam:  
1816 *Protovirgularia-Lockeia-Lophoctenium*. *Lethaia* 34, 119-124.

1817 Ekdale, A.A., Bromley, R.G., 2003. Paleoethologic interpretation of complex  
1818 *Thalassinoides* in shallow-marine limestone, Lower Ordovician, southern Sweden.  
1819 *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology* 192, 221-227.

1820 Elderfield, H., Greaves, M.J., 1982. The rare earth elements in seawater. *Nature* 296,  
1821 214–219.

1822 Erwin, D.H., 2001. Lessons from the past: biotic recoveries from mass extinctions.  
1823 *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences, U.S.A.* 98, 5399–5403.

1824 Erwin, D.H., 2006. *How Life on Earth Nearly Ended 250 Million Years Ago*. Princeton  
1825 University Press, Princeton, 306 pp.

1826 Farabegoli, E., Perri, M.C., 2012. Millennial physical events and the end-Permian mass

1827 mortality in the western Palaeotethys: timing and primary causes. In: Talent, J.A.  
1828 (ed.), *Earth and Life, International Year of Planet Earth*, Springer, London, pp.  
1829 719-758.

1830 Flugel, E., 1982. *Microfacies Analysis of Limestone*, Springer, New York, 663 pp.

1831 Forel, M.-B., Crasquin, S., 2011. Lower Triassic ostracods (Crustacea) from the Meishan  
1832 section, Permian-Triassic boundary GSSP (Zhejiang Province, South China). *Journal*  
1833 *of Systematic Palaeontology* 9, 455-466.

1834 Fraiser, M.L., Bottjer, D.J., 2007. Elevated atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> and the delayed biotic  
1835 recovery from the end-Permian mass extinction. *Palaeogeography,*  
1836 *Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology* 252, 164–175.

1837 Fraiser, M.L., Bottjer, D.J., 2009. Opportunistic behavior of invertebrate marine  
1838 tracemakers during the Early Triassic aftermath of the end-Permian mass extinction.  
1839 *Australian Journal of Earth Sciences* 56, 841–857.

1840 Gao, Q.L., Zhang, N., Xia, W.C., Feng, Q.L., Chen, Z.Q., Zheng, J.P., Griffin, W.L.,  
1841 O'Reilly, S.Y., Pearson, N.J., Wang, G.Q., Wu, S., Zhong, W.L., Sun, X.F., 2013.  
1842 Origin of volcanic ash beds across the Permian-Triassic boundary, Daxiakou, South  
1843 China: Petrology and U-Pb age, trace elements and Hf-isotope composition of zircon.



- 1844 Chemical Geology 360-361, 41-53.
- 1845 [Gao, Q.L., Chen, Z.Q., Zhang, N., Xia, W.C., Wang, G.Q., Jiang, T.F., Xia, X.F., 2014.](#)
- 1846 [Ages, trace elements and Hf-isotopic compositions of zircon from claystones around](#)
- 1847 [the Permian-Triassic boundary in the Zunyi section, South China: implications for](#)
- 1848 [nature and tectonic setting of the volcanism. Journal of Earth Sciences 26 \(in press\).](#)
- 1849 Gorjan, P., Kaiho, K., Kakegawa, T., Niitsuma, S., Chen, Z.Q., Kajiwara, Y., Nicora, A.,
- 1850 2007. Paleoredox, biotic and sulfur-isotopic changes associated with the
- 1851 end-Permian mass extinction in the western Tethys. Chemical Geology 244,
- 1852 483-492.
- 1853 Gouramis, C., Webb, J.A., Warren, A.A., 2003. Fluviodeltaic sedimentology and
- 1854 ichnology of part of the Silurian Grampians Group, western Victoria. Australian
- 1855 Journal of Earth Sciences 50, 811-825.
- 1856 Grice, K., Cao, C., Love, G.D., Bottcher, M.E., Twitchett, R.J., Grosjean, E., Summons,
- 1857 R.E., Turgeon, S.C., Dunning, W., Jin, Y., 2005. Photic zone euxinia during the
- 1858 Permian-Triassic superanoxic event. Science 307, 706-709
- 1859 Hammer, O., Harper, D.A.T., Ryan, P.D., 2001. PAST: palaeontological statistics
- 1860 software package for education and data analysis. Palaeontologia Electronica 4, 1-9.

- 1861 Häntzschel, W., 1975. Trace fossils and problematica. In: Teichert, C. (ed.), *Treatise of*  
1862 *Invertebrate Paleontology* (2nd Edition), Part W, Miscellanea, Supp 1. University of  
1863 Kansas and Geological Society of America, Lawrence, Kansas, 269 pp.
- 1864 He, J.W., 1981. Clay minerals in the Changhsingian stratotype section and the basal part  
1865 of Yinkeng Formation, with reference to the Permo-Triassic boundary (in Chinese).  
1866 *Journal of Stratigraphy* 5, 197–206
- 1867 He, J.W., Rui, L., Chai, Z.F., 1987. The latest Permian and earliest Triassic volcanic  
1868 activities in the Meishan area of Changxing, Zhejiang. *Journal of Stratigraphy* 11,  
1869 194–199.
- 1870 He, W., Feng, Q., Gu, S., Jin, Y., 2005. Changxingian (Upper Permian) Radiolarian fauna  
1871 from Meishan D section, Changxing, Zhejiang, China, and its possible  
1872 paleoecological significance. *Journal of Paleontology* 79, 209–218.
- 1873 Hinojosa, J.L., Brown, S.T., Chen, J., DePaolo, D.J., Paytan, A., Shen, S.Z., Payne, J.L.,  
1874 2012. Evidence for end-Permian ocean acidification from calcium isotopes in  
1875 biogenic apatite. *Geology* 40, 743–746.
- 1876 Huang, C.J., Tong, J.N., Hinnov, L., Chen, Z.Q., 2011. Did the great dying of life take  
1877 700 ky? Evidence from global astronomical correlation of the Permian-Triassic

- 1878 boundary interval. *Geology* 39, 779-782.
- 1879 [Huang, Y.F., Tong, J.N., Fraiser, M.L., Chen, Z.Q., 2014. Extinction patterns among](#)
- 1880 [bivalves in South China during the Permian-Triassic crisis. \*Palaeogeography,\*](#)
- 1881 [\*Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology\* 399, 78-88.](#)
- 1882 Hubbard, S.M., Shultz, M.R., 2008. Deep burrows in submarine fan-channel deposits of
- 1883 the Cerro Toro Formation (Cretaceous), Chilean Patagonia: implications for
- 1884 firmground development and colonization in the deep sea. *Palaios* 23, 223–232.
- 1885 Jacobsen, N., Twitchett, R.J., Krystyn, L., 2011. Palaeoecological methods for assessing
- 1886 marine ecosystem recovery following the Late Permian mass extinction event.
- 1887 *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology* 308, 200–212.
- 1888 Jiang, H.S., Lai, X., Luo, G., Aldridge, R., Zhang, K., Wignall, P.B., 2007. Restudy of
- 1889 conodont zonation and evolution across the P/T boundary at Meishan section,
- 1890 Changxing, Zhejiang, China. *Global and Planetary Change* 55, 39-55.
- 1891 Jiang, H.S., Aldridge, R.J., Lai, X.L., Sun, Y.D., Luo, G.M., 2008. Observations on the
- 1892 surface microreticulation of platform elements of *Neogondolella* (Conodonta) from
- 1893 the Upper Permian, Meishan, China. *Lethaia* 41, 263-274.
- 1894 [Jiang, H.S., Lai, X.L., Sun, Y.D., Wignall, P.B., Liu, J., Yan, C., 2014. Permian-Triassic](#)

- 1895 [conodonts from Dajiang \(Guizhou, South China\) and their implication for the age of](#)  
1896 [microbialite deposition in the aftermath of the end-Permian mass extinction. Journal](#)  
1897 [of Earth Science 25, 413-430.](#)
- 1898 Jiang, H.S., Lai, X.L., Yan, C.B., Aldridge, R.J., Wignall, P., Sun, Y.D., 2011. Revised  
1899 conodont zonation and conodont evolution across the Permian-Triassic boundary at  
1900 the Shangsi section, Guangyuan, Sichuan, South China. *Global and Planetary Change*,  
1901 77, 103-115,
- 1902 Jiang, Y., Tang, Y., Dai, S., Zou, X., Qian, H., Zhou, G., 2006. Pyrites and sulfur isotopic  
1903 composition near the Permian-Triassic boundary in Meishan. *Zhejiang. Acta*  
1904 *Geologica Sinica* 80, 1202-1207.
- 1905 Jin, Y., Wang, Y., Wang, W., Shang, Q., Cao, C., Erwin, D.H., 2000. Pattern of marine  
1906 mass extinction near the Permian-Triassic boundary in South China. *Science* 289,  
1907 432-436.
- 1908 Joachimski, M.M., Lai, X., Shen, S., Jiang, H., Luo, G., Chen, B., Chen, J., Sun, Y., 2012.  
1909 Climate warming in the latest Permian and the Permian-Triassic mass extinction.  
1910 *Geology* 40, 195-198.
- 1911 Jost, L., 2006. Entropy and diversity. *Oikos* 113, 363-375.

- 1912 Jost, L., 2007. Partitioning diversity into independent alpha and beta components.  
1913 Ecology 88, 2427–2439.
- 1914 Jumars, P.A., Wheatcroft, R.A., 1989. Responses of benthos to changing food quality and  
1915 quantity with a focus of deposit feeding and bioturbation. In: Berger, W.H., Smetacek,  
1916 V.S., Wefer, G., (eds.), Productivity in the Ocean: Past and Present. Wiley, Chichester,  
1917 pp. 235-253.
- 1918 Kaiho, K., Chen, Z.Q., Miura, Y., Kawahata, H., Kajiwara, Y., Sato, H., 2006b. Close-up  
1919 of the end-Permian mass extinction horizon recorded in the Meishan section, South  
1920 China: Sedimentary, elemental, and biotic characterization with a negative shift of  
1921 sulfate sulfur isotope ratio. Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology 239,  
1922 396-405.
- 1923 Kaiho, K., Kajiwara, Y., Chen, Z.Q., Gorjan, P., 2006a. A sulfur isotope event at the end  
1924 of the Permian. Chemical Geology 235, 33-47
- 1925 Kaiho, K., Chen, Z.Q., Sawada, K., 2009. Possible causes for a negative shift of stable  
1926 carbon isotope ratio before, during, and after the end-Permian mass extinction in  
1927 Meishan, South China. Australian Journal of Earth Sciences 56, 799-808.
- 1928 Kaiho, K., Kajiwara, Y., Nakano, T., Miura, Y., Chen, Z.Q., Shi, G.R., 2001. End-Permian

- 1929 catastrophe by a bolide impact: evidence of a gigantic release of sulfur from the  
1930 mantle. *Geology* 29, 815-818.
- 1931 Keighley, D.G., Pickeril, P.K., 1994. The ichnogenus *Beaconites* and its distinction from  
1932 *Ancorichnus* and *Taenidium*. *Palaeontology* 37, 305-337.
- 1933 Knaust, D., 1998. Trace fossils and ichnofabrics on the Lower Muschelkalk carbonate  
1934 ramp (Triassic) of Germany: tool for high-resolution sequence stratigraphy.  
1935 *Geologische Rundschau* 87, 21-31.
- 1936 Knaust, D., 2004. Cambro–Ordovician trace fossils from the SW Norwegian Caledonides.  
1937 *Geological Journal* 39, 1–24.
- 1938 Knoll, A.H., Bambach, R.K., Oayne, J.L., Pruss, S., Fischer, W.W., 2007.  
1939 Paleophysiology and end-Permian mass extinction. *Earth and Planetary Science*  
1940 *Letters* 256, 295–313.
- 1941 Korte, C., Kozur, H., Joachimski, M.M., Strauss, H., Veizer, J., Schwark, L., 2004a.  
1942 Carbon, sulfur, oxygen and strontium isotope records, organic geochemistry and  
1943 biostratigraphy across the Permian/Triassic boundary in Abadeh, Iran. *International*  
1944 *Journal of Earth Sciences* 93, 565–581
- 1945 Kosnik, M.A., Wagner, P.J., 2006. Effects of taxon abundance distributions on expected

- 1946 numbers of sampled taxa. *Evolutionary Ecology Research* 8, 195–211.
- 1947 Kozur, H., 2007. Biostratigraphy and event stratigraphy in Iran around the
- 1948 Permian–Triassic Boundary (PTB): Implications for the causes of the PTB biotic
- 1949 crisis. *Global and Planetary Change* 55, 155–176.
- 1950 Lea, D.W., Pak, D.K., Spero, H.J., 2000. Climate impact of late quaternary equatorial
- 1951 pacific sea surface temperature variations. *Science* 289, 1719–1724.
- 1952 Li, J., Cao, C.Q., Servais, T., Zhu, Y.H., 2004. Later Permian acritarchs from Meishan
- 1953 (SE China) in the context of Permian palaeobiogeography and palaeoecology. *Neues*
- 1954 *Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie, Monatshefte* 7, 427–448.
- 1955 Li, W.Z., Shen, S.Z., 2008. Lopingian (Late Permian) brachiopods around the
- 1956 Wuchiapingian-Changhsingian boundary at the Meishan sections C and D,
- 1957 Changxing, South China. *Geobios* 41, 307–320.
- 1958 Liang H., 2002, End-Permian catastrophic event of marine acidification by hydrated
- 1959 sulfuric acid: Mineralogical evidence from Meishan section of South China:
- 1960 *Chinese Science Bulletin* 47, 1393–1397.
- 1961 Liao, Z.T., 1984. New genera and species of Late Permian and earliest Triassic
- 1962 brachiopods from Jiangsu, Zhejiang and Anhui Provinces. *Acta Palaeontologica*

- 1963 Sinica 23, 276–285.
- 1964 Luo, G.M., Lai, X.L., Jiang, H.S., Zhang, K.X., 2006. Size variation of the end Permian  
1965 conodont *Neogondolella* at Meishan section, Changxing, Zhejiang and its  
1966 significance. Science in China, Series D 49, 337–347.
- 1967 Luo, G.M., Lai, X.L., Shi, G.R., Jiang, H.S., Yin, H.F., Xie, S.C., Tong, J.N., Zhang,  
1968 K.X., He, W.H., Wignall, P.B., 2008. Size variation of conodont elements of the  
1969 *Hindeodus-Isarcicella* clade during the Permian-Triassic transition in South China  
1970 and its implication for mass extinction. Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology,  
1971 Palaeoecology 264, 176-187.
- 1972 Luo, G.M., Huang, J.H., Xie, S.C., Wignall, P.B., Tang, X.Y., Huang, X.Y., Yin, H.F.,  
1973 2010. Relationships between carbon isotope evolution and variation of microbes  
1974 during the Permian-Triassic transition at Meishan section, South China. International  
1975 Journal of Earth Sciences 99, 775-784.
- 1976 Luo, G.M., Wang, Y.B., Yang, H., Algeo, T.J., Kump, L., Huang, J.H., Xie, S.C., 2011.  
1977 Stepwise and large-magnitude negative shift in delta C-13 (carb) preceded the main  
1978 marine mass extinction of the Permian-Triassic crisis interval. Palaeogeography,  
1979 Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology 299, 70-82.



- 1980 MacEachern, J.A., Raychaudhuri, I., Pemberton, S.G., 1992. Stratigraphic applications of  
1981 the *Glossifungites* ichnofacies: delineating discontinuities in the rock record. In:  
1982 Pemberton, S.G. (ed.), Applications of Ichnology to Petroleum Exploration: A Core  
1983 Workshop: SEPM Core Workshop No. 17, pp. 169–198 Tulsa, USA.
- 1984 MacEachern, J.A., Bann, K.L., Pemberton, S.G., Gingras, M.K., 2007. The ichnofacies  
1985 paradigm: high-resolution paleoenvironmental interpretation of the rock record. In:  
1986 MacEachern, J.A., Bann, K.L., Gingras, M.K., Pemberton, S.G. (eds), Applied  
1987 Ichnology: SEPM Short Course Notes No. 52, pp. 27–64. Tulsa, USA.
- 1988 Mei, S.L., Zhang, K.X., Wardlaw, B.R., 1998. A refined succession of Changhsingian and  
1989 Griesbachian neogondolellid conodonts from the Meishan section, candidate of the  
1990 Global Stratotype Section and Point of the Permian-Triassic boundary.  
1991 Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology 143, 213-226.
- 1992 Miller, M.F., Smail, S.E., 1997. A semiquantitative method for evaluating bioturbation  
1993 on bedding planes. Palaios 12, 391–396.
- 1994 Mundil, R., Metcalfe, I., Ludwig, K.R., Renne, P.R., Oberli, F., Nicoll, R.S., 2001.  
1995 Timing of the Permian–Triassic biotic crisis: implications from new zircon U/Pb age  
1996 data (and their limitations). Earth and Planetary Science Letters 187, 131–145.

- 1997 Mundil, R., Ludwig, K.R., Metcalfe, I., Renne, P.R., 2004. Age and timing of the Permian
- 1998 mass extinctions: U/Pb dating of closed-system zircons. *Science* 305, 1760–1763.
- 1999 Myrow, P.M., 1995. *Thalassinoides* and the enigma of early Paleozoic open-framework
- 2000 burrow systems. *Palaios* 10, 58-74.
- 2001 Nicoll, R.S., Metcalfe, I., Wang, C.Y., 2002. New species of the conodont genus
- 2002 *Hindeodus* and conodont biostratigraphy of the Permian–Triassic boundary interval.
- 2003 *Journal of Asian Earth Sciences* 20, 609–631.
- 2004 Olszewski, T.D., 2004. A unified mathematical framework for the measurement of
- 2005 richness and evenness within and among multiple communities. *Oikos* 104,
- 2006 377–378.
- 2007 Orchard, M.J., Krystyn, L., 1998. Conodonts of the lowermost Triassic of Spiti, and new
- 2008 zonation based on *Neogondolella* successions. *Rivista Italiana di Paleontologia e*
- 2009 *Stratigrafia* 104, 341–368.
- 2010 Orchard, M.J., Nassichuk, W.W., Rui, L., 1994. Conodonts from the Lower Griesbachian
- 2011 *Otoceras latilobatum* bed of Selong, Tibet and the position of the Permian–Triassic
- 2012 boundary. *Canadian Society of Petroleum Geologists, Proceedings of Pangea*
- 2013 *Conference, Memoir* 17, 823–843.

2014 Payne, J.L., Clapham, M.E., 2012. End-Permian mass extinction in the oceans: An  
2015 ancient analog for the twenty-first century? *Annual Reviews of Earth and Planetary*  
2016 *Sciences* 40, 89–111.

2017 Payne, J.L., Lehrmann, D.J., Wei, J.Y., Orchard, M.J., Schrag, D.P., Knoll, A.H., 2004.  
2018 Large perturbations of the carbon cycle during recovery from the end-Permian  
2019 extinction. *Science* 205, 505–509.

2020 Payne, J.L., Lehrmann, D.J., Wei, J., Knoll, A.H., 2006. The pattern and timing of biotic  
2021 recovery from the end-Permian extinction on the Great Bank of Guizhou, Guizhou  
2022 Province, China. *Palaios* 21, 63–85.

2023 Payne, J.L., Lehrmann, D.J., Follett, D., Seibel, M., Kump, L.R., Riccardi, A., Altiner, D.,  
2024 Sano, H., Wei, J., 2007. Erosional truncation of uppermost Permian shallow-marine  
2025 carbonates and implications for Permian–Triassic boundary events. *Geological*  
2026 *Society of America, Bulletin* 119, 771–784.

2027 Pemberton, S.G., Frey, R.W., 1985. The *Glossifungites* ichnofacies: modern examples  
2028 from the Georgia coast, USA. In: Curran, H.A., (ed.), *Biogenic Structures: Their Use*  
2029 *in Interpreting Depositional Environments: SEPM Special Publication*, 35, pp.  
2030 237–259, Tulsa, USA.

2031 Pemberton, S.G., Flach, P.D., Mossop, G.D., 1982. Trace fossils from the Athabasca Oil  
2032 Sands, Alberta, Canada. *Science* 217, 825-827.

2033 Pemberton, S.G., MacEachern, J.A., Saunders, T., 2004. Stratigraphic applications of  
2034 substratespecific ichnofacies: delineating discontinuities in the fossil record. In:  
2035 McIlroy, D. (ed.), *The Application of Ichnology to Palaeoenvironmental and*  
2036 *Stratigraphic Analysis: Geological Society of London, Special Publication*, 228,  
2037 29–62.

2038 Perri, M.C., Farabegoli, E., 2003. Conodonts across the Permian–Triassic boundary in  
2039 the Southern Alps. *Courier Forschungsinstitute Senckenberg* 245, 281–313.

2040 Pruss, S.B., Bottjer, D.J., 2004. Early Triassic fossils of the western United States and  
2041 their implications for prolonged environmental stress from the end-Permian mass  
2042 extinction. *Palaios* 19, 551-564.

2043 Reichow, M.K., Pringle, M.S., Al'Mukhamedov, A.I., Allen, M.B., Andreichev, V.L.,  
2044 Buslov, M.M., Davies, C.E., Fedoseev, G.S., Fitton, J.G., Inger, S., Medvedev, A.Y.,  
2045 Mitchell, C., Puchkov, V.N., Safanova, I.Y., Scott, R.A., Saunders, A.D., 2009. The  
2046 timing and extent of the eruption of the Siberian Traps large igneous province:  
2047 implications for the end-Permian environmental crisis. *Earth and Planetary Sciences*

2048 Letters 277, 9–20.

2049 Renne, P.R., Black, M.T., Zheng, Z.C., Richards, M.A., Basu, A.R., 1995. Synchrony  
2050 and causal relations between Permian–Triassic boundary crisis and Siberian flood  
2051 volcanism. *Science* 269, 1413–1416.

2052 Renne, P.R., Mundil, R., Balco, G., Min, K., Ludwig, K.R., 2010. Joint determination of  
2053  $^{40}\text{K}$  decay constants and  $^{40}\text{Ar}^*/^{40}\text{K}$  for the Fish Canyon sanidine standard, and  
2054 improved accuracy for  $^{40}\text{Ar}/^{39}\text{Ar}$  geochronology. *Geochimica et Cosmochimica*  
2055 *Acta* 74, 5349–5367.

2056 Riccardi, A., Arthur, M.A., Kump, L.R., 2006. Sulfur isotopic evidence for chemocline  
2057 upward excursions during the end-Permian mass extinction. *Geochimica et*  
2058 *Cosmochimica Acta* 70, 5740–5752.

2059 Rindsberg, A.K., Kopaska-Merkel, D.C., 2005. *Treptichnus* and *Arenicolites* from the  
2060 Steven C. Minkin Paleozoic footprint Site (Langsettian, Alabama, USA). In: Buta,  
2061 R.J., Rindsberg, A.K., Kopaska-Merkel, D.C., (eds.), *Pennsylvanian Footprints in*  
2062 *the Black Warrior Basin of Alabama: Monograph, 1*. Alabama Paleontological  
2063 Society, pp. 121–141.

2064 Rui, L., He, J., Chen, C., Wang, Y., 1988. Discovery of fossil animals from the basal clay

2065 of Permian–Triassic boundary in the Meishan area of Changxing, Zhejiang and its  
2066 significance. *Journal of Stratigraphy* 12, 48–52.

2067 Savrda, C.E., 1992. Trace fossils and benthic oxygenation. In: Maples, C.G., West, R.R.  
2068 (eds), *Trace Fossils, Short Courses in Paleontology 5*. University of Tennessee Press,  
2069 Knoxville pp. 172–196.

2070 Savrda, C.E., Bottjer, D.J., 1987. The exaerobic zone, a new oxygen-deficient marine  
2071 biofacies. *Nature* 327, 54–56.

2072 Savrda, C.E., Browning, J.V., Krawinkel, H., Hesselbo, S.P., 2001. Firmground  
2073 ichnofabrics in deep-water sequence stratigraphy, Tertiary clinoform-toe deposits,  
2074 New Jersey slope. *Palaios* 16, 294–305.

2075 Seilacher, A. 1967. Bathymetry of trace fossils. *Marine Geology* 5, 413–428.

2076 Seilacher, A. 1977. Pattern analysis of *Paleodictyon* and related trace fossils. In: Crimes,  
2077 T.P., Harper, J.C. (eds.), *Trace Fossils 2*. *Geological Journal Special Issue No. 9*,  
2078 289–334.

2079 Seilacher, A., 2007. *Trace Fossil Analysis*. Springer, Berlin. 226 pp.

2080 Sephton, M.A., Looy, C.V., Brinkhuis, H., Wignall, P.B., de Leeuw, J.W., Visscher, H.,  
2081 2005. Catastrophic soil erosion during the end-Permian biotic crisis. *Geology* 33,

2082 941–944.

2083 Sepkoski Jr., J.J., 1982. A Compendium of Fossil Marine Families: Milwaukee Public  
2084 Museum Contributions in Biology and Geology, 51, p. 125.

2085 Sepkoski Jr., J.J., 2002. A Compendium of Fossil Marine Animal Genera: Bulletin of  
2086 American Paleontology 363, 1-563.

2087 Sheldon, N.D., 2006. Abrupt chemical weathering increase across the Permian–Triassic  
2088 boundary. *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology* 231, 315–321.

2089 Shen, J., Algeo, T.J., Zhou, L., Feng, Q., Yu, J., Ellwood, B., 2012. Volcanic  
2090 perturbations of the marine environment in South China preceding the latest Permian  
2091 mass extinction and their biotic effects. *Geobiology* 10, 82-103.

2092 Shen, S.Z., James L. Crowley, J.L., Wang, Y., Bowring, S.A., Erwin, D.H., Sadler, P.M.,  
2093 Cao, C.Q., Rothman, D.H., Henderson, C.M., Ramezani, J., Zhang, H., Shen, Y.A.,  
2094 Wang, X.D., Wang, W., Mu, L., Li, W.Z., Tang, Y.G., Liu, X.L., Liu, L.J., Zeng, Y.,  
2095 Jiang, Y.F., Jin, Y.G., 2011b. Calibrating the end-Permian mass extinction. *Science*  
2096 9, 1367-1372,

2097 Shen, W.J., Lin, Y.T., Xu, L., Li, J. F., Wu, Y.S., Sun, Y.G., 2007. Pyrite framboids in the  
2098 Permian-Triassic boundary section at Meishan, China: Evidence for dysoxic

- 2099 deposition. *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology* 253, 323-331.
- 2100 Shen, Y.A., Farquhar, J., Zhang, H., Masterson, A., Zhang, T., Wing, B.A., 2011a.
- 2101 Multiple S-isotopic evidence for episodic shoaling of anoxic water during Late
- 2102 Permian mass extinction. *Nature Communications* 2, 210e.
- 2103 Sheng, J., Chen, C., Wang, Y., Rui, L., Liao, Z., Bando, Y., Ishii, K., Nakazawa, K.,
- 2104 Nakamura, K., 1984. Permian–Triassic boundary in Middle and Eastern Tethys.
- 2105 *Journal of Faculty of Science, Hokkaido University* 21, 133–181.
- 2106 Sheng, J.Z., Chen, C.Z., Wang, Y.G., Rui, L., Liao, Z.T., He, J.W., Jiang, N.Y., Wang,
- 2107 C.Y., 1987. New evidence on the Permian and Triassic boundary of Jiangsu,
- 2108 Zhejiang and Anhui. In: Nanjing Institute of Geology and Palaeontology, Academia
- 2109 Sinica (ed.), *Stratigraphy and Palaeontology of Systemic Boundaries in China.*
- 2110 Permian–Triassic Boundary (1). Nanjing University Press, Nanjing, pp. 1–21
- 2111 Shi, C., Chen, D., 1987. The Changhsingian ostracodes from Meishan, Changxing,
- 2112 Zhejiang. In: Nanjing Institute of Geology and Palaeontology, Academia Sinica (Ed.),
- 2113 *Stratigraphy and Palaeontology of systemic boundaries in China. Permian-Triassic*
- 2114 boundary (1). Nanjing University Press, Nanjing, pp. 23-80.
- 2115 Song, H., Tong, J., Chen, Z.Q., 2009. Two episodes of foraminiferal extinction near the



2116 Permian–Triassic boundary at the Meishan section, South China. Australian Journal  
2117 of Earth Sciences 56, 765–773.

2118 Song, H., Tong, J., Zhang, K., Wang, Q., Chen, Z.Q., 2007. Foraminiferal survivors from  
2119 the Permian–Triassic mass extinction in the Meishan section, South China.  
2120 Palaeoworld 16, 105–119.

2121 Song, H.J., Wignall, P.B., Tong, J.N., Yin, H.F., 2013a. Two pulses of extinction during  
2122 the Permian–Triassic crisis. Nature Geoscience 6, 52–56.

2123 [Song, H.J., Wignall, P.B., Chu, D.L., Tong, J.N., Sun, Y.D., Song, H.Y., He, W.H., Tian,  
2124 L., 2014. Anoxia/High temperature double whammy during the Permian–Triassic  
2125 marine crisis and its aftermath. Scientific Reports 4, 4132.](#)

2126 Song, H.Y., Tong, J.N., Algeo, T.J., Horacek, M., Qiu, H.O., Song, H.J., Tian, L., Chen,  
2127 Z.Q., 2013b. Large vertical  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  gradients in Early Triassic seas of the South China  
2128 craton: Implications for oceanographic changes related to Siberian Traps volcanism.  
2129 Global and Planetary Change 105, 7–20.

2130 Sun, Y.D., Joachimski, M.M., Wignall, P.B., Yan, C.B., Chen, Y.L., Jiang, H.S., Wang,  
2131 L., Lai, X.L., 2012. Lethally hot temperatures during the Early Triassic greenhouse.  
2132 Science 338, 366–370.

Formatted: Font:

2133 Tian, S.F., Chen, Z.Q., Huang, C.J., 2014. Orbital forcing and sea-level changes in the  
2134 earliest Triassic of the Meishan section, South China. *Journal of Earth Science* 25,  
2135 64-73.

2136 Tong, J.N., Yang, Y., 1998. Advance in the study of the Lower Triassic conodonts at  
2137 Meishan section, Changxing, Zhejiang Province. *Chinese Science Bulletin* 43,  
2138 1350–1353.

2139 Twitchett, R.J., 1999. Palaeoenvironments and faunal recovery after the end-Permian  
2140 mass extinction. *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology* 154, 27-37.

2141 Twitchett, R.J., 2006. The palaeoclimatology, palaeoecology and palaeoenvironmental  
2142 analysis of mass extinction events. *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology,*  
2143 *Palaeoecology* 232, 190-213.

2144 Twitchett, R.J., Barras, C.G., 2004. Trace fossils in the aftermath of mass extinction  
2145 events. In: McIlroy, D. (Ed.), *Application of Ichnology to Palaeoenvironmental and*  
2146 *Stratigraphic Analysis*. Geological Society of London, Special Publication 228, pp.  
2147 395-415.

2148 Twitchett, R.J., Krystyn, L., Baud, A., Wheeley, J.R., Richoz, S., 2004. Rapid marine  
2149 recovery after the end-Permian mass-extinction event in the absence of marine

2150 anoxia. *Geology* 32, 805-808.

2151 Wang, C., Visscher, H., 2007. Abundance anomalies of aromatic biomarkers in the  
2152 Permian–Triassic boundary section at Meishan, China—evidence of end-Permian  
2153 terrestrial ecosystem collapse. *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology*  
2154 252, 291–303.

2155 Wang, Y., Sadler, P.M., Shen, S.Z., Erwin, D.H., Zhang, Y.C., Wang, X.D., Wang, W.,  
2156 Crowley, J.L., Henderson, C.M., 2014. Quantifying the process and abruptness of the  
2157 end-Permian mass extinction. *Paleobiology* 40, 113-129.

2158 [Wignall, P.B., 2007. The end-Permian mass extinction—how bad did it get? \*Geobiology\*](#)  
2159 [5, 303–309.](#)

2160 Wignall, P.B., Hallam, A., 1993. Griesbachian (earliest Triassic) palaeoenvironmental  
2161 changes in the Salt Range, Pakistan and southeast China and their bearing on the  
2162 Permo–Triassic mass extinction. *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology,*  
2163 *Palaeoecology* 102, 215-37.

2164 Wignall, P.B., Twitchett, R.J., 2002. Extent, duration and nature of the Permian-Triassic  
2165 superanoxic event. *Geological Society of America, Special Paper* 356, 395-413.

2166 Wignall, P.B., Morante, R., Newton, R., 1998. The Permo–Triassic transition in

2167 Spitsbergen;  $\delta^3\text{Corg}$  chemostratigraphy, Fe and S geochemistry, facies, fauna and  
2168 trace fossils. *Geological Magazine* 135, 47-62.

2169 Wignall, P.B., Newton, R., Brookfield, M.E., 2005. Pyrite framboid evidence for  
2170 oxygen-poor deposition during the Permian–Triassic crisis in Kashmir.  
2171 *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology* 216, 183–188.

2172 Wignall, P.B., Kershaw, S., Collin, P.Y., Crasquin-Soleau, S., 2009. Comment: erosional  
2173 truncation of uppermost Permian shallow-marine carbonates and implications for  
2174 Permian–Triassic boundary events. *Geological Society of America, Bulletin* 121,  
2175 954–956.

2176 [Williams, A., James, M.A., Emig, C.C., Mackay, S., Rhodes, M.C., Cohen, B.L.,](#)  
2177 [Gawthrop, A.B., Peck, L.S., Curry, G.B., Ansell, A.D., Cusack, M., Walton, D.,](#)  
2178 [Brunton, C.H.C., MacKinnon, D.I., Richardson, J.R., 1997. \*Treatise on Invertebrate\*](#)  
2179 [Paleontology Part H, Brachiopoda, Revised, Volume 1: Introduction. The Geological](#)  
2180 [Society of America and The University of Kansas, Boulder, Colorado and Lawrence,](#)  
2181 [Kansas, 539 pp.](#)

2182 Wilson, M.A., Palmer, T.J., 1998. The earliest *Gastrochaenolites* (Early Pennsylvanian,  
2183 Arkansas, USA): an upper Paleozoic bivalve boring? *Journal of Paleontology*, 72,

2184 769–772.

2185 Wu, H.C., Zhang, S.H., Hinnov, L.A., Jiang, G.Q., Feng, Q.L., Li, H.Y., Yang, T.S., 2013.

2186 Time-calibrated Milankovitch cycles for the Late Permian. *Nature Communications*

2187 4, 2452.

2188 Xie, S.C., Pancost, R.D., Yin, H.F., Wang, H.M., Evershed, R.P., 2005. Two episodes of

2189 microbial change coupled with Permo/Triassic faunal mass extinction. *Nature* 343,

2190 494-497.

2191 Xie, S., Pancost, R.D., Huang, J., Wignall, P.B., Yu, J., Tang, X., Chen, L., Huang, X.,

2192 Lai, X., 2007. Changes in the global carbon cycle occurred as two episodes during

2193 the Permian–Triassic crisis. *Geology* 35, 1083–1086.

2194 Xu, D.Y., Yan, Z., 1993. Carbon-isotope iridium event markers near the Permian-Triassic

2195 boundary in the Meishan section, Zhejiang Province, China. *Palaeogeography,*

2196 *Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology* 104, 171-176.

2197 Yang, W., Jiang, N., 1981. Sedimentary features and microfacies of the Changhsing

2198 Formation and Permian-Triassic boundary. *Bulletins of the Nanjing Institute of*

2199 *Geology and Palaeontology, Academia Sinica* 2, 113-133.

2200 Yang, Z., Yin, H., Wu, S., Yang, F., Ding, M., Xu, G., 1987. Permian-Triassic boundary

- 2201 stratigraphy and fauna of South China. Ministry of Geology and Mineral Resources,  
2202 People's Republic of China, Geological Memoirs Series 2, Number 6. Geological  
2203 Publishing House, Beijing, 379 pp.
- 2204 Yang, Z., Wu, S., Yin, H., Xu, G., Zhang, K., Bi, X., 1993. Permo-Triassic events of South  
2205 China. Geological Publishing House, Beijing, 153 pp.
- 2206 Yin, H., Ding, M., Zhang, K., Tong, J., Yang, F., Lai, X., 1995. Dongwuan-Indosinian  
2207 (Late Permian-Middle Triassic) Ecostratigraphy of the Yangtze Region and its  
2208 Margins. Science Press, Beijing, 338 pp.
- 2209 Yin, H., Zhang, K., Tong, J., Yang, Z., Wu, S., 2001. The Global Stratotype Section and  
2210 Point (GSSP) of the Permian-Triassic Boundary. Episodes 24(2), 102-114.
- 2211 Yin, H., Sweet, W.C., Glenister, B.F., Kotlyar, G., Kozur, H., Newell, N.D., Sheng, J.,  
2212 Yang, Z. and Zakharov, Y.D., 1996, Recommendation of the Meishan section as  
2213 Global Stratotype Section and Point for basal boundary of Triassic System:  
2214 Newsletter on Stratigraphy 34, 81–108.
- 2215 Yin, H.F., Feng, Q.L., Lai, X.L., Baud, A., Tong, J.N., 2007<sup>a</sup>. The protracted  
2216 Permo-Triassic crisis and multi-episode extinction around the Permian-Triassic  
2217 boundary. Global and Planetary Change 55, 1-20.

2218 Yin, H.F., Huang, S.J., Zhang, K.X., Hansen, H.J., Yang, F.Q., Ding, M.H., Bie, X.M.,  
2219 1992, The effects of volcanism on the Permo-Triassic mass extinction in South  
2220 China, *in* Sweet, W.C., Yang, Z.Y, Dickins, J.M., Yin, H.F. (eds), Permo-Triassic  
2221 Events in the Eastern Tethys. Cambridge, UK, Cambridge University Press, p.  
2222 169-174.

2223 Yin, H.F., Xie, S., Luo, G., Algeo, T.J., Zhang, K., 2012. Two episodes of environmental  
2224 change at the Permian-Triassic boundary of the GSSP section Meishan.  
2225 Earth-Science Reviews 115, 163-172.

2226 Yin, H.F., Jiang, H.S., Xia, W.C., Feng, Q.L., Zhang, N., Shen, J., 2014. The end-Permian  
2227 regression in South China and its implication on mass extinction. Earth-Science  
2228 Reviews [137, 19-33 \(in press\)](#).

2229 Yuan, D.X., Shen, S.Z., Henderson, C.M., Chen, J., Zhang, H., Feng, H.Z., 2014. Revised  
2230 conodont-based integrated high-resolution timescale for the Changhsingian Stage  
2231 and end-Permian extinction interval at the Meishan sections, South China. Lithos  
2232 [204, 220-245 \(in press\), doi:10.1016/j.lithos.2014.03.026](#).

2233 Zeebe, R.E., Zachos, J.C., Dickens, G.R., 2009. Carbon dioxide forcing alone insufficient  
2234 to explain Palaeocene–Eocene thermal maximum warming. Nature Geoscience 2,

- 2235 576–580.
- 2236 Zhang, H., Shen, S.Z., Cao, C.Q., Zheng, Q.F., 2014. Origins of microspherules from the  
2237 Permian-Triassic boundary event layers in South China. *Lithos* (~~in press~~)[204](#),  
2238 [246-257](#)[doi:10.1016/j.lithos.2014.02.018](#).
- 2239 Zhang, K.X., Lai, X.L., Tong, J.N., Jiang, H.S., 2009. Progresses on study of conodont  
2240 sequence for the GSSP section at Meishan, Changxing, Zhejiang Province, South  
2241 China. *Acta Palaeontologica Sinica* 48, 485–495.
- 2242 Zhang, K.X., Tong, J.N., Shi, G.R., Lai, L.X., Peng, Y.Q., Yu, J.X., He, W., Jin, Y.L.,  
2243 2007. Early Triassic conodont-palynological biostratigraphy of the Meishan D  
2244 section in Changxing, Zhejiang Province, South China. *Palaeogeography*,  
2245 *Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology* 252, 4–23
- 2246 Zhang, K.X., Tong, J.N., Yin, H.F., Wu, S.B., 1997. Sequence stratigraphy of the  
2247 Permian-Triassic boundary section of Changxing, Zhejiang, Southern China. *Acta*  
2248 *Geologica Sinica* 71, 90–103.
- 2249 Zhang, K.X., Tong, J.N., Hou, G.J., Wu, S.B., Zhu, Y.H., Lin, Q.X., 2005. Regional  
2250 Geological report, the People's Republic of China (Meishanzhen Map H50E006023,  
2251 Changxingian Map, H50E006024, Scale:1:50000). University of Geosciences Press,



- 2252 264 pp., Wuhan, China.
- 2253 Zhao, J., Sheng, J., Yao, Z., Liang, X., Chen, C., Rui, L., Liao, Z., 1981. The
- 2254 Changhsingian and Permian-Triassic boundary of South China, Bulletin of the
- 2255 Nanjing Institute of Geology and Palaeontology, Academia Sinica 2, 1-95.
- 2256 Zhao, X.M., Tong, J.N., 2010. Two episodic changes of trace fossils through the
- 2257 Permian-Triassic transition in the Meishan section cores, Zhejiang Province, Science
- 2258 China, Earth Science 40, 1241-1249.
- 2259 Zheng, Q.F., Cao, C.Q., Zhang, M.Y., 2013. Sedimentary features of the Permian-Triassic
- 2260 boundary sequence of the Meishan section in Changxing County, Zhejiang Province.
- 2261 Science China, Earth Sciences 56, 956-969.
- 2262 [Zhao, L., Chen, Y., Chen, Z.Q., Cao, L., 2013b. Uppermost Permian to Lower Triassic](#)
- 2263 [conodont zonation from Three Gorges area, South China. Palaios 28, 523-540.](#)
- 2264 Zhao, L., Chen, Z.Q., Algeo, T.J., Chen, J., Chen, Y., Tong, J., Gao, S., Zhou, L., Hu, Z.,
- 2265 Liu, Y., 2013a. Rare-earth element patterns in conodont albid crowns: Evidence for
- 2266 massive inputs of volcanic ash during the latest Permian biocrisis? Global and
- 2267 Planetary Change 105, 135-151.
- 2268 Zonneveld, J.-P., Gingras, M.K., Beatty, T.W., 2010. Diverse ichnofossil assemblage

2269 following the P–T mass extinction, Lower Triassic, Alberta and British Columbia,  
2270 Canada: evidence for shallow marine refugia on the northwestern coast of Pangaea.  
2271 *Palaios* 25, 368–392.

2272

2273

2274 **Figure captions**

2275

2276 **Fig. 1.** The GSSP for the Permian-Triassic boundary at Meishan, Changxing county,  
2277 northwestern Zhejiang Province, east China. A, location of the Meishan section. B,  
2278 close-up of the white volcanic ash bed (Bed 25) in Meishan. C, geopark of the GSSP  
2279 Meishan showing GSSP position at the Meishan section D. D, the P-Tr boundary beds  
2280 showing biostratigraphic boundary through the mid-Bed 27 and the mass extinction  
2281 horizon at the base of Bed 25. E, outcrop of the P-Tr boundary beds and Yinkeng  
2282 Formation along strike on the Meishan hill from the geopark section.

2283 **Fig. 2.** Biostratigraphy of the P-Tr transition at the Meishan section with the updated  
2284 conodont zones and correlations with ammonoid, bivalve, brachiopod and microfloral  
2285 assemblages from Meishan as well as conodont zones from North Italy, Iran and

2286 Germany, and India. Note that the updated conodont zonation is revised from those  
2287 documented by Jiang et al. (2007) and Zhang et al. (2009) and our new observations.

2288 White arrows indicate that conodont zones extend to horizons below Bed 22 of Meishan  
2289 and its equivalents.

2290 **Fig. 3.** P-Tr succession exposed in the GSSP Meishan showing lithology, facies types,  
2291 depositional environments, stratigraphic distributions of trace fossils, and bioturbation  
2292 levels. Ichnofabric indices (ii: Droser and Bottjer, 1986) are assessed as 1 to 6, indicating  
2293 bioturbation from lowest to highest levels. Bedding plane bioturbation index (bpbi) is  
2294 evaluated based on bedding plane coverage of burrows (Miller and Smail, 1997). Facies  
2295 symbols: om = offshore mudstone facies, bs = basinal black shale facies, ow = offshore  
2296 wackestone facies, os = offshore siltstone facies; ew = epeiric sea wackestone facies,  
2297 HCS = hummocky cross stratification, hb = horizontal bedding. Depositional  
2298 environment (DE): ns = nearshore, fw = fair-weather wave base, sw = subtidal zone to  
2299 fair-weather wave base, swb = storm wavebase.

2300 **Fig. 4.** Lithology and fossils from the exposure of the P-Tr transition in Meishan. A-B, D,  
2301 field photograph, polished surface and microphotograph showing hummocky  
2302 cross-stratified (HCS) muddy limestone (Bed 54), upper Yinkeng Formation; pen is 15

2303 cm long; scale bars are 2 cm. C, pale mudstone and calcareous mudstone (Bed 41)  
2304 showing horizontal stratification, lower Yinkeng Formation; pen is 15 cm long. E, F, I,  
2305 ammonoid fossils across the P-Tr boundary with large ammonoid shell (E) in Bed 24e of  
2306 the Changhsing Formation contrasting to small shells (F, I) recorded in the middle and  
2307 upper Yinkeng Formation; coins are 1.5 cm in diameter; scale bar is 1 cm. G, dark  
2308 thin-bedded limestone interbedded with bioclastic limestone bands, Bed 24e; pen is 10  
2309 cm long. H, irregular contact between Beds 24d and 24e; cross-bedding is pronounced in  
2310 the uppermost Bed 24d; scale bar is 1 cm. J, vertical burrow of *Balanoglossites* in the  
2311 upper part of Bed 24d; scale bar is 1.5 cm.

2312 **Fig.5.** Microfacies and fossil fragment assemblages from Beds 23-[2426](#), upper  
2313 Changhsing Formation. A, microphotograph of claystone, Bed 25. B, microphotograph  
2314 showing horizontal laminae (black arrow) of black shale, Bed 26. C, bioclastic packstone  
2315 of Bed 23a showing brachiopod (b), crinoids (c), and ostracods (o) fragments. D,  
2316 [Bioelastic-bioclastic](#) packstone of Bed 24c showing abundant foraminifer (f), brachiopod  
2317 (b), crinoids (c), ostracods (o) and other fragments.

2318 **Fig. 6.** Pie diagrams showing percentage of major components in all rocks sampled from  
2319 Beds 22-60 in Meishan. Detailed fossil fragment contents (%) of each sample are

2320 tabulated in Table 3. Component symbols: 1 = foraminifers, 2 = ostracods, 3 = crinoids, 4  
2321 = echinoids, 5 = brachiopods, 6 = bryozoans, 7 = sponge spicules, 8 = calcareous sponges,  
2322 9 = gastropods, 10 = radiolarians, 11 = macroalgae, 12 = micrites, 13 = cavities, 14 =  
2323 other particles (fecal pellets, peloids, pyrites and undetermined particles).

2324 **Fig.7.** Microfacies across the boundary between Beds 24e-5 and 24e-6. A, transverse  
2325 view of one sponge spicule. B-C, cross-section view of sponge spicules. D,  
2326 microphotograph showing the laminated horizon separating bioclastic layer (Bed 24e-5)  
2327 from the overlying sponge spicule-rich layer (Bed 24e-6). E, SEM image of one isolated  
2328 specimen of a sponge spicule. B-C, scale bars are both 50 $\mu$ m; E, Scale bar is 40  $\mu$ m.

2329 **Fig. 8.** Microfacies and fossil fragment assemblages from Bed 26b, 8-10 cm above the  
2330 base of Bed 25. A, microphotograph showing foraminifer (f), bryozoan (bry), echinoid  
2331 (e), and brachiopod (bra) fragments. ~~A, microphotograph showing foraminifer (f),~~  
2332 ~~bryozoan (bry), echinoid (e), and brachiopod (bra) fragments.~~ B, microphotograph  
2333 showing ostracod (o), echinoid (e), and brachiopod (bra) fragments. C, microphotograph  
2334 showing brachiopod (bra) and echinoid (e) fragments. D, microphotograph showing  
2335 bryozoan (bry) and brachiopod (bra) fragments. E, microphotograph showing foraminifer  
2336 (f) and echinoid (e) fragments. F, microphotograph showing brachiopod (bra) and

2337 foraminifer (f) fragments. G, microphotograph showing foraminifer (f) and echinoid (e)  
2338 fragments. H, microphotograph showing bryozoan (bry) and foraminifer (f) fragments. I,  
2339 microphotograph showing foraminifer (f) and echinoid (e) fragments. J,  
2340 microphotograph showing foraminifer (f) fragments. K, microphotograph showing  
2341 bryozoan (bry) and echinoid (e) fragments. L, microphotograph showing foraminifer (f)  
2342 and echinoid (e) fragments. All scale bars are all 100  $\mu\text{m}$ .

2343 **Fig. 9.** Polished surface of Bed 27 and its microfacies features. A, polished surface  
2344 showing the entire bed is subdivided into four parts (labelled a, b, c, d) by two sets of  
2345 pronounced irregular surfaces, in which burrows (red arrows) are commonly present. B,  
2346 microphotograph of the basal part of Bed 27a, 11-13 cm above the base of Bed 25,  
2347 showing foraminifer (f) and brachiopod (bra) fragments. C, microphotograph of the  
2348 upper part of Bed 27a, 13-15 cm above the base of Bed 25, showing foraminifers (f) and  
2349 other fossil fragments. D, microphotograph of the lower part of Bed 27b, 15-17 cm above  
2350 the base of Bed 25, showing claystone-dominated texture. E, microphotograph of the  
2351 upper part of Bed 27b, 18-20 cm above the base of Bed 25, showing echinoid (e) and  
2352 other fossil fragments. F, microphotograph of the upper part of Bed 27c, 21-23 cm above  
2353 the base of Bed 25, showing abundant foraminifer (f), echinoid (e) and brachiopod (bra)

2354 fragments. G, microphotograph of Bed 27d, 23-28 cm above the base of Bed 25, showing  
2355 abundant ostracods (o), foraminifers (f), echinoid (e), and other fragments. H,  
2356 microphotograph of the upper part of Bed 26b, 8-10 cm above the base of Bed 25,  
2357 showing abundant foraminifer (f) and other fossil fragments.

2358 **Fig. 10.** Bioclastic packstone to wackestone showing various fossil fragments from Bed  
2359 27a, 13-15 cm above the base of Bed 25. A, foraminifer (f). B, brachiopod (bra) and other  
2360 fragments. C, foraminifer (f), echinoid (e) and other undetermined fragments. D,  
2361 foraminifer (f). E, foraminifer (f). F, foraminifer (f), brachiopod (b) and other  
2362 undetermined fragments. G, I-K, foraminifer tests. H, echinoid (e) fragment. Scale bars  
2363 are all 50  $\mu\text{m}$ .

2364 **Fig. 11.** Bioclastic packstone and various fossil fragments from Bed 27c, 21-23 cm above  
2365 the base of Bed 25. A, foraminifer (f) and brachiopod (bra) fragments. B, foraminifer  
2366 *Frodina permica* test. C, echinoid (e) and brachiopod (b) fragments; D, bryozoan (bry) ,  
2367 foraminifer (f) and other undetermined fragments. E, foraminifer (f) *Nodosinelloides*  
2368 *netschajewi* test and echinoid (e) fragments. F, foraminifer test of *Hemigordius* sp. G,  
2369 brachiopod (bra) fragment. H, bryozoan (bry) fragment. I, foraminifer (f) *Hemigordius* sp.  
2370 test. J, foraminiferal (f) fragment. K, echinoid (e) and foraminifer (f) fragments. L-M,

2371 echinoid fragments. Scale bars are all 50  $\mu\text{m}$ .

2372 **Fig. 12.** Bioclastic packstone to wackestone showing various fossil fragments from Bed

2373 27d, 23-28 cm above the base of Bed 25. A, foraminifer test of *Nodosinelloides* sp. B,

2374 brachiopod (b), foraminifer (f) and echinoid (e) fragments. C-D, foraminifer tests of

2375 *Nodosinelloides* sp. and *Nodosaria* sp., respectively. E, brachiopod (bra), foraminifer (f),

2376 and other fragments. F, echinoid fragment. G, sponge spicule. H, foraminiferal fragment

2377 of *Tuberitina maljavkini*. I, echinoid fragment. J, brachiopod (bra) and sponge spicule (ss);

2378 K, foraminifer test of *Nodosinelloides* sp. L, foraminifer *Nodosinelloides aequiampla* and

2379 brachiopod (bra) fragments. M, foraminifer (f) fragment. N, ostracod (o), foraminifer (f),

2380 and echinoid (e) fragments. O, brachiopod (bra) and echinoid (e) fragments; P,

2381 brachiopod (bra) and echinoid (e) fragments. B, scale bar is 100  $\mu\text{m}$ ; F-G, scale bars are

2382 20 $\mu\text{m}$ ; other scale bars are all 50  $\mu\text{m}$ .

2383 **Fig. 13.** Microfacies and fossil fragment assemblage from strata of Bed 29 and above. A,

2384 bioclastic wackestone with ostracod (o) and brachiopod (bra) fragments, Bed 29. B,

2385 bioclastic wackestone with brachiopod (bra) and ostracod (o) fragments, Bed 29. C,

2386 echinoid fragment, Bed 53. D, ostracods test, Bed 52. F, ostracod test, Bed 53. I, K, M,

2387 ostracods tests, Bed 54. N, ostracods test, Bed 55. P-R, ostracod tests, Beds 56, 57 and 58,



2388 respectively. E, foraminifer fragment, Bed 29. J, L, foraminifer fragments, Beds 52 and  
2389 53, respectively. G, foraminifer *Nodosaria* sp., Bed 56. H, foraminifer *Nodosaria*  
2390 *rostrata* Trifonova, Bed 56. O, micrite containing pyrite particles (black) and tiny tubes  
2391 (t), Bed 44. Scale bars are all 50  $\mu$ m.

2392 **Fig. 14.** Fossil fragment distributions over the P-Tr transition (Beds 22-60) in Meishan.

2393 Vertical axis represents percentage of various fossil fragments in all rock.

2394 **Fig. 15.** Shell beds from the Yinkeng Formation in Meishan. A, *Claraia* concentrations  
2395 (white arrows) from Bed 40; scale bar is 1 cm; B, shell concretions of *Claraia griesbachi*  
2396 (c) and *Ophiceras* sp. (o) of the *O-P* community from Bed 32; coin is 1.5 cm in diameter;  
2397 C, shell concretions of *Claraia griesbachi* from Bed 35; coin is 1.5 cm in diameter; D,  
2398 shell concretions of *Claraia wangi* of the *C* community from Bed 40; coin is 1.5 cm in  
2399 diameter; E, shell concretions of *Claraia griesbachi* from Bed 36; coin is 1.5 cm in  
2400 diameter; F, shell concretions of *Meishanorhynchia* (m), *Lytophiceras* (ly) and  
2401 ophiceratid (o) of the *M-L* community from Bed 55; Scale bar is 4 mm.

2402 **Fig. 16.** Trace fossils from the Changhsing Formation of the Meishan section. A, D,  
2403 *Thalassinoides* sp. 1 on base of Bed 8; coin is 1.5 cm; B, *Paleophycus* isp. from Bed 9;  
2404 scale bar is 1 cm; C, *Balanoglossites triadicus* from Bed 24d; coin is 1.5 cm in diameter;

2405 E, *Taenidium* isp. from upper surface of Bed 24d; coin is 1.5 cm in diameter; F, *Lockeia*  
2406 isp. on the upper surface of Bed 9; coin is 1.5 cm in diameter.

2407 **Fig. 17.** Trace fossils from the Changhsing Formation (Beds 23-24) continued. A, E,  
2408 horizontal burrows of *Planolites* isp. 1 from upper surface of Bed 24e-6; USB is 2 cm  
2409 long; B-C, problematica from upper surface of Bed 23; Coins are 1.5 cm in diameter; D,  
2410 *Taenidium* isp. from upper surface of Bed 24e; Coin is 1.5 cm in diameter; F,  
2411 *Dendrorhaphé* isp. from upper surface of Bed 23; Coin is 1.5 cm in diameter.

2412 **Fig. 18.** Trace fossils from the Yinkeng Formation. A-B, F, *Planolites* from upper  
2413 surfaces of Bed 36, 41, and 56, respectively; coins are 1.5 cm, 2 cm and 1.5 cm in  
2414 diameter, respectively; C, *Chondrites* isp. on upper surface of Bed 52; Coin is 1.5 cm in  
2415 diameter; D-E, *Thalassionoides* isp. 3 from upper surfaces of Bed 53 and 56, respectively;  
2416 coins are 1.5 in diameter; G-H, sketch reconstruction and trace of *Treptichnus* isp. on  
2417 upper surface of Bed 57; coin is 1.5 cm in diameter.

2418 **Fig. 19.** Polished slabs and sketches showing the successions of trace-fossil assemblages  
2419 in Bed 27. A-C, vertical cross section of Bed 27 showing the ichnofabric change from a  
2420 firmground ichnocoenoses of *Glossifungites* ichnofacies in the lower to a softground  
2421 ichnocoenose in the upper. Note these three sample blocks (A-C) were cut from one

2422 complete sample of Bed 27. D–F, portraits of blocks A–C, respectively. Ar. = *Arenicolites*  
2423 isp., Ch. = *Chondrites* isp. 1, Ga. = *Gastrochaenolites* isp., Pa. = *Planolites* isp. 2, Ps. =  
2424 *Psilonichnus*; isp., Th. = *Thalassinoides* isp. 2.

2425 **Fig. 20.** Polished surface and its portrait of Bed 27 showing burrow systems in  
2426 firmground of the *Glossifungites* ichnofacies and vertical colonization by ichnofaunas on  
2427 different substrates. A, polished slab across the entire Bed 27 (from base to top). B, sketch  
2428 reconstruction showing ichnofabrics manifested in Fig. 25A. C, cartoon reconstruction  
2429 showing the generalized colonization zonation of ichnofaunas. For abbreviations of  
2430 ichnotaxon names see caption of Fig. 19.

2431 **Fig. 21.** Trace fossil evolution at Meishan. A, ichnodiversity change throughout the  
2432 uppermost Changhsingian to Griesbachian in Meishan. B, burrow size variations (in  
2433 mean diameter and maximum diameter) over the P-Tr transition. C, tiering level change  
2434 through the P-Tr transition.

2435 **Fig. 22.** Burrow sizes of selected ichnogenera through the P-Tr transition. A, burrow size  
2436 variation of *Planolites* through the P-Tr transition. B, burrow size variation of  
2437 *Thalassinoides* through the P-Tr transition. C, burrow sizes of both *Dendrorhaphe* and  
2438 problematic trace from the upper Changhsing Formation. D, burrow sizes of

2439 *Balanoglossites*, *Taenidium*, *Chondrites*, and *Treptichnus* from the P-Tr transition in  
2440 Meishan.

2441 **Fig. 23.** Pyrite framboids and crystals preserved on fossil skeletons and in sediments of  
2442 Bed 27. A-C, pyrite crystals ([white arrows](#)) on brachiopod shells of *Paryphella*. D-E,  
2443 pyrite crystals ([white arrows](#)) preserved in sediments and foraminiferal test; scale bars are  
2444 40  $\mu\text{m}$ ; F-G, pyrite crystals ([white arrows](#)) preserved in foraminiferal tests; scale bars are  
2445 all 40  $\mu\text{m}$ . H, L, SEM images showing pyrite framboids preserved on brachiopod shells  
2446 of Bed 27; I-K, pyrite framboids preserved in sediments of Bed 27; M-N, EDS results  
2447 showing mineral composition of framboids of Fig. 23L and Fig. 23J, respectively.

2448 **Fig. 24.** Sizes of pyrite framboids from 17 horizons through the P-Tr transition in  
2449 Meishan. MD = mean diameter, SD = standard derivation, N = Number of framboid  
2450 grains.

2451 **Fig. 25.** Redox conditions indicated by pyrite framboid sizes through the P-Tr transition  
2452 at Meishan. Two SEM images show morphologies of pyrite framboids from Bed 24 (left)  
2453 and Bed 39 (right). PTB = Permo-Triassic boundary; PTME = Permo-Triassic mass  
2454 extinction.

2455 **Fig. 26.** Composite figure showing exceptionally increased seawater surface temperature,

2456 carbon isotopic excursion, Chemical index of alternation (CIA) and Eu/Eu\* profiles,  
2457 through the P-Tr transition at Meishan. Total organic content (TOC) and Ce/Ce\* profiles,  
2458 framboid size variation, specific and generic richness variations, and community  
2459 structural changes indicated by true diversity index (Exp (H)) and dominance (D) through  
2460 the P-Tr transition in Meishan. Note: seawater temperature data after Joachimski et al.  
2461 (2012) and Sun et al. (2012); CIA value is calculated using published data by Zhang et al.  
2462 (2005); Carbon isotopic excursion after Burgess et al. (2014); Eu/Eu\* and Ce/Ce\* values  
2463 after Zhao et al. (2013a). TOC profile after Yin et al. (2012). Framboid size data from this  
2464 study. [Detailed bioturbation data see Fig. 3; II = Ichnofabric indices; BPBI = Bedding](#)  
2465 [plane bioturbation index. Datum source of burrow diameters sees Fig. 24. More details of](#)  
2466 [fossil fragment contents see Fig. 14.](#) Species and genus richness data after Song et al.  
2467 (2013a). Community structure data from Chen et al. (2010a).

2468

2469 **Table captions**

2470

2471 Table 1. Radiometric ages obtained from the P-Tr succession at the GSSP Meishan (in  
2472 Ma).

2473 Table 2. Key conodont zones with their durations across the PTB in Meishan.

2474 Table 3. Percentage of major components in all rocks sampled from Beds 22-60 in  
2475 Meishan.

2476 Table 4. X-ray diffraction (XRD) data of the PTB beds at Meishan (sourced from Liang,  
2477 2002).

2478 Table 5. Structural indices of the latest Permian to earliest Triassic shelly communities  
2479 from Meishan (Chen et al., 2010a).

2480 Table 6. Major indices showing community structural changes over the P-Tr transition in  
2481 Meishan

2482 Table 7. Characteristics of major trace fossils from the uppermost Permian to lowest  
2483 Triassic in Meishan  
2484

Figure 1  
[Click here to download high resolution image](#)

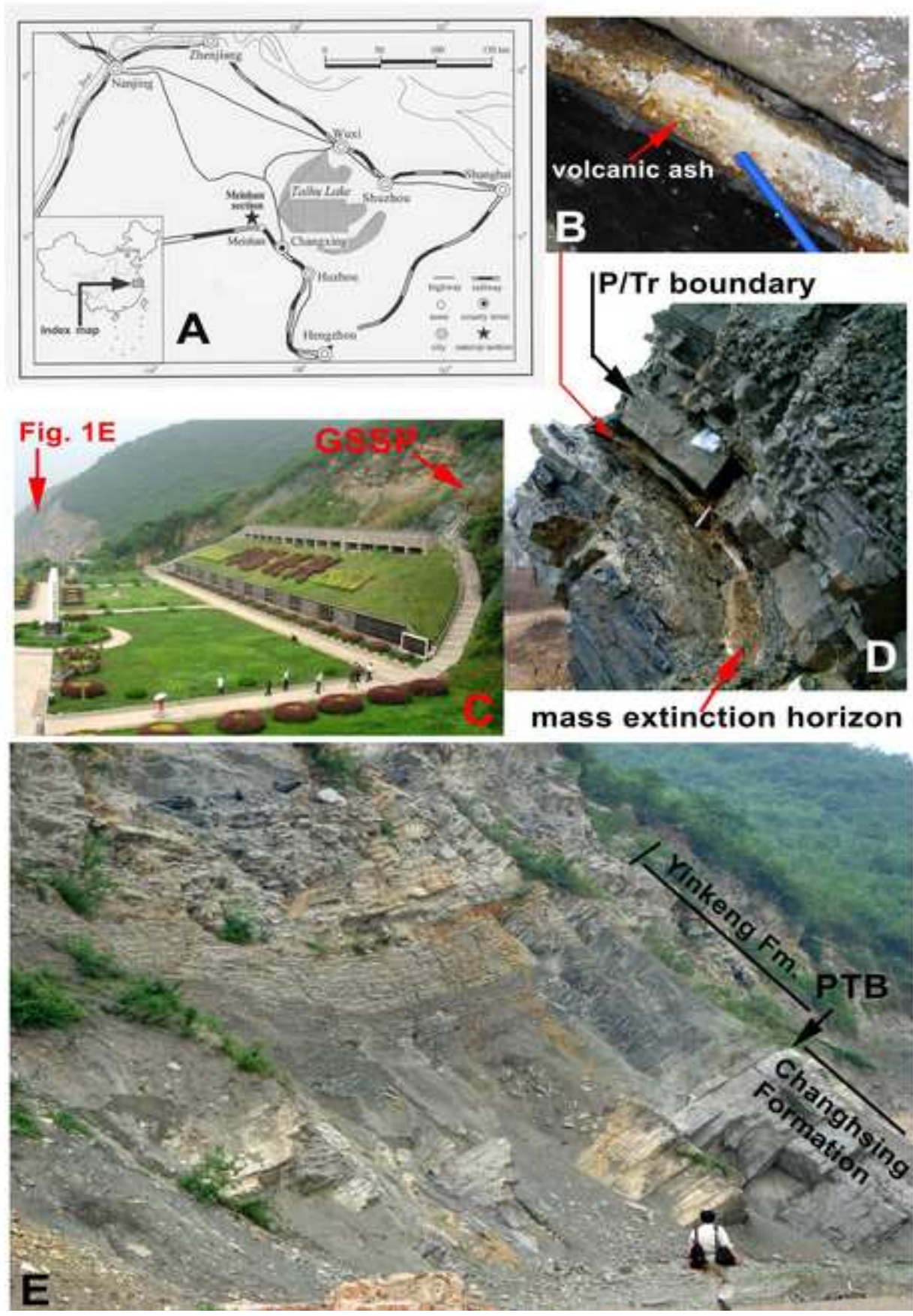




Figure 2  
[Click here to download high resolution image](#)

System	Stage	Conodont zonation					Bivalves	Ammonoids	Brachiopods	Palynology		
		North Italy	Iran and Germany		Spiti		Meishan		Meishan	Meishan	Meishan	
		Farabegoli and Perri, 2012	Kozur, 2007		Orchard and Krystyn, 1998		Revised after Jiang et al. (2007) and Zhang et al. (2009)		Chen et al., 2009	Yin et al., 2001; Chen et al., 2010	Chen et al., 2010	Zhang et al., 2007
	pelagic	shallow water	gondolellid zone	hindeoid zone	Zone	Beds						
Triassic	Induan	?	?		<i>N. discreta</i>		<i>Nc. discreta</i>	55 and above				?
		<i>I. isarcica</i>	<i>I. isarcica</i>		<i>N. krystyni</i>	<i>H. postparvus</i> <i>-I. isarcica</i>	<i>C. planata</i>	30-54	<i>Claraia wangi</i> <i>-C. griesbachi</i>	Lytphiceras	Mei. meishanensis (Beds 51-55)	Lundbladispora -Taeniaesporites -Equisetosporites (beds 33-53)
		<i>I. staeschei</i>				<i>I. staeschei</i>	<i>I. isarcica</i>	29b				
		<i>I. lobata</i>	<i>H. parvus</i>			<i>I. staeschei</i>	<i>I. staeschei</i>	28-29a		Ophiceras	Paryphella triquetra	
		<i>H. parvus</i>				<i>H. parvus</i>	<i>H. parvus</i>	27c-27d	<i>Eumorphotis venetiana</i> * <i>-Towapteria scythica</i> <i>-Pteria ussurica variabilis</i>			
Permian	Changhsingian	<i>I. prisca</i>	<i>Merrilina ultima</i> <i>-Stepanov?mostleri</i>	<i>H. praeparvus</i>	<i>N. meishanensis</i>	<i>H. praeparvus</i>	<i>C. taylorae</i>	27a-27b	<i>Claraia huzhouensis</i> <i>-C. cf. bionii</i>	Hypophiceras	Tethyochonetes liaoi	
			<i>C. meishanensis</i> <i>-H. praeparvus</i>			<i>H. praeparvus</i>	<i>H. changxingensis</i> <i>-C. meishanensis</i>	26 25				
		<i>H. praeparvus</i>	<i>C. hauschkei</i>	<i>H. typicalis</i>			<i>C. yini</i>	24	* from the Huangzhishan section (Chen et al., 2009)	Rotodiscoceras		
					<i>C. iranica</i>							
			<i>C. zhangii</i>		<i>N. changxingensis</i>	<i>H. latidentatus</i>						
?	<i>C. changxingensis</i> <i>-C. deflecta</i>	<i>H. julfensis</i>			<i>C. changxingensis</i>	22-23						
												Mei. = Meishanorhynchia



Figure 3  
[Click here to download high resolution image](#)

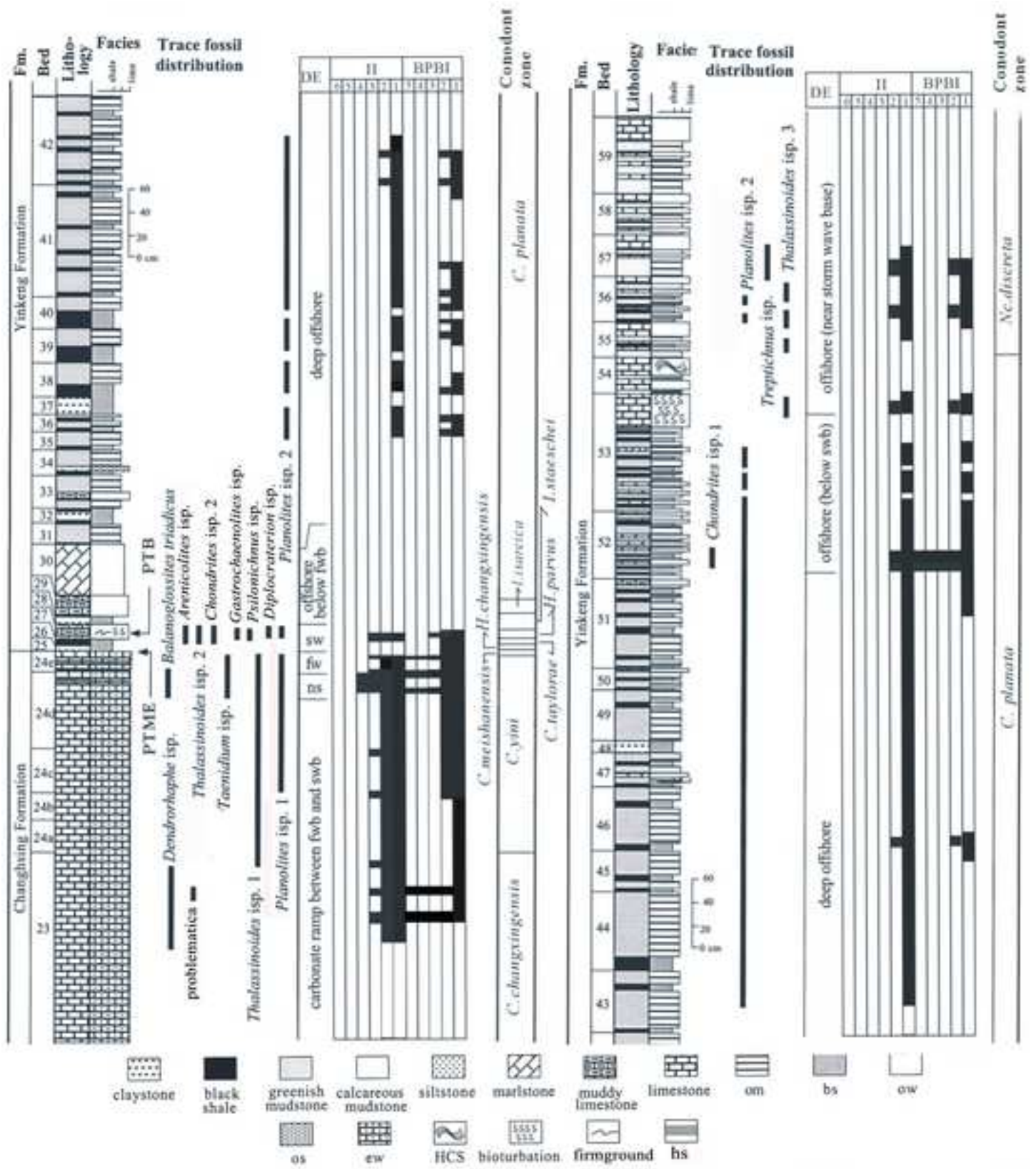


Figure 4  
[Click here to download high resolution image](#)

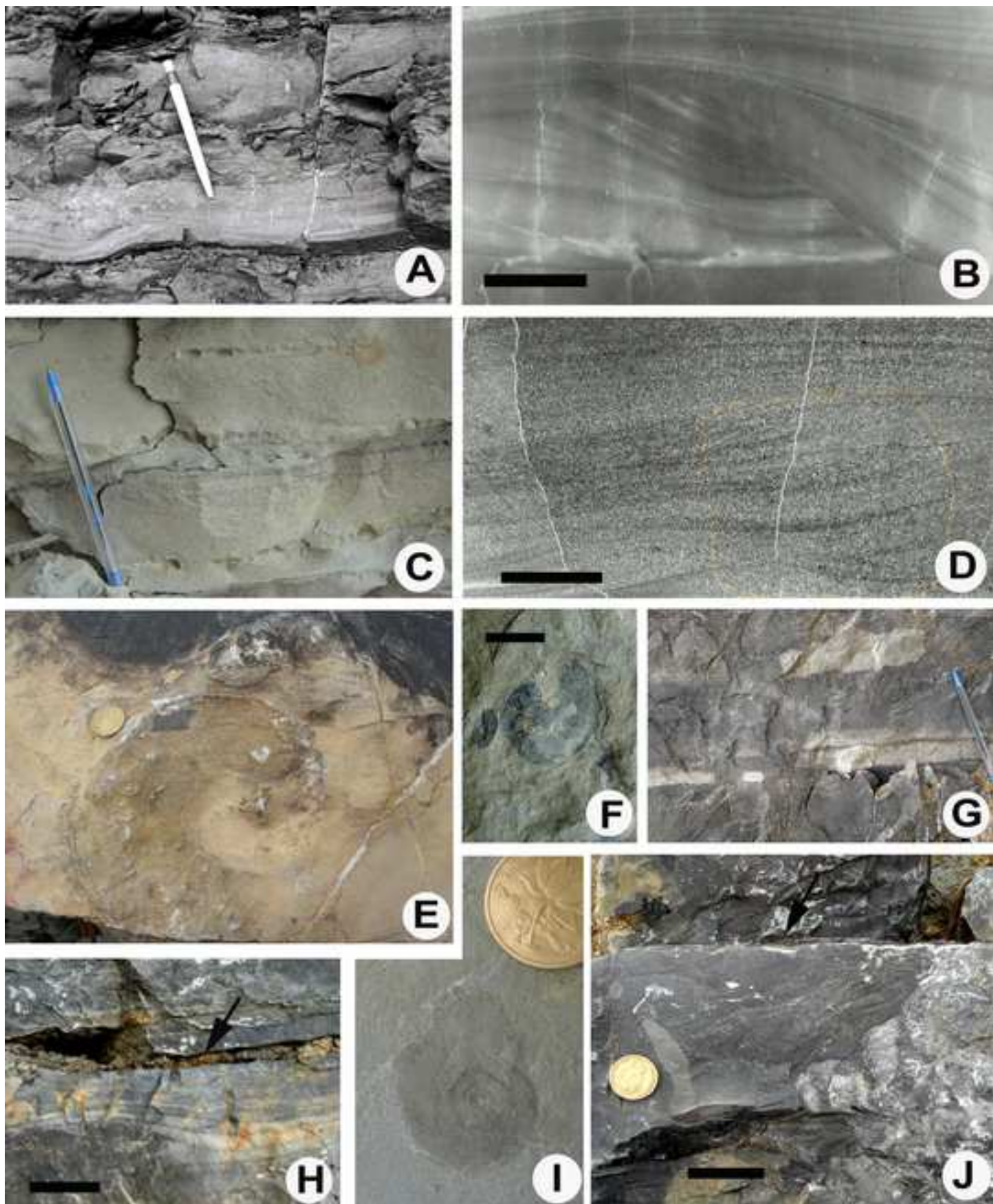




Figure 5  
[Click here to download high resolution image](#)

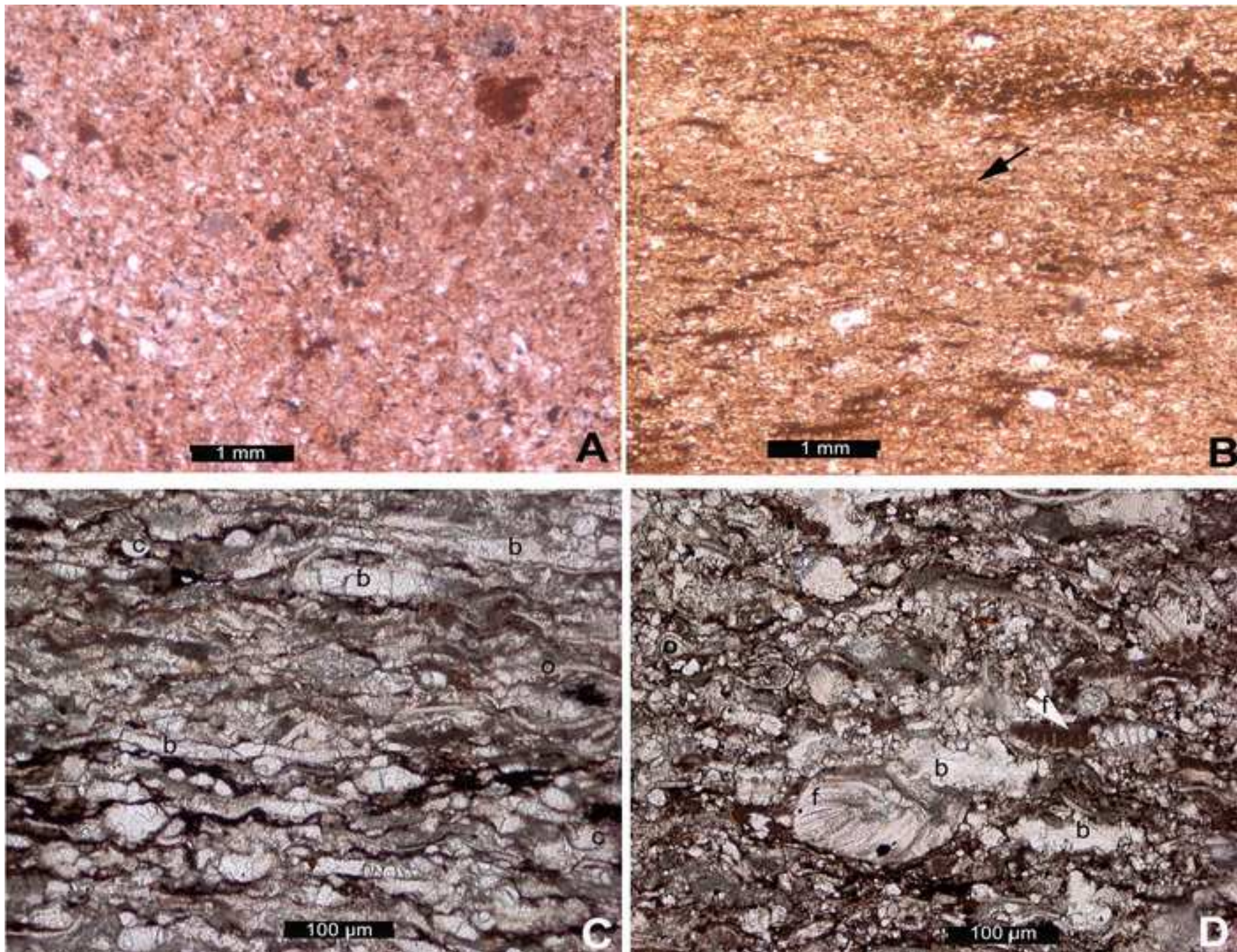




Figure 6  
[Click here to download high resolution image](#)

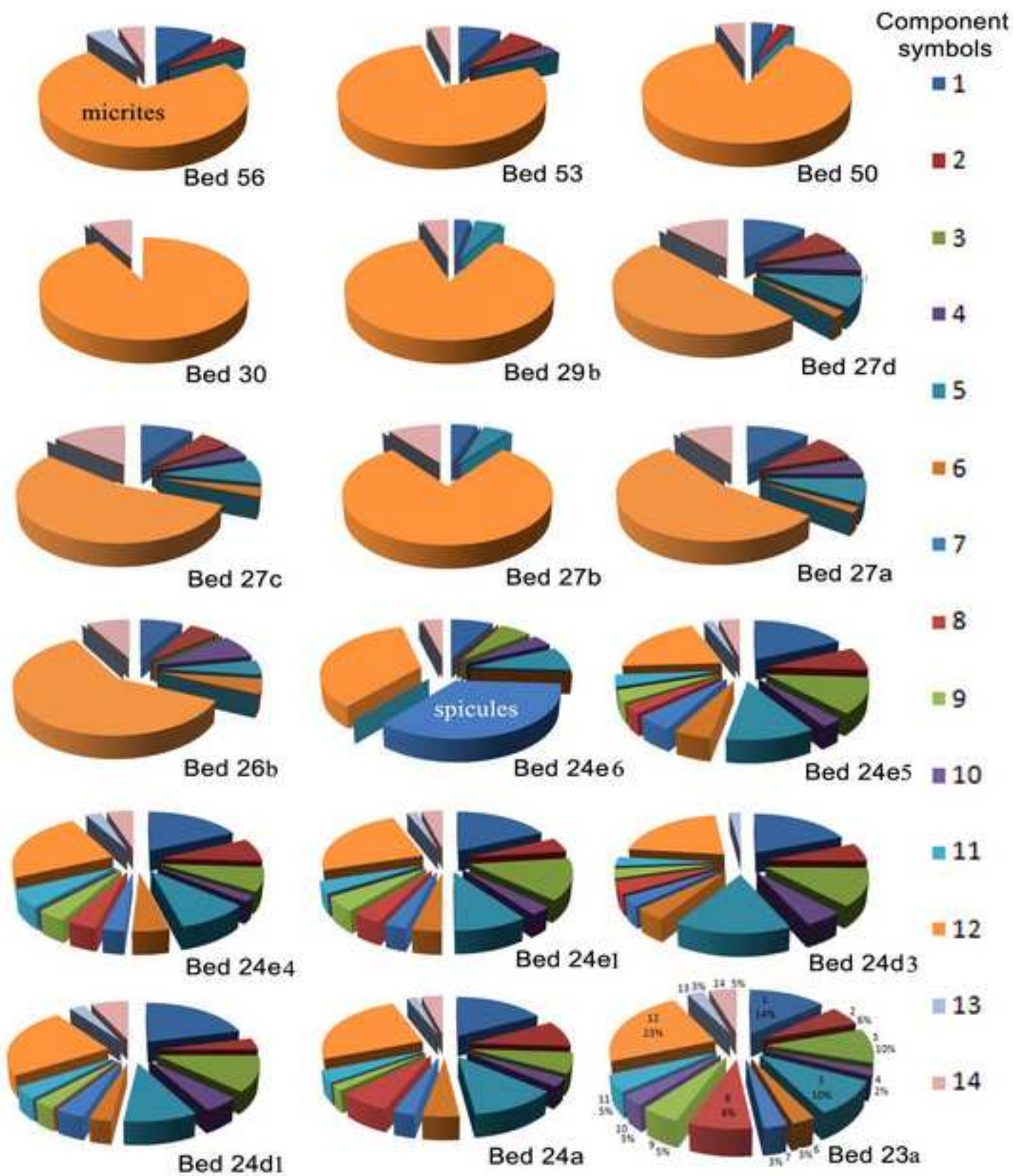




Figure 7  
[Click here to download high resolution image](#)

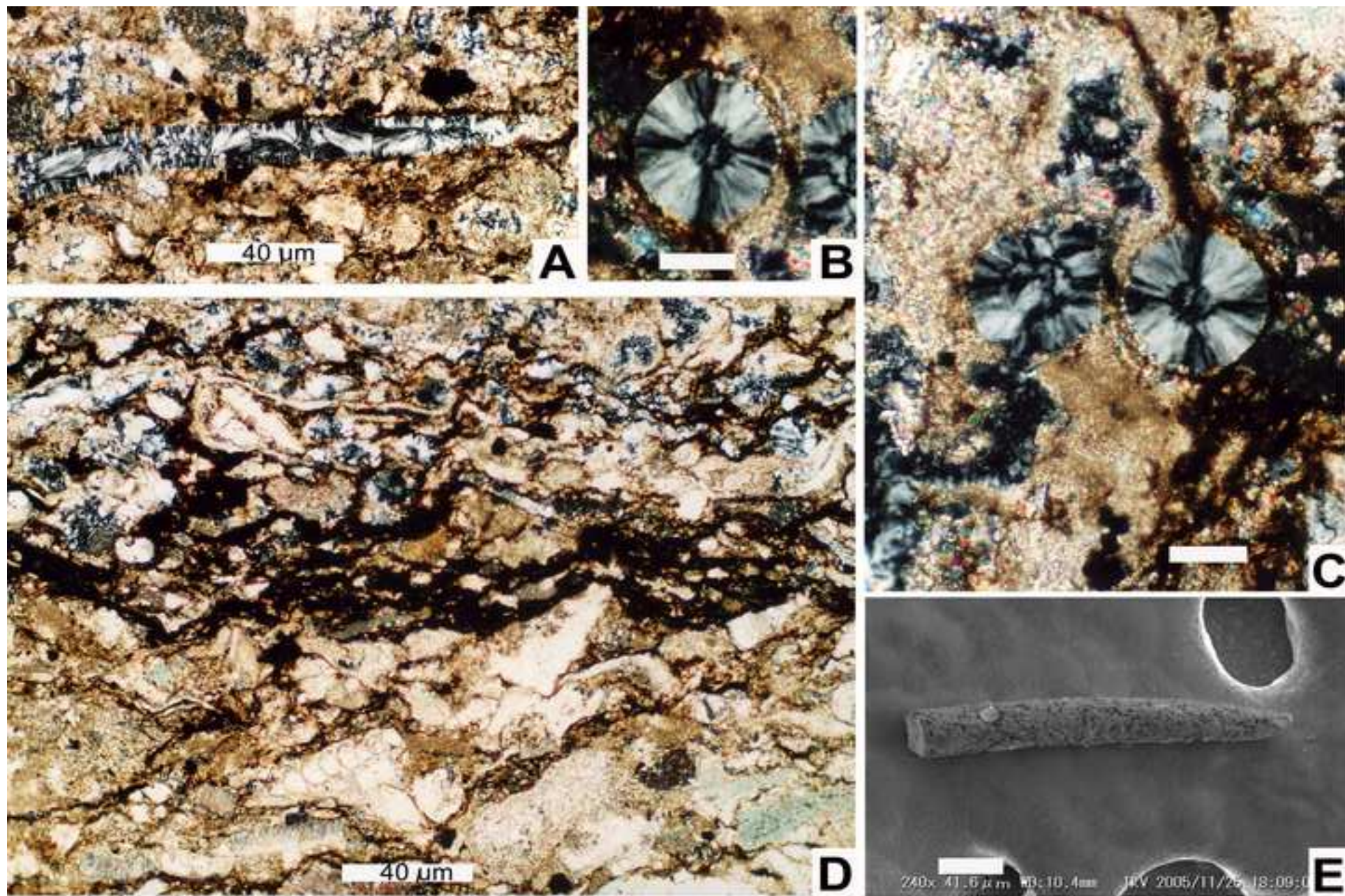




Figure 8  
[Click here to download high resolution image](#)

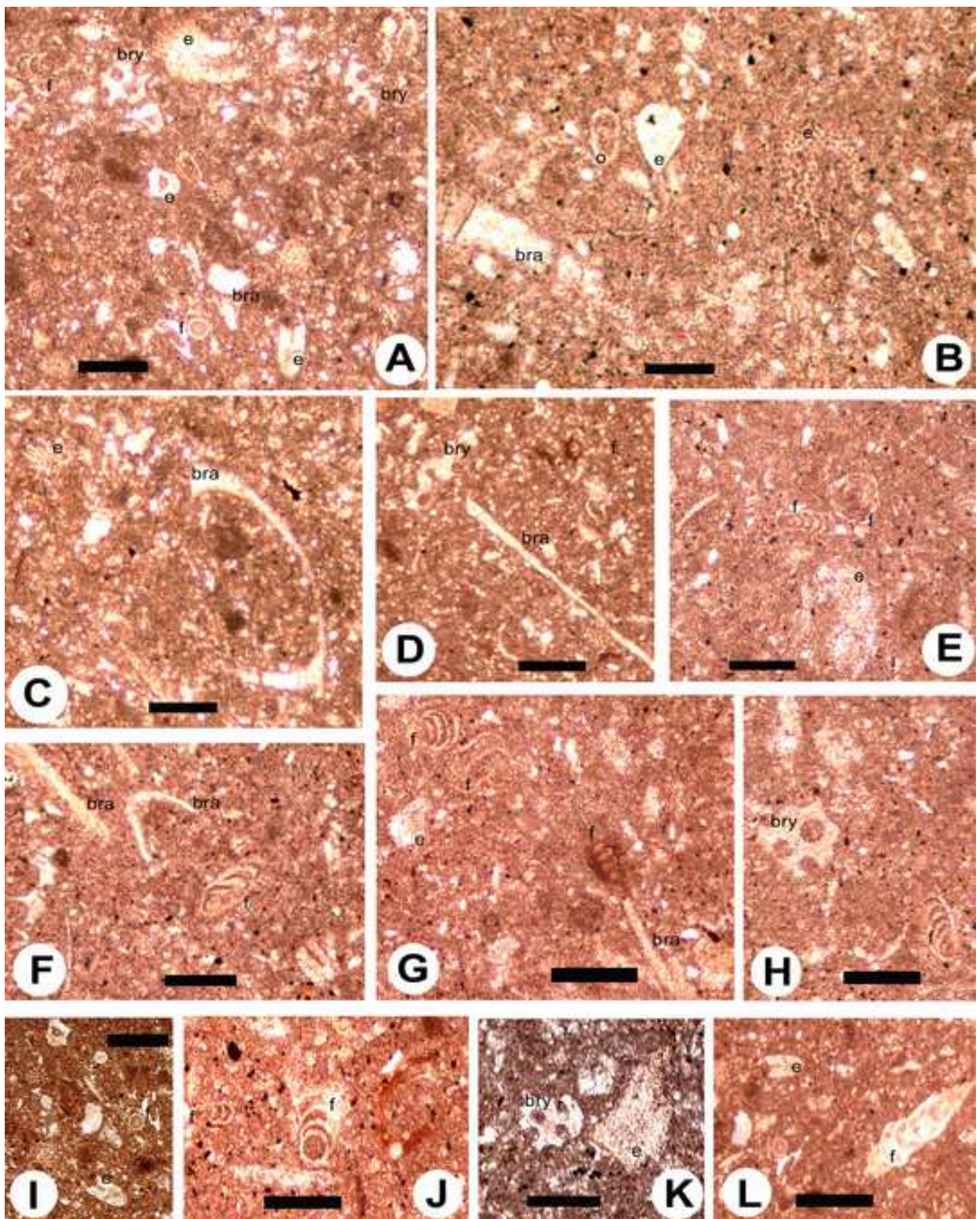




Figure 9  
[Click here to download high resolution image](#)

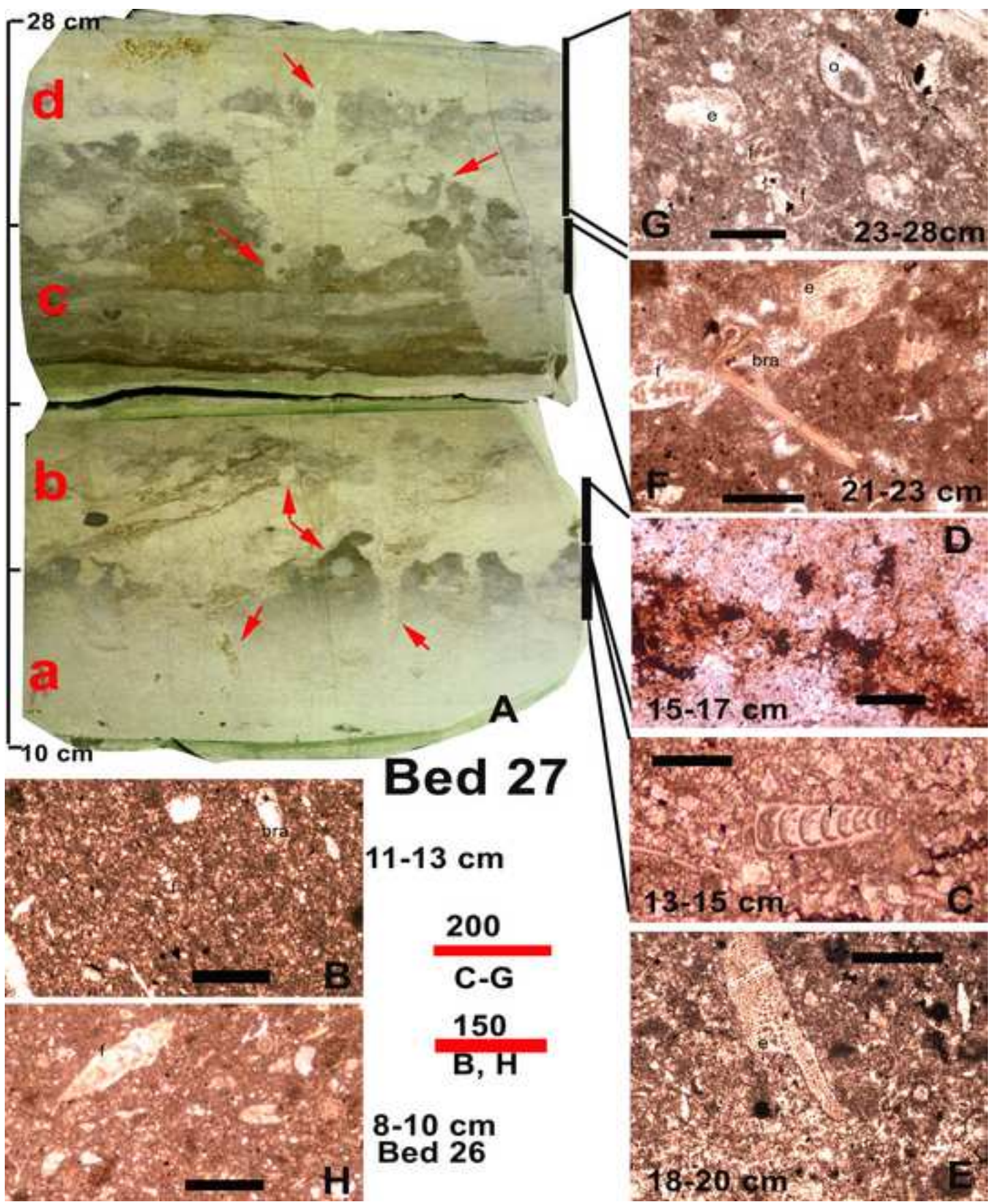




Figure 10  
[Click here to download high resolution image](#)

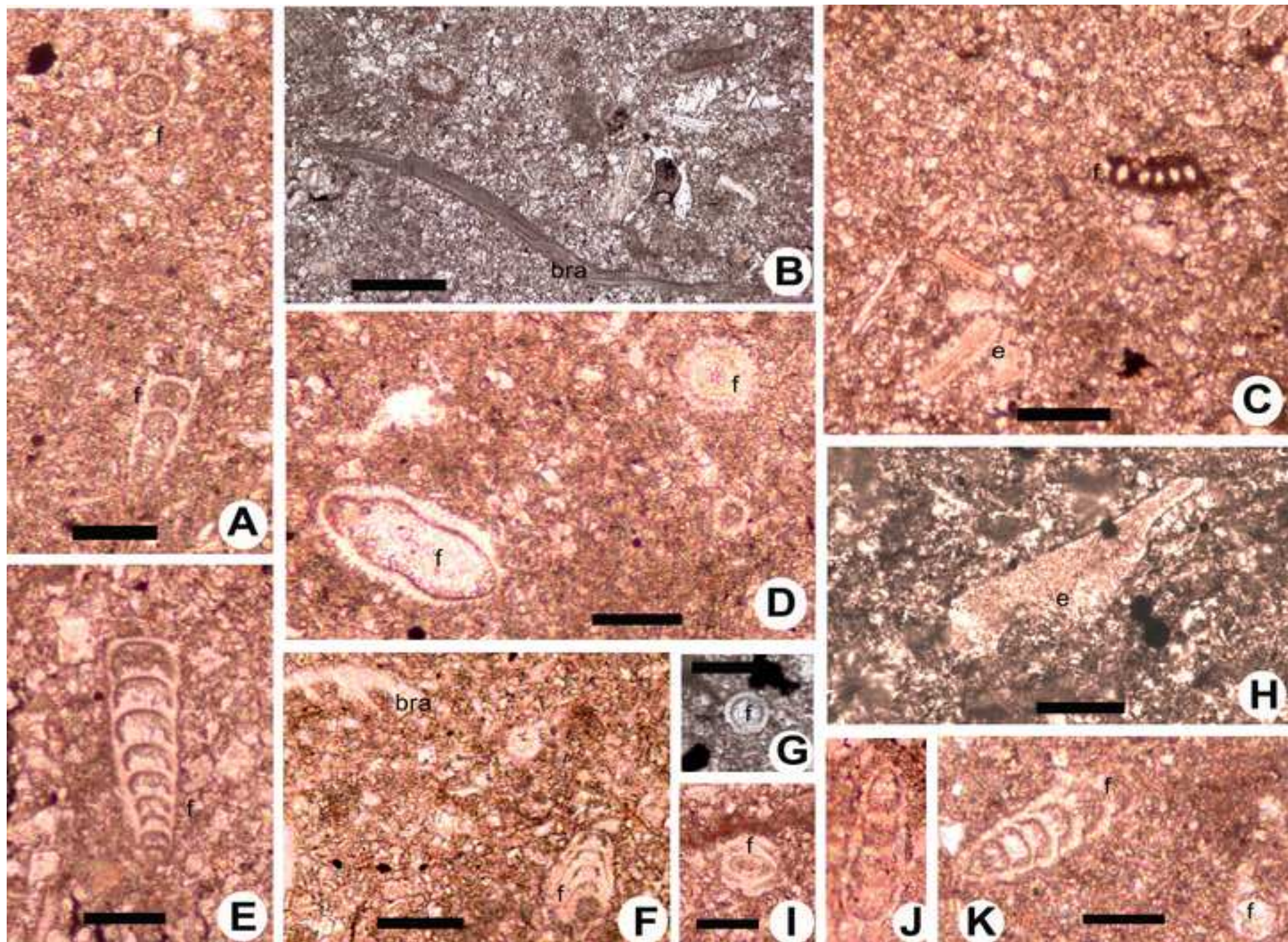




Figure 11  
[Click here to download high resolution image](#)

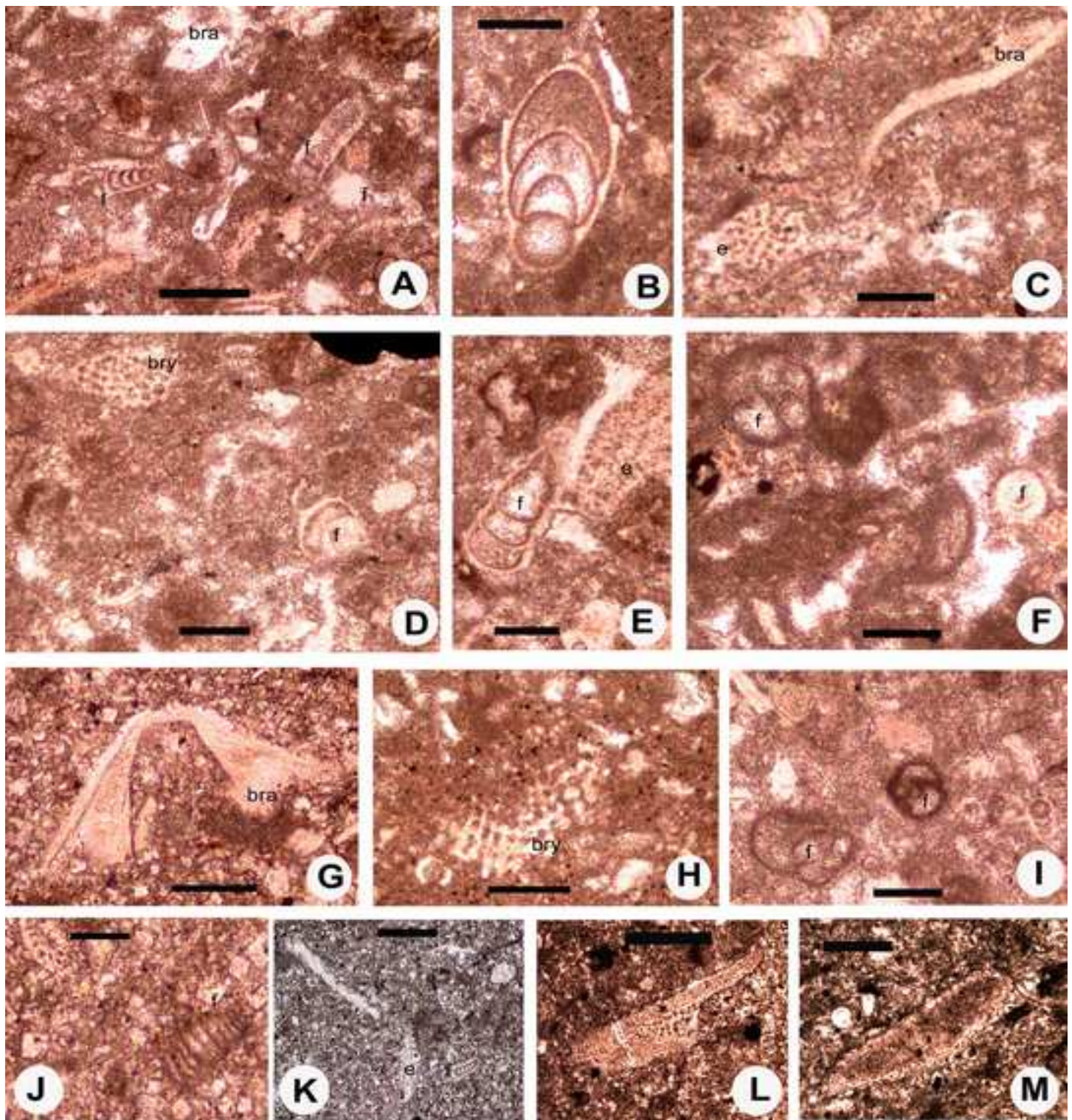




Figure 12  
[Click here to download high resolution image](#)

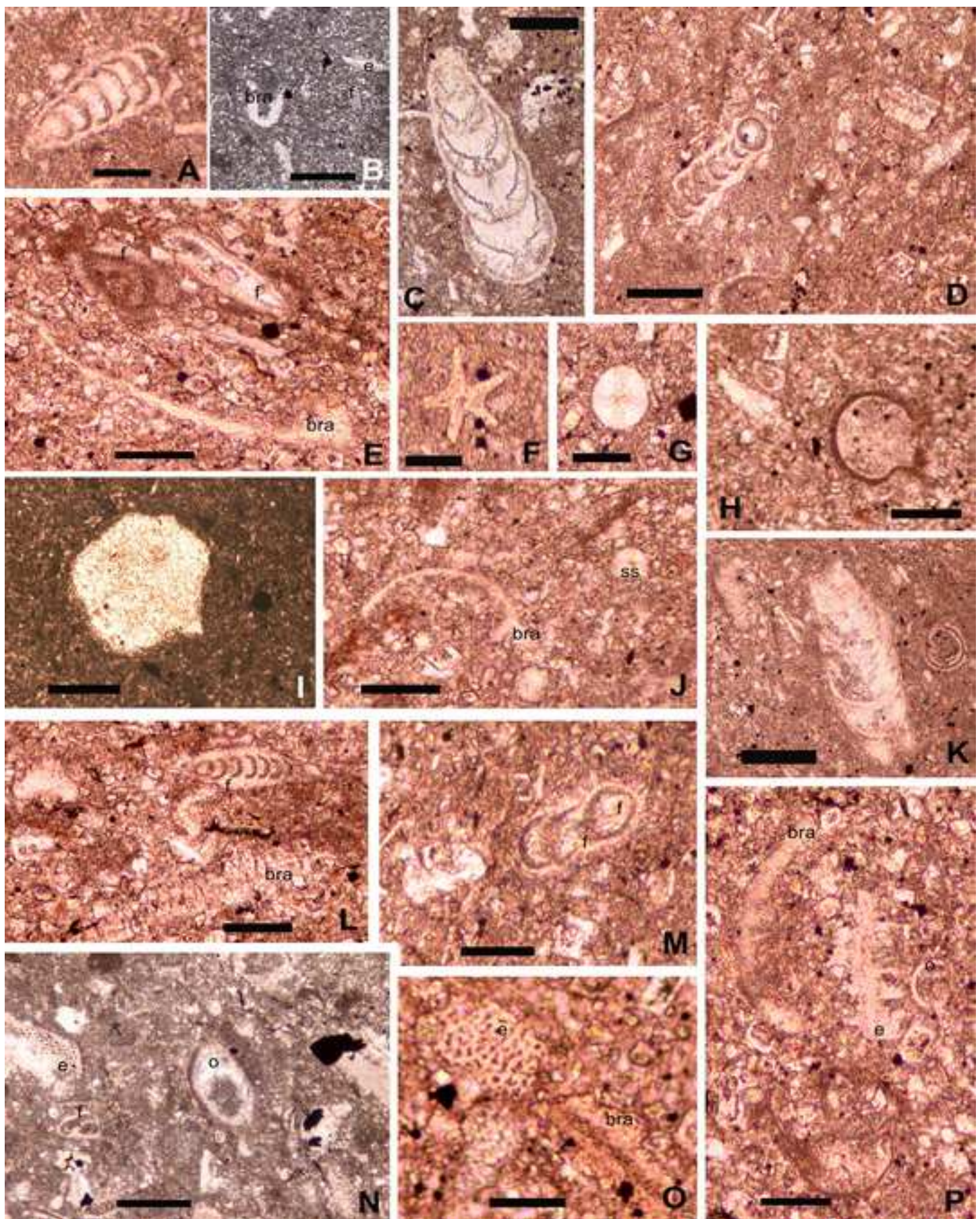
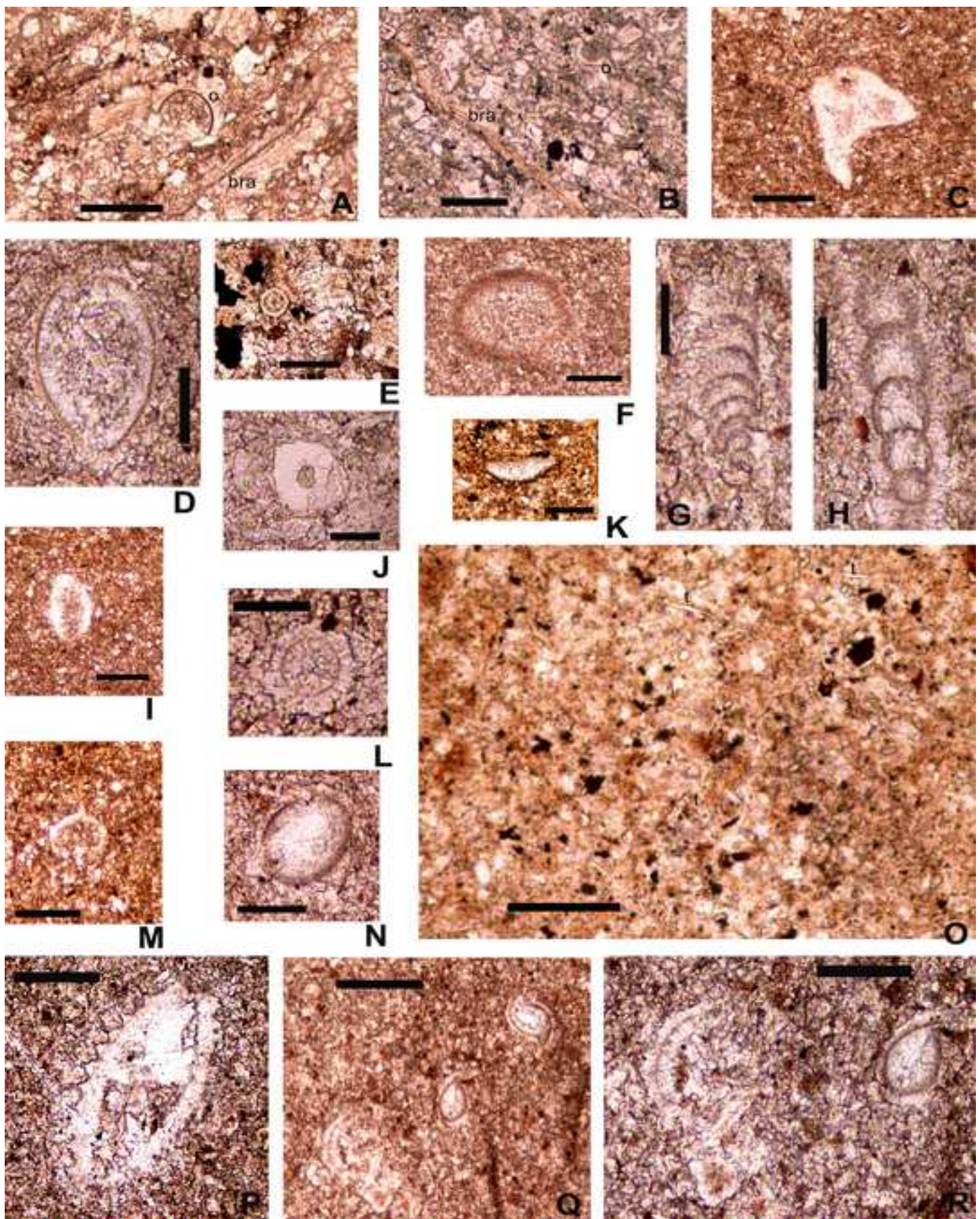




Figure 13  
[Click here to download high resolution image](#)





**Figure 14**  
[Click here to download high resolution image](#)

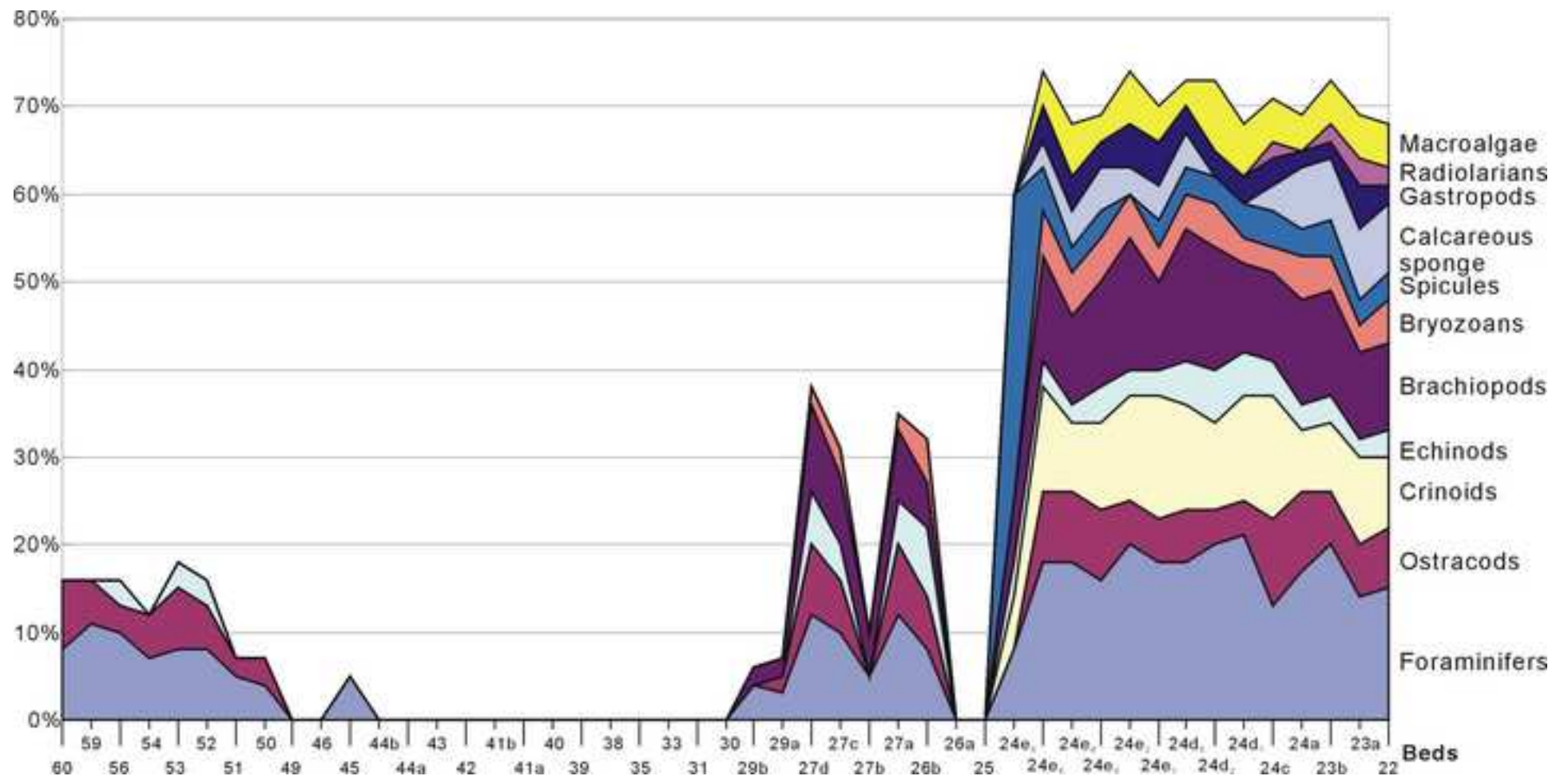


Figure 15  
[Click here to download high resolution image](#)

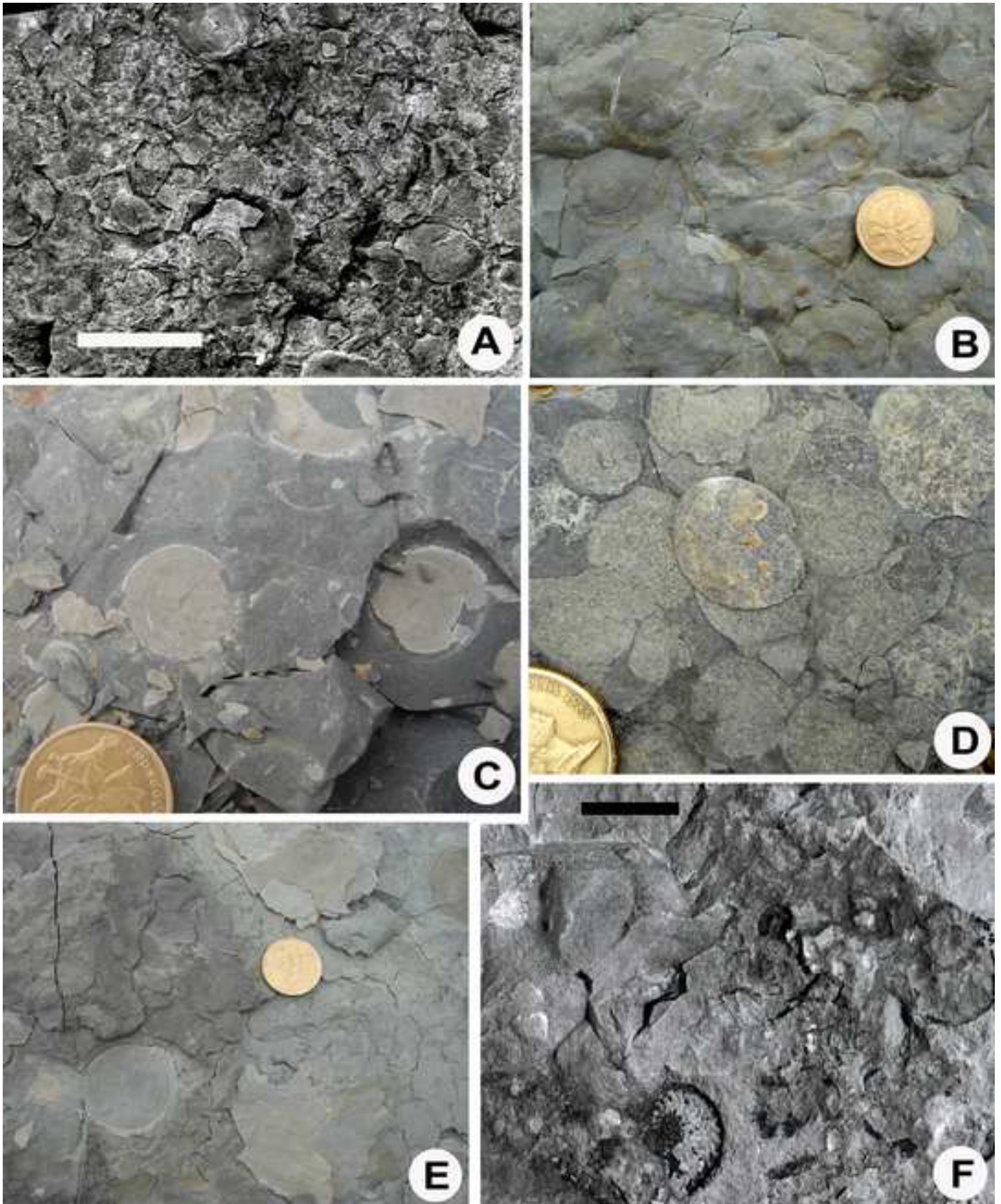




Figure 16  
[Click here to download high resolution image](#)

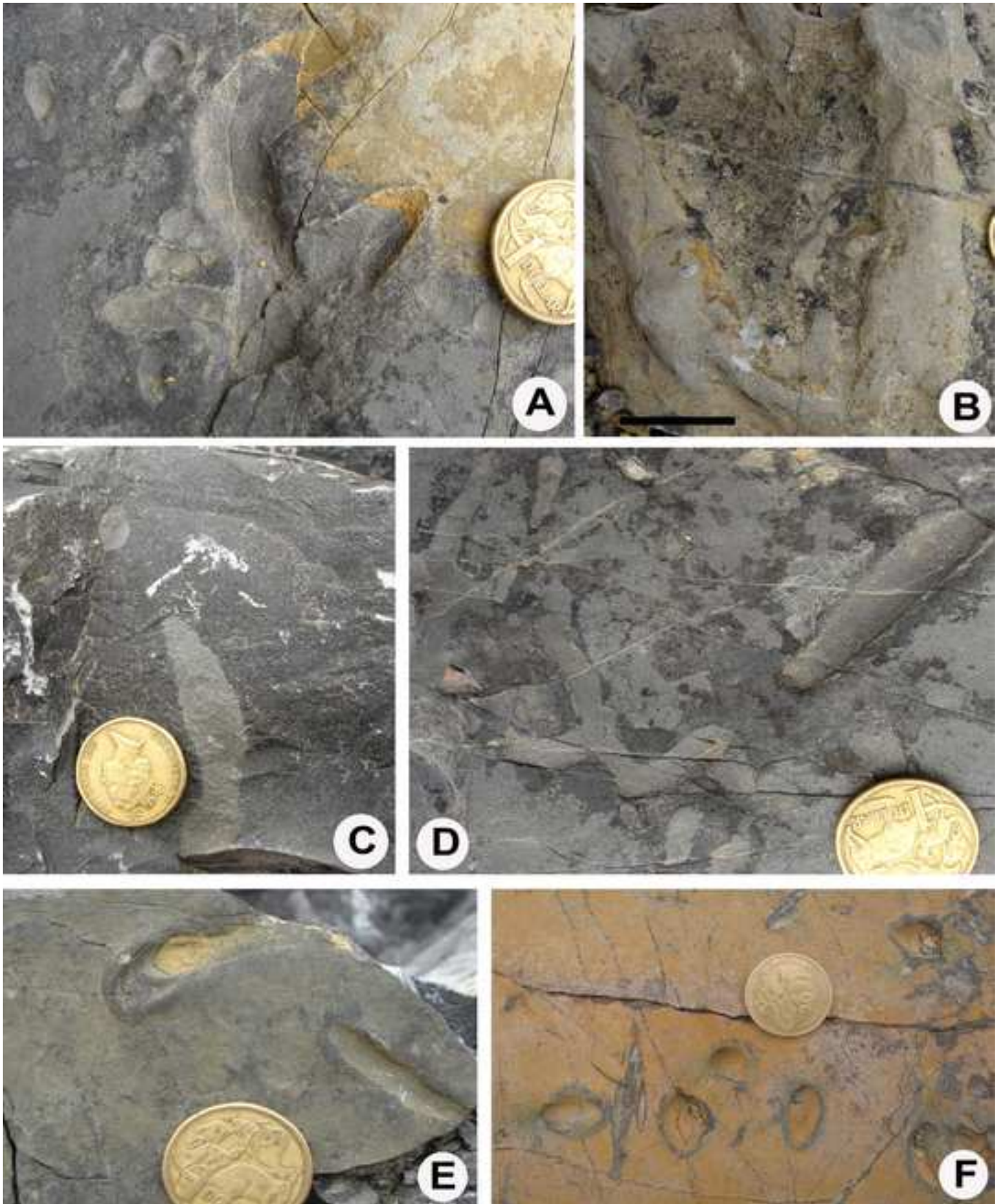




Figure 17  
[Click here to download high resolution image](#)

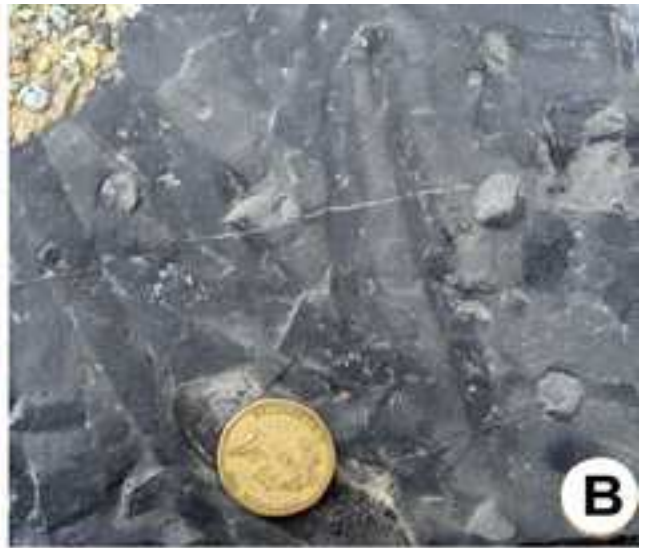




Figure 18  
[Click here to download high resolution image](#)

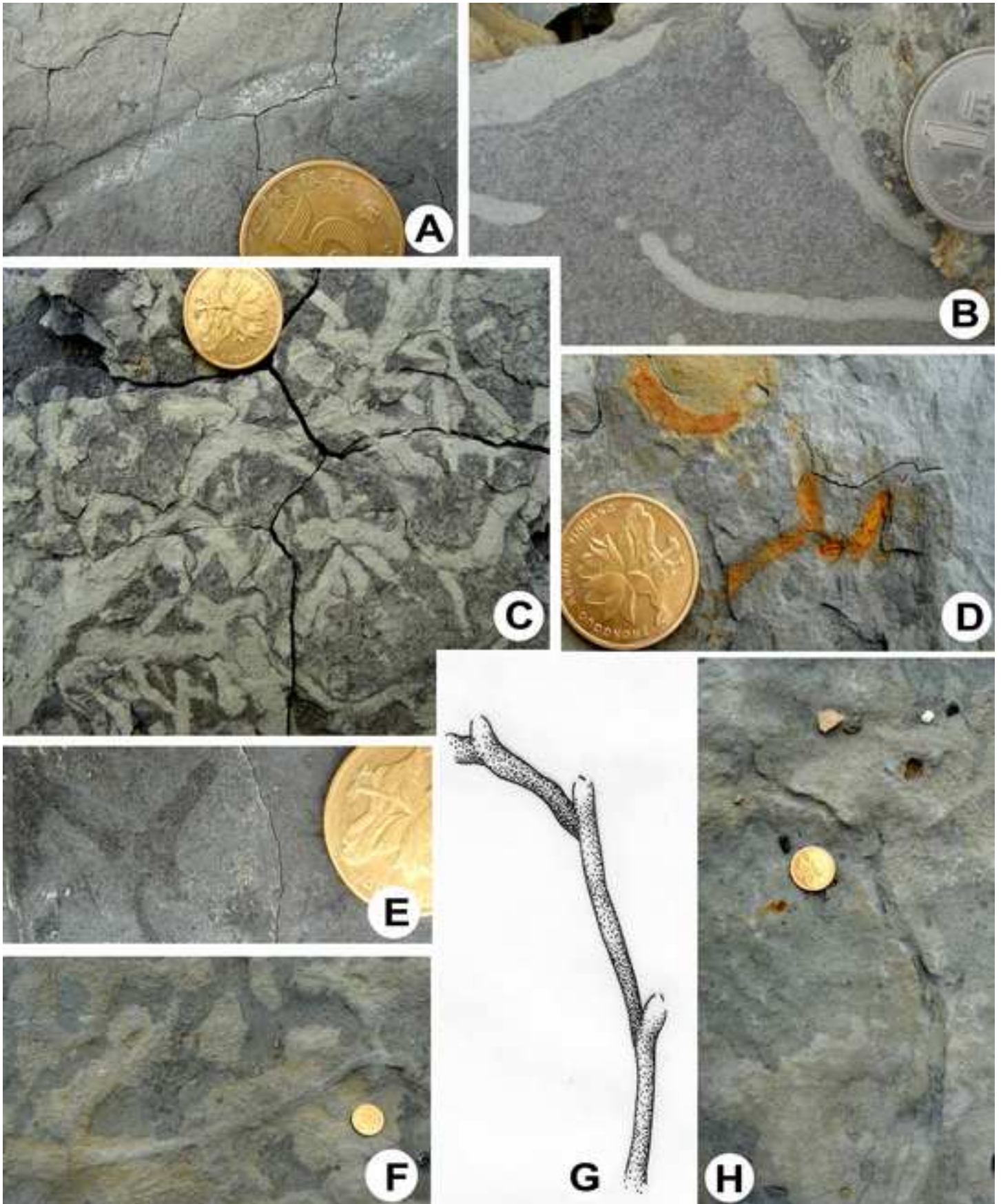




Figure 19  
[Click here to download high resolution image](#)

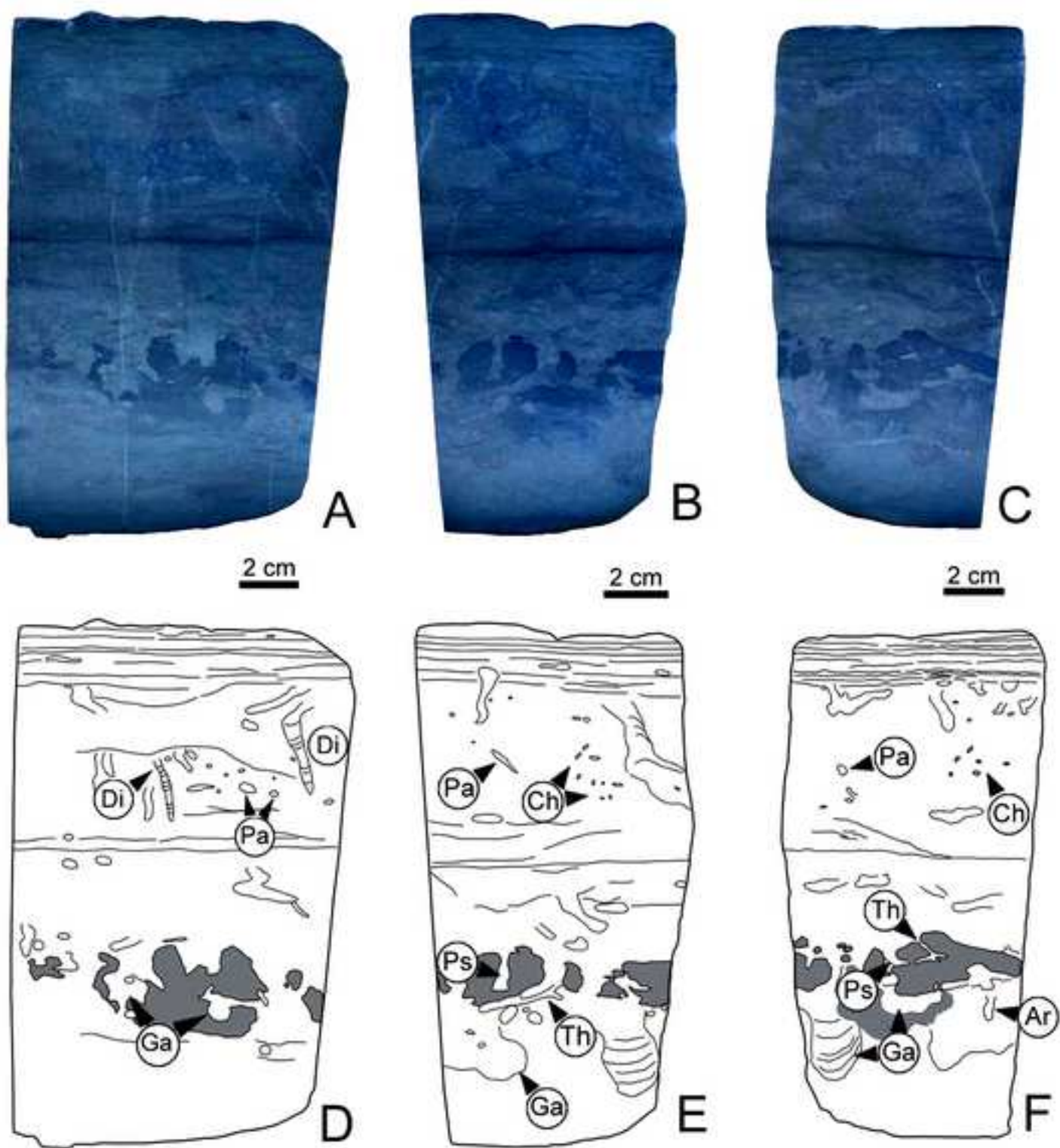


Figure 20  
[Click here to download high resolution image](#)

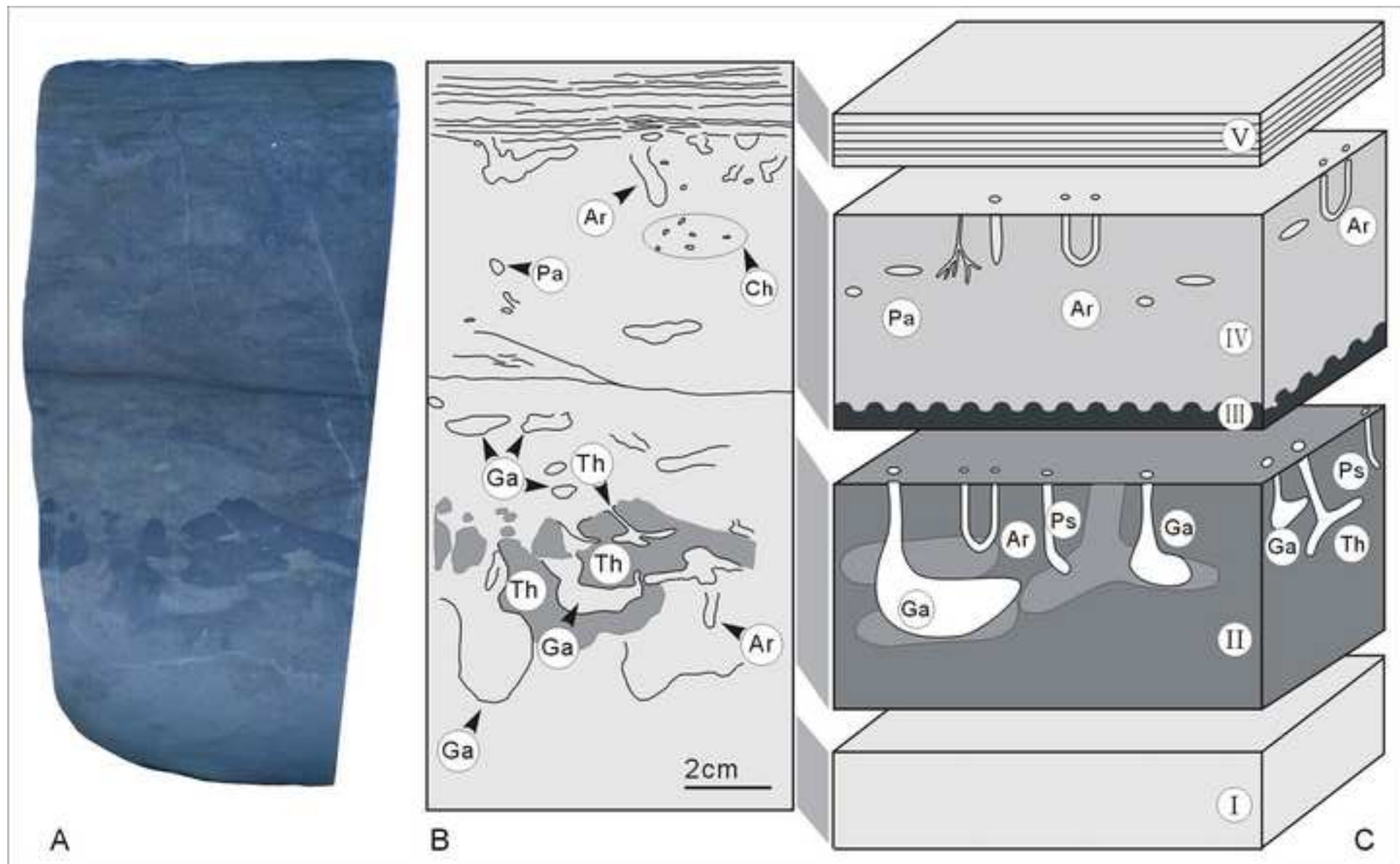
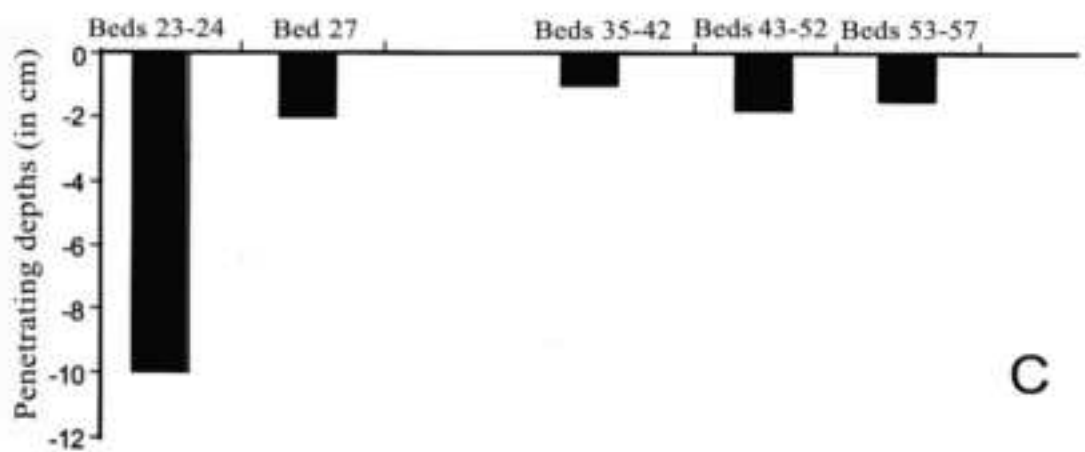
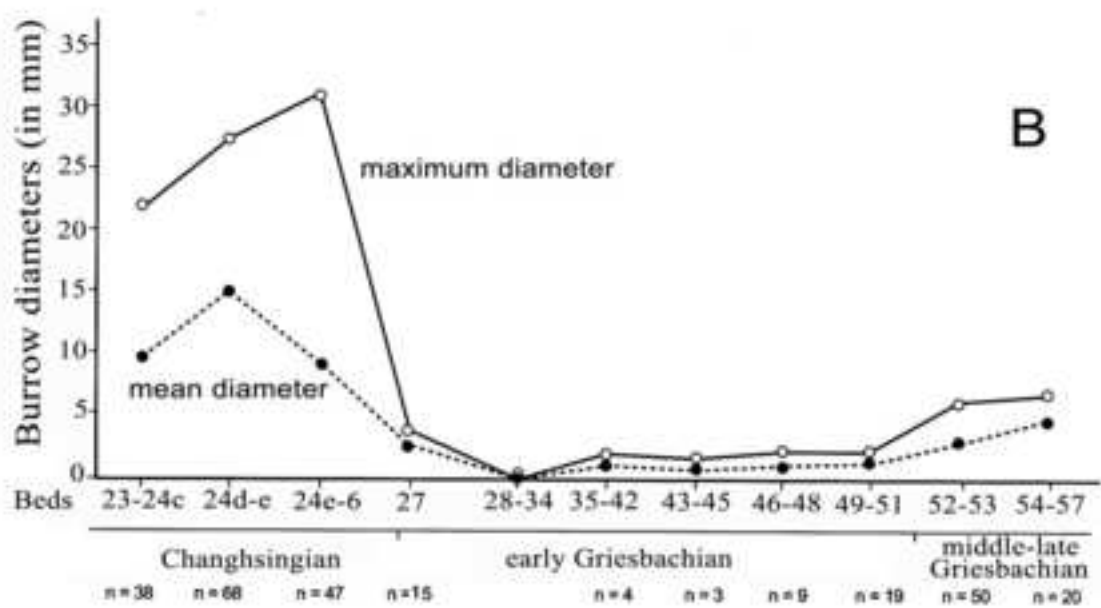
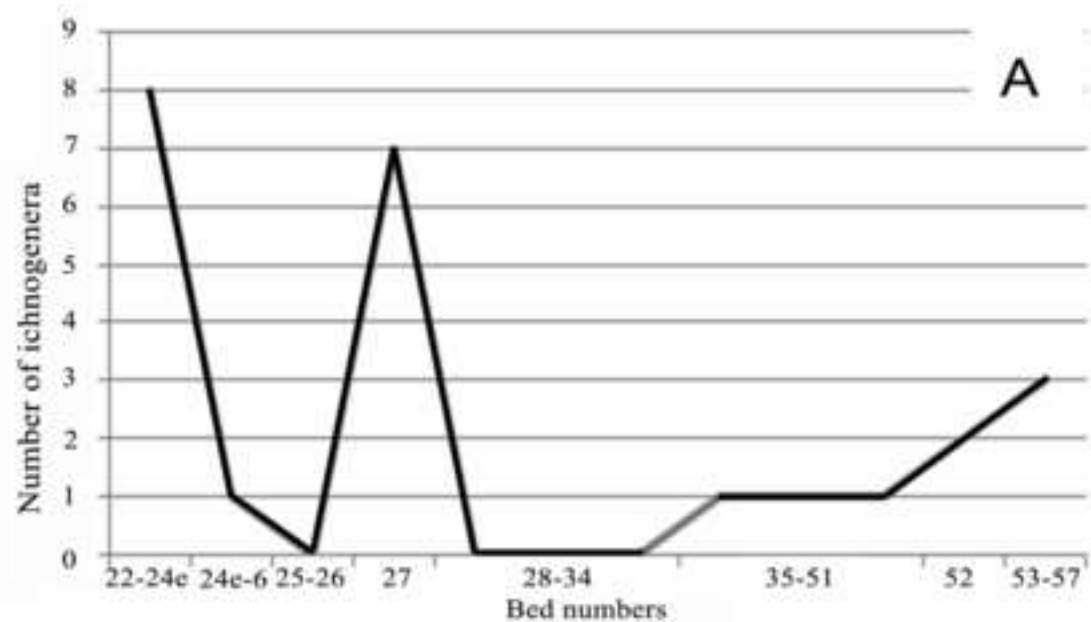


Figure 21

[Click here to download high resolution image](#)



**Figure 22**  
[Click here to download high resolution image](#)

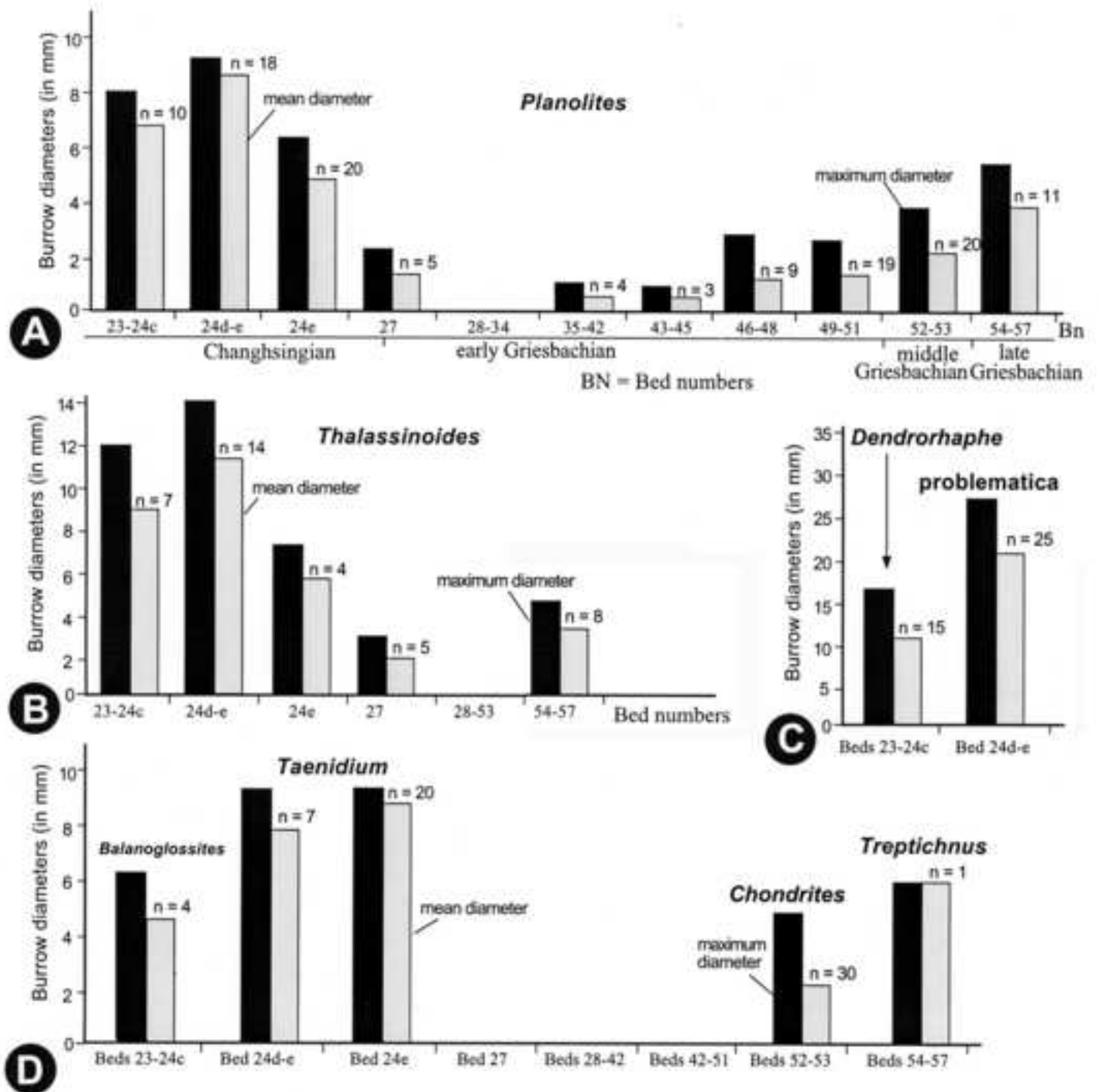




Figure 23  
[Click here to download high resolution image](#)

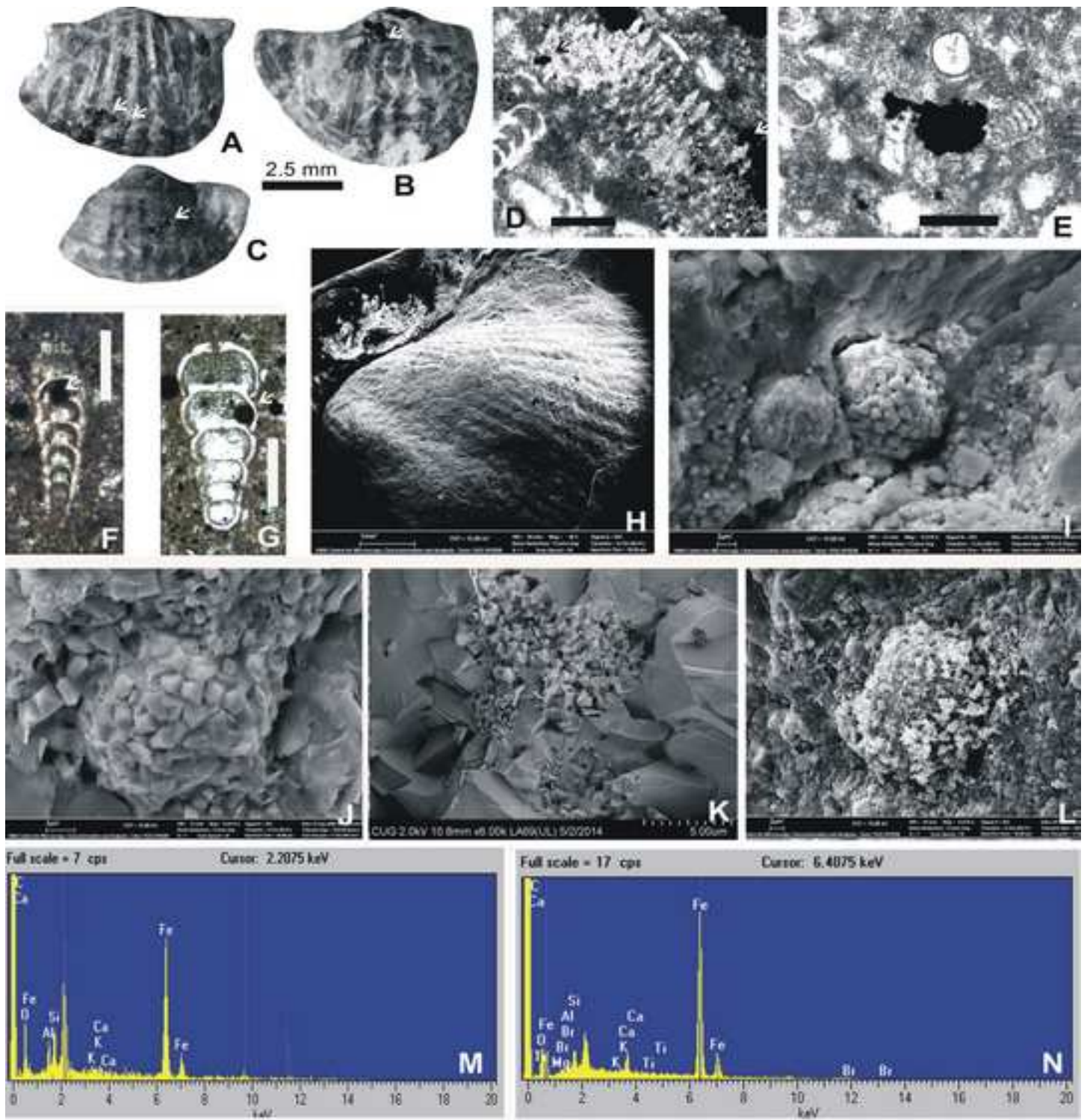


Figure 24

[Click here to download high resolution image](#)

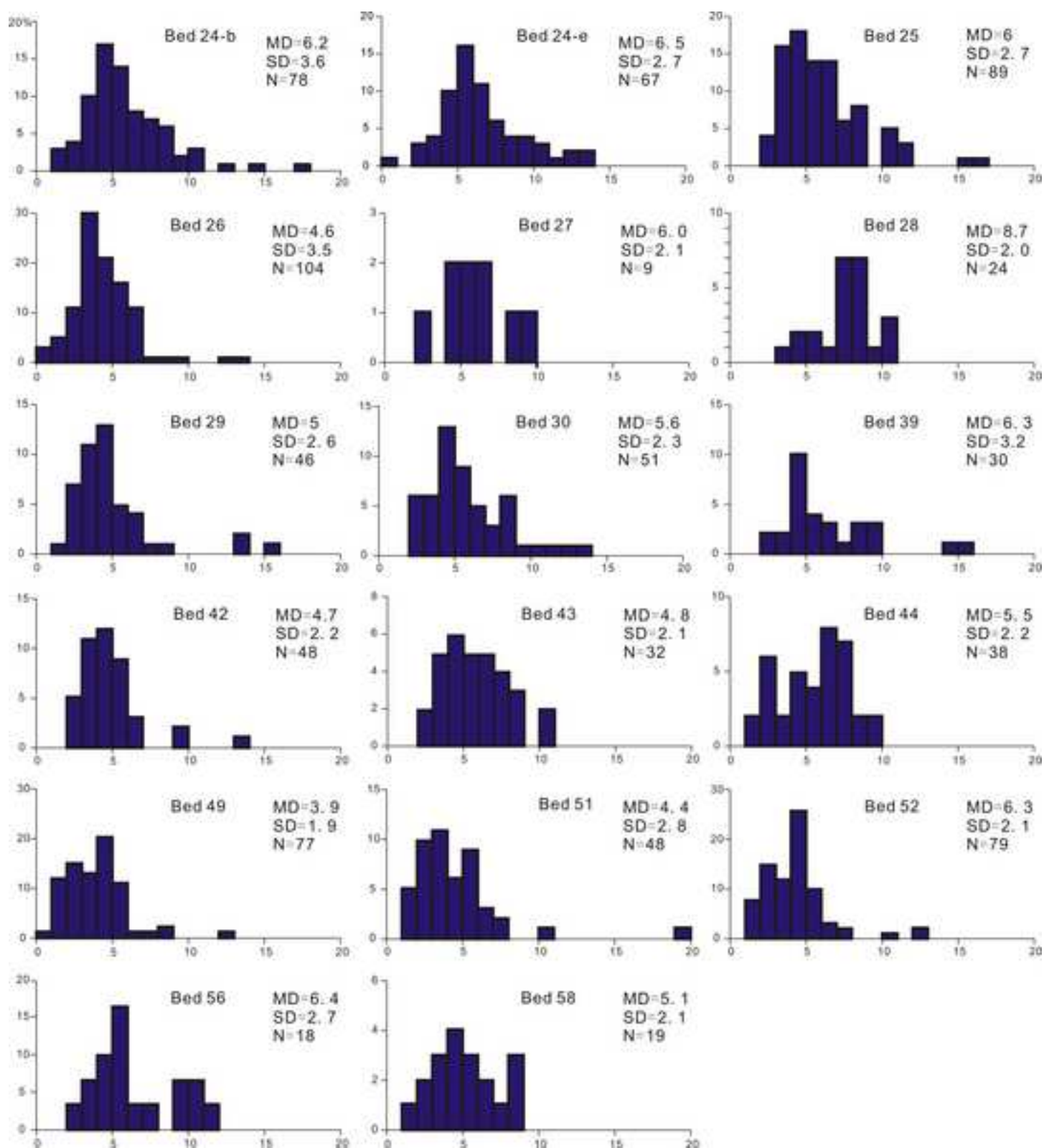


Figure 25  
[Click here to download high resolution image](#)

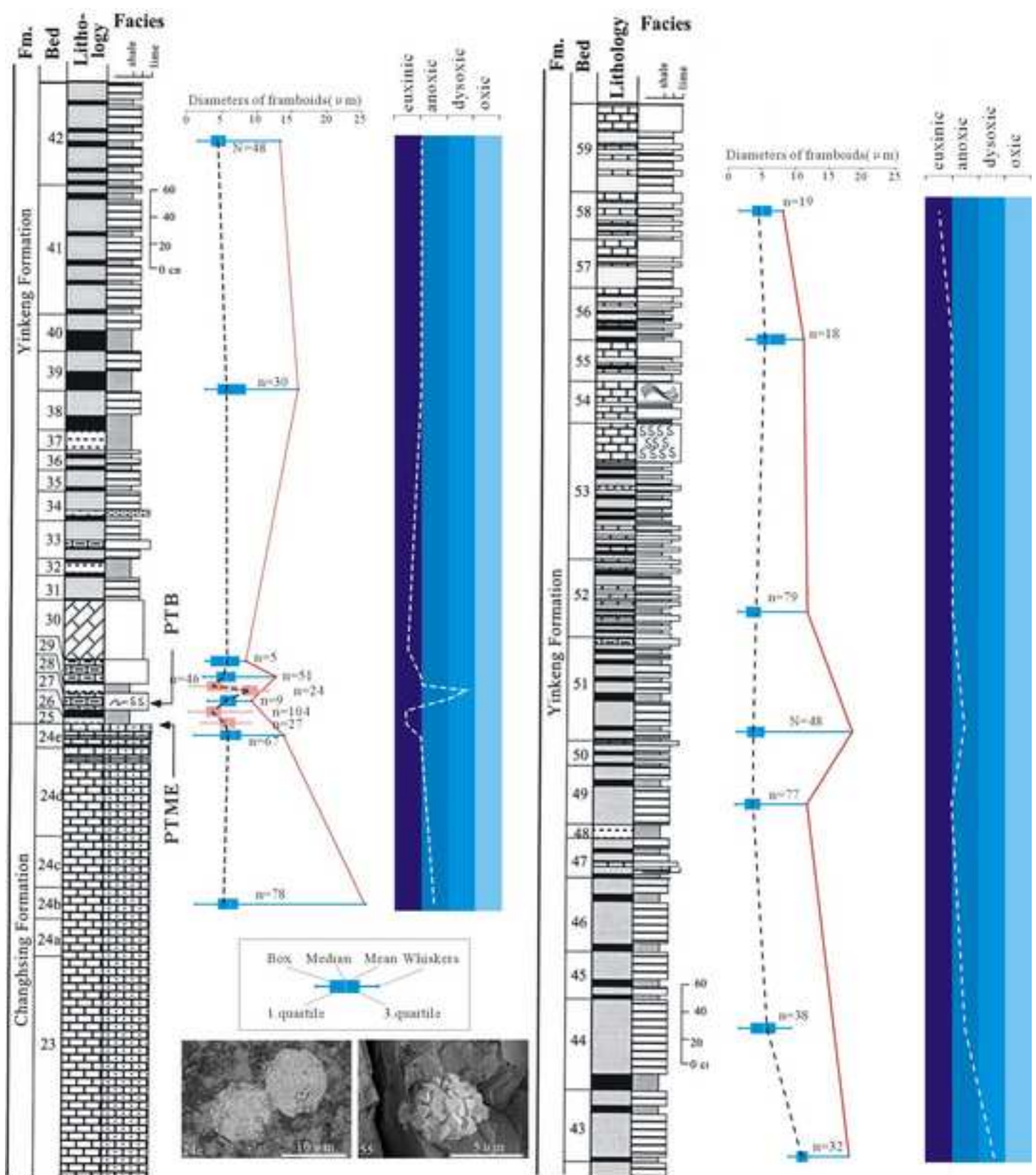
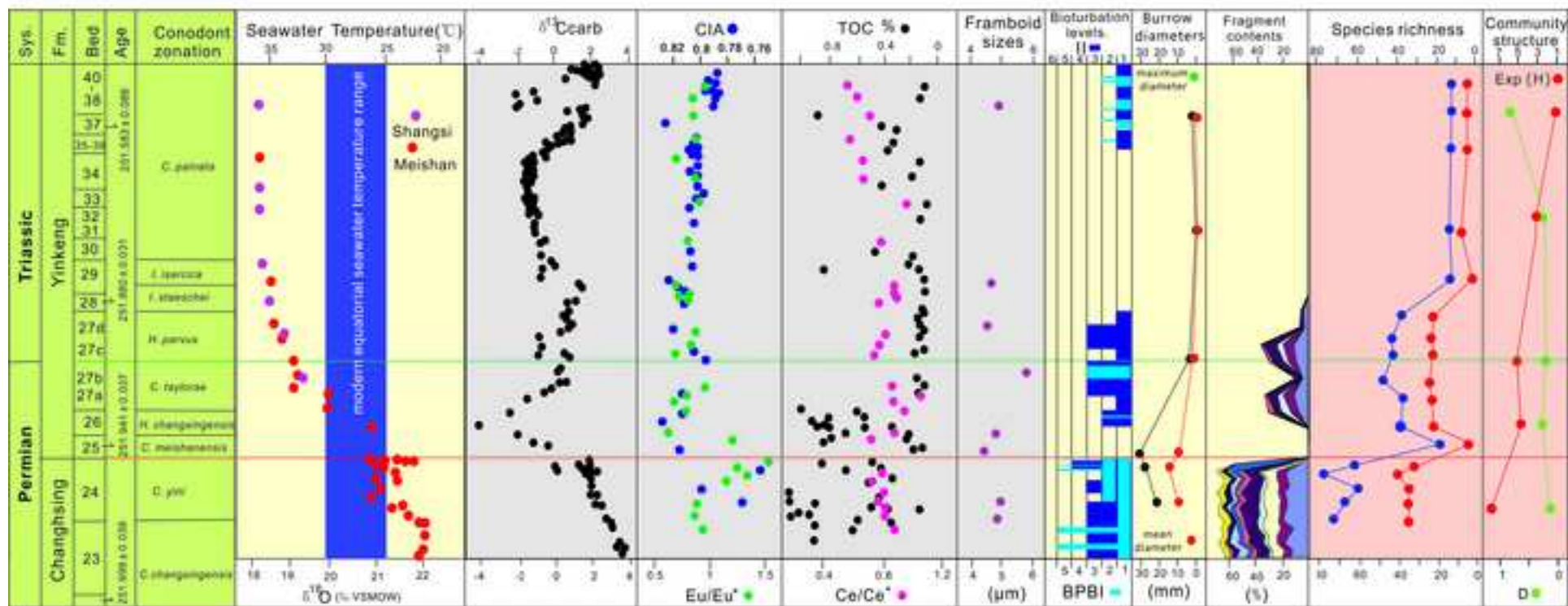




Figure 26  
[Click here to download high resolution image](#)





**Table 1**[Click here to download Table: Table 1.doc](#)

Table 1. Radiometric ages obtained from the P-Tr succession in GSSP Meishan (in Ma)

	Bed 7	Bed 22	Bed 25	Bed 28	Bed 37	Bed 48
Claoue-Long et al., 1991			251.2 ± 3.4 (SHRIMP)			
Renne et al., 1995			249.91 ± 0.15*			
Bowring et al., 1998	253.4 ± 0.2	252.3 ± 0.2	251.4 ± 0.3	250.7 ± 0.3	250.4 ± 0.5	250.2 ± 0.2
Mundil et al., 2001, 2004			252.41 ± 0.41	252.48 ± 0.3		
Reichow et al., 2009				250.98 ± 0.14 *		
Renne et al., 2010			251.63 ± 0.2*			
Shen et al., 2011	253.45 ± 0.08	252.50 ± 0.11	252.28 ± 0.08	252.10 ± 0.06		
Burgess et al., 2014		252.104 ± 0.06	251.941 ± 0.037	251.880 ± 0.031	251.583 ± 0.086	251.495 ± 0.064

\*  $^{40}\text{Ar}/^{39}\text{Ar}$  age; others are  $^{206}\text{Pb}/^{238}\text{U}$  ages. Note: Beds 33 and 34 of Bowring et al. (1998), Shen et al. (2011) and Burgess et al. (2014) are equivalent to Beds 37 and 48 of this study, respectively.

**Table 2**[Click here to download Table: Table 2.doc](#)

Table 2. Key conodont zones with their durations across the PTB in Meishan

<b>Conodont zones</b>	<b>Stratigraphic ranges</b>	<b>Starting dates</b>	<b>Duration</b>
<i>I. isarcica</i> Zone	Bed 29b	251.845 Ma	27 ka
<i>I. staeschei</i> Zone	Beds 28-29a	251.880 Ma	35 ka
<i>H. parvus</i> Zone	Bed 27c-d	251.896 Ma	16 ka
<i>C. taylorae</i> Zone	Bed 27a-b	251.912 Ma	16 ka
<i>H. changxingensis</i> Z.	Bed 26	251.933 Ma	21 ka
<i>C. meishanensis</i> Z.	Bed 25	251.941 Ma	8 ka
<i>C. yini</i> Zone	Bed 24	251.969 Ma	28 ka
<i>C. changxingensis</i> Z.	Beds 22-23	252.104 Ma	135 ka

Table 3

[Click here to download Table: Table 3-Fossil fragments.doc](#)

Table 3. Percentage of major components of rocks sampled from Beds 22-60 in Meishan

Beds	Elev.* (cm)	Foram (%)	Ostra. (%)	Crin. (%)	Echin. (%)	Brach. (%)	Bryo. (%)	Spon. (%)	Cal. sp. (%)	Gastr. (%)	Radio. (%)	Algae (%)	Micrites (%)	Cavity (%)	Particles (%)
60	1357~1363	8	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	72	3	9
59	1250~1255	11	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	74	5	5
56	1160~1165	10	3	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	80	0	4
54	1055~1060	7	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	80	0	8
53	1005~1010	8	7	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	78	0	4
52	950~955	8	5	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	77	0	7
51	900~910	5	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	88	0	5
50	850~855	4	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	88	0	5
49	800~810	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	90	0	10
46	750~755	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	90	0	10
45	700~705	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	90	0	5
44b	650~655	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	95	0	5
44a	600~605	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	95	0	5
43	550~556	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	95	0	5
42	500~505	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	90	0	10
41b	450~455	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	92	0	8
41a	400~405	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	92	0	8
40	350~355	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	90	0	10
39	300~305	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	95	0	5
38	250~255	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	90	0	10
35	200~205	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	92	0	8
33	160~165	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	95	0	5
31	100~110	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	90	0	10
30	60~63	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	92	0	8
29b	36~39.5	4	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	88	0	6
29a	30~33.5	3	2	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	88	0	5
27d	23~28	12	8	0	6	10	2	0	0	0	0	0	50	0	12
27c	21~23	10	6	0	4	8	3	0	0	0	0	0	55	0	14
27b	15~17	5	0	0	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	80	0	10
27a	13~15	12	8	0	5	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	55	0	10
26b	8~10	8	6	0	8	5	5	0	0	0	0	0	60	0	8
26a	4~6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
25	0.3~2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
24e6	-1~0	8	0	6	4	7	0	35	0	0	0	0	35	0	5
24e5	-2~-1	18	8	12	3	12	5	5	3	4	0	4	20	2	4
24e4	-3~-2	18	8	8	2	10	5	3	4	4	0	6	24	3	5
24e3	-6~-3	16	8	10	4	12	5	3	5	3	0	3	24	2	5
24e2	-9~-6	20	5	12	3	15	5	0	3	5	0	6	20	2	4

24e1	-11~-9	18	5	14	3	10	4	3	4	5	0	4	24	2	4
24d3	-14~-11	18	6	12	5	15	4	3	4	3	0	3	20	2	5
24d2	-20~-15	20	4	10	6	14	5	3	0	3	0	8	18	4	5
24d1	-45~-50	21	4	12	5	10	3	4	0	3	0	6	24	3	5
24c	-60~-55	13	10	14	4	10	3	4	3	3	2	5	22	2	5
24a	-90~-80	17	9	7	3	12	5	3	7	2	0	4	25	2	4
23b	-150~-145	20	6	8	3	12	4	4	7	2	2	5	21	3	3
23a	-205~-200	14	6	10	2	10	3	3	8	5	3	5	23	3	5
22	-255~-250	15	7	8	3	10	5	3	8	2	2	5	22	2	8

\*Elev. = Elevation, referring to accumulative distance (in cm) of sampling horizon to the base of Bed 25; minus value indicates sampling horizon below Bed 25.

Component codes: Foram. = foraminifers, Ostra. = ostracods, Crin. = crinoids, Echin. = echinoids, Brach. = brachiopods, Bryo. = bryozoans, Spon. = sponge spicules, Cal. sp. = calcareous sponges, Gastr. = gastropods, Radio. = radiolarians, Algae = macroalgae, Particles = other particles (fecal pellets, peloids, pyrites and undetermined particles).

**Table 4**[Click here to download Table: Table 4.doc](#)

Table 4.

Beds	Samples	BT. mm	Composition and percentage	Colour	lithology
Bed 29	MD 29	260	calcite 6%, ankerite 62%, silica 15%, illite 5%, kaolinite 2%	grey	marlstone
Bed 28	MD 28	40	calcite 4%, silica 50%, illite 16%, kailinite 22%, orthoclase 5%	white	claystone
Bed 27c-d	MD 27cd	80	calcite 33%, ankerite 38%, silica 23%, illite 4%, kaolinite 2%	grey	marlstone
Bed 27a-b	MD 27ab	80	calcite 30%, ankerite 38%, silica 26%, illite 4%, kaolinite 2%	grey	marlstone
Bed 26	MD 26	60	gypsum 21%, calcite 8%, silica 36%, illite 18%, kaolinite 17%	black	shale
Beds 25-2, 25-3	MD 25	40	gypsum 34%, chlorite 9%, montm 28%, illite 10%, kaolinite 19%	white	claystone
Bed 25-1	MD 25mr	0.3	gypsum 63%, goethite 25%, chlorite 12%	red	
Bed 24e-3	MD 25 my	0.3	gypsum 76%, chlorite 6%, silica 18%	yellow	
Bed 24e-3	MD 25mb	0.3	gypsum 35%, calcite 11%, chlorite 4%, silica 50%	brown	
Beds 24e-2, 24e-1	MD 24e	200	calcite 97%, illite 0.5%, kaolinite 0.5%, silica 2%	black	packstone
Bed 24d	MD 24d	230	calcite 98%, silica 2%	black	packstone

BT. = Bed thickness

**Table 5**[Click here to download Table: Table 5-Community indices.doc](#)

Table 5. Structural indices of the latest Permian to earliest Triassic shelly communities from Meishan (Chen et al., 2010a).

CC	Beds	Age	SR	N	H	Exp(H)	D	D'	$\Delta$	E
<i>R-P</i>	24	Changhsingian	9	42	2.029	7.60648	0.1519	1.1791	0.15561	0.8453
<i>T</i>	26	Changhsingian	8	36	1.47	4.34942	0.3673	1.5805	0.37779	0.5439
<i>P-T</i>	27	Griesbachian	7	67	1.565	4.78267	0.2658	1.3620	0.26983	0.6836
<i>C-O</i>	32	Griesbachian	3	125	0.7559	2.12953	0.5233	2.0978	0.52752	0.7098
<i>C</i>	40	Griesbachian	1	129	0	1	1	?	1.00781	1
<i>M-L</i>	53-55	Griesbachian	8	143	1.288	3.62553	0.4379	1.7790	0.44098	0.4531

CC: Community codes; SR: species richness; N: individual number; H: Shannon entropy; Exp (H): standard diversity Shannon index; D: Dominance entropy; D': standard diversity dominance index [ $1/(1-D)$ ];  $\Delta$ : bias-corrected Simpson's evenness [ $N \times D / (N-1)$ ]; E: evenness index ( $e^{H/S}$ ).

**Table 6**[Click here to download Table: Table 6-Community Structural changes.doc](#)

Table 6. Major indices showing community structural changes over the P-Tr transition in Meishan

Community boundary	Diversity [Exp (H)] changes	D' changes
<i>R-P/T</i>	-43.6%	+34.0%
<i>T/P-T</i>	+10%	-14.1%
<i>P-T/C-O</i>	-55.5%	+54%
<i>C-O/C</i>	-53%	?
<i>C/M-L</i>	+262.6%	?
<i>C-O/M-L</i>	+70%	-15.2%

Exp (H): standard diversity Shannon index; D': standard diversity dominance index [1/(1-D)]; - indicates decrease, while + represents increase

Table 7. Characteristics of major trace fossils from the uppermost Permian to lowest Triassic in Meishan

<b>Ichnotaxa</b>	<b>Beds</b>	<b>Illustr.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Interpretation</b>
<i>Arenicolites</i> isp.	27	Figs. 24-25	U-shaped burrows with unbranched, parallel limbs, 0.5 to 3.0 mm in diameter, perpendicular to bedding plane, and lacking spreite; filled with light-grey, coarse sediments that are distinguished from surrounding dark, fine-grained sediments.	Domichnia with trace-makers of polychaete worms, amphipod and crustaceans (Knaust, 2004; Chen et al., 2011, 2012)
<i>Balanoglossites triadicus</i>	24d	Fig. 20C	Vertical tubes, 14-18 mm wide and 10 cm long, perpendicular to bedding, penetrating to a depth of 5-10 cm; filled with light-coloured sediments distinguished from the surrounding dark sediments.	Produced by polychaete-like or enteropneust worms (Hantzschel, 1975).
<i>Chondrites</i> isp. 1	52	Fig. 25C	Plantlike dendritic system composed of fine, branching, cylindrical ramifying burrows, parallel to bedding plane in compact groups, and filled with yellow, coarsely grained sediments distinct from surrounding dark, fine-grained sediments.	Fodinichnia, feeding structures of sediment-eating animals (Bromley and Ekdale, 1984; Chen et al., 2011).
<i>Chondrites</i> isp. 2	27	Fig. 24-25	Small branching, cylindrical burrows forming plantlike dendritic systems, penetrating into sediments, and filled with light, coarsely grained sediments and distinguished from surrounding dark, fine-grained sediments	Same as above
<i>Dendrorhaphé</i> isp.	23	Fig. 21G	Tree-like trace system comprises a rather straight main axis, along which side branches are mostly perpendicular to the main axis and given off on both sides. Minor branches also give birth to further secondary branches in same way.	Occurring in deep-water or oxygen-deficient niches; feeding structures of sediment-eating animals (Seilacher, 1977)
<i>Diplocraterion</i> isp.	27	Fig. 24	U-shaped burrows with unbranched, parallel limbs, perpendicular to bedding plane, and having spreite; filled with light-grey, coarse sediments that are distinguished from surrounding dark, fine-grained sediments.	Produced by polychaete worms, amphipod and crustaceans (Knaust, 2004)
<i>Gastrochaenolite</i> s isp.	27	Figs. 24-25	Irregular, tear-shaped borings filled by light grey sediments in a dark-colored firmground lime mudstone substrate, penetrating down to the firmground layer at a maximum depth of 4 cm.	Produced by various organisms i.e., bivalves, annelids and sipunculans (Benner and Ekdale, 2004)
<i>Lockeia</i> isp.	8-9	Figs. 20F, 21B	Small, almond-shaped oblong structure, 8-18 mm long and 7-12 mm wide, tapering to sharp points at both ends; preserved in either concave impressions on the tops or convex relief on the soles.	Resting impressions of bivalves (Bromley, 1996; Ekdale and Bromley, 2001)
<i>Paleophycus</i> isp.	8-9	Fig. 20B	Branching, slightly curved, cylindrical burrows, 2-7 mm in diameter, with wall typically lined and preserved as positive reliefs on top of bed.	Rrepichnion or domichnion, produced by predaceous or suspension-feeding animals (Gouramis et al., 2003).



<i>Psilonichnus</i> isp.	27	Figs. 24-25	Vertical cylindrical burrows that are inclined with bedding in its distal end.	Trace of ocypodid ghost crabs (Buatois and Mángano, 2011).
<i>Planolites</i> isp. 1	24e	Fig. 23A-F	Simple, unbranched, unornamented, vermiform burrows that are straight and horizontally distributed on bedding tops, with some intersecting the sediment irregularly. Burrows, 3-9 mm in diameters, are occasionally densely packed.	Deposit-feeding activities of polychaetes or worm-like creatures, or feeding burrow of deposit-feeders (Bromley, 1996).
<i>Planolites</i> isp. 2	34-53, 55-56	Fig. 25A-B, F	Simple, unbranched, vermiform burrows that, 1-4 mm in diameter, are straight or curving and horizontally distributed on bedding surfaces.	Same as above
Problematic trace	23	Fig. 21A, C-D	Simple, straight, unbranched burrows, 20-27 mm in diameter, with 2-5 mm thick tube wall. Single burrow originates at a small, rounded end and extends distally to form a horn-shaped burrow with an open distal end.	Sharing the same trace-makers with <i>Planolites</i> .
<i>Taenidium</i> isp.	24d-e	Figs. 20E, 21E	Cylindrical, straight, unbranching burrows with backfilling structures; Some tubes are horizontal on tops of beds, and others are slightly oblique to bedding planes. Tube diameters are 6-9.5 mm.	Feeding behaviours of worm-like animals (Keighley and Pickerill, 1994).
<i>Thalassinoides</i> isp. 1	23-24 c	Fig. 20A, D	Large Y-shaped, branching, smooth, rounded burrows, 10-14 mm in diameter (Fig. 22), penetrating a depth of < 1 cm into sediment and forming incomplete intricate networks.	Behaviour of cerianthid sea anemones, worms and decapod crustaceans (Myrow, 1995; Bromley, 1996; Ekdale and Bromley, 2003).
<i>Thalassinoides</i> isp. 2	27	Figs. 24-25	Small Y-shaped, branching burrows, 1-2 mm in diameter, penetrating a depth of < 1 cm into sediment, filled with light coarsely grained sediments distinct from surrounding dark, fine-grained sediments.	Same as above
<i>Thalassinoides</i> isp. 3	53-56	Fig. 25D-E	Medium-sized Y-shaped, branching burrows, 3-4.5 mm in diameter, mostly horizontal on tops of beds and filled with dark, organic sediments.	Same as above
<i>Treptichnus</i> isp.	56-57	Fig. 25G-H	Meandering burrow system with one main burrow, 6 mm in width, terminates its growth after bifurcating to give a minor branch on its outer side. The minor branch ceases its growth soon after giving birth to further secondary branch.	Deposit-feeding of worm-like organism in a zigzag or other segmented pattern with older segments abandoned after use (Rindsberg and Kopaska-Merkel, 2005; Seilacher, 2007).

---

Illustr. = Illustration